This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

A HANDBOOK

OF

ELECTRICAL TESTING.

BY

H. R. KEMPE,

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF TELEGRAPH ENGINEERS,
ASSOCIATE MEMBER OF THE INSTITUTION OF CIVIL ENGINEERS.

NEW EDITION,

REVISED AND ENLARGED.

LONDON:
E. & F. N. SPON, 16, CHARING CROSS.
NEW YORK:
446, BROOME STREET.
1881.

196. f. 27.

NOTE.

In the present Edition I have not only taken advantage, as far as possible, of the many friendly suggestions which have been made to me for the improvement of the original work, but have added a very considerable amount of entirely new matter, besides thoroughly revising the old.

H. R. K.

Engineer-in-Chief's Office,
Electrician's Department,
General Post Office.
London, June 1881.

a 2

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE

Simple Testing 1

CHAPTER II.

The Resistance Coils 10

CHAPTER III.

Galvanometers 15

CHAPTER IV.

Shunts 39

CHAPTER V.

Measurement of Galvanometer Resistance 51

CHAPTER VI.

Measurement of the Internal Resistance of Batteries 71

CHAPTER VII.

Comparison of the Electromotive Forces of Batteries 85

CHAPTER VIII.

The Wheatstone Bridge 115

CHAPTER IX.

PAGE
Testing for Faults 154

CHAPTER X.

Keys, Switches, Condensers, and Batteries 175

CHAPTER XI.

Measurement of Potentials 184

CHAPTER XII.

Measurement of Electrostatic Capacities 197

CHAPTER XIII.

The Thomson Quadrant Electrometer 213

CHAPTER XIV.

Measurement of High Resistances 228

CHAPTER XV.

Measurement of Resistances by Potentials 236

CHAPTER XVI.

Testing for Faults by Fall of Potentials 244

CHAPTER XVII.

Tests during the laying of a Cable 253

CHAPTER XVIII.

Joint-testing 259

CHAPTER XIX.

PAGE

SPECIFIC MEASUREMENTS 265

CHAPTER XX.

CORRECTIONS FOR TEMPERATURE 270

CHAPTER XXI.

LOCALISATION OF FAULTS OF HIGH RESISTANCE 281

CHAPTER XXII.

LOCALISATION OF A DISCONNECTION FAULT IN A CABLE 292

CHAPTER XXIII.

A METHOD OF LOCALISING EARTH FAULTS IN CABLES 300

CHAPTER XXIV.

GALVANOMETER RESISTANCE FOR HIGH SENSITIVENESS 310

CHAPTER XXV.

SPECIFICATION FOR MANUFACTURE OF CABLE.—SYSTEM OF TESTING CABLE DURING MANUFACTURE 314

CHAPTER XXVI.

MISCELLANEOUS 342

TABLES 353

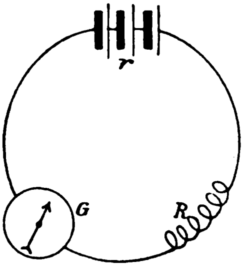
A
HANDBOOK
OF
ELECTRICAL TESTING.

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE TESTING.

In order to be able to make measurements of any kind it is necessary to have certain standard units with which to make comparisons. For example, in the case of length, or weight, we have as standards the yard and the pound. Some of the units are dependent upon two of the other units; the unit of "work," for example, is the foot-pound, or the work done in raising a pound 1 foot high. Now in electrical measurements we require units of a like character. Those with which we have to deal chiefly are *electromotive force*, the unit of which is called the *volt*; *resistance*, the unit of which is the *ohm*; also we have the unit of *current*, which is dependent upon the two foregoing units, and which is called the *weber*.

FIG. 1.



If the two poles of a battery be joined by a conductor a current will flow, and the strength of this current will vary directly as the electromotive force of the battery, and inversely as the *total* resistance in the circuit. This relation is known as Ohm's law. If the electromotive force is expressed in volts and the resistance in ohms, then the resulting current will be in webers.

Suppose now a battery of a resistance r and electromotive force E, a galvanometer of a resistance G, and a wire of a resistance R, be "*joined up*" in circuit, as shown by Fig. 1. By the foregoing law, the strength of current C, which will flow out of the battery and through the galvanometer, will be

$$C = \frac{E}{R + r + G}.$$

The current, in flowing through the galvanometer, produces a deflection of its needle, which deflection will remain constant provided the electromotive force of the battery and also the resistances remain constant. If now R be a wire whose resistance we require to find, and which we can replace by another wire the value of whose resistance can be varied at pleasure, then by adjusting this latter so that the deflection of the galvanometer needle becomes the same as it was before the change of resistances was made, this resistance gives the value of our unknown resistance R.

This test, although exceedingly simple, is a very good and accurate one if a little ordinary care be taken in making it. Its correctness is only limited by the sensibility of the galvanometer to small changes of strength in the current affecting it, and by the accuracy with which the variable resistance can be adjusted.

Next, suppose the galvanometer to have its scale so graduated that the number of divisions on it will, by the deflection of the needle, accurately represent the comparative strength (C) of currents which may pass through it. Let the battery, galvanometer, and resistance be joined up as at first, then, as before,

$$C = \frac{E}{R + r + G}; \text{ or, } E = C(R + r + G).$$

Now remove R, and insert any other known resistance ρ, in its place. Calling the new strength of current C_1, then

$$C_1 = \frac{E}{\rho + r + G}; \text{ or, } E = C_1(\rho + r + G).$$

But we have seen that $E = C(R + r + G)$, therefore

$$C(R + r + G) = C_1(\rho + r + G),$$

or

$$R + r + G = \frac{C_1}{C}(\rho + r + G),$$

that is

$$R = \frac{C_1}{C}(\rho + r + G) - (r + G). \qquad [1]$$

Now, as we have supposed the deflections of the galvanometer needle to be directly proportional to the strengths of current which produce them, we may, instead of C and C_1, write in our formulæ the deflections of the galvanometer needle which those strengths produce. Calling, then, a the deflection obtained with the strength C, and a_1 that with the strength C_1, our formula [1] becomes

$$R = \frac{a_1}{a}(\rho + r + G) - (r + G). \qquad [2]$$

In order to find R, it is necessary to know G, which is usually marked on the galvanometer by the manufacturer. r also must be known; but as it is difficult to determine its value accurately, it is best to use a battery whose resistance is very small in comparison with the other resistances in the circuit, and which may consequently be neglected, we may therefore write our formula

$$R = \frac{a_1}{a}(\rho + G) - G. \qquad [3]$$

Having then obtained a with R and a_1 with ρ, we can find the value of R.

For example.

With a galvanometer whose resistance was 100 ohms, and a battery whose resistance could be neglected, we obtained with a resistance R a deflection (a) of 20 divisions, and with a resistance (ρ) of 200 ohms a deflection (a_1) of 30 divisions. What was the unknown resistance R?

$$R = \frac{30}{20}(200 + 100) - 100 = 350 \text{ ohms.}$$

Next, suppose it is required to find the resistance of a galvanometer.

From equation [3], by multiplying up, we find that

$$R\,a = \rho\,a_1 + G\,a_1 - G\,a,$$

by arranging the quantities

$$G\,a_1 - G\,a = R\,a - \rho\,a_1,$$

or

$$G\,(a_1 - a) = R\,a - \rho\,a_1,$$

therefore

$$G = \frac{R\,a - \rho\,a_1}{a_1 - a}. \qquad [4]$$

If, then, with a known resistance R, we obtain a deflection of a divisions, and with a known resistance ρ we obtain a deflection of a_1 divisions, we can determine G.

For example.

With a galvanometer (G) and a battery whose resistance could be neglected, we obtained with a resistance (R) of 350 ohms a deflection (a) of 20 divisions, and with a resistance (ρ) of 200 ohms a deflection (a_1) of 30 divisions. What was the resistance of the galvanometer?

$$G = \frac{350 \times 20 - 200 \times 30}{30 - 20} = 100 \text{ ohms.}$$

Lastly, when the resistance of our battery is considerable, and it is required to find its value, from equation [2] by multiplying up, we find

$$R\,a = \rho\,a_1 + r\,a_1 + G\,a_1 - r\,a - G\,a,$$

by arranging the quantities

$$r\,a_1 - r\,a = R\,a - \rho\,a_1 - G\,a_1 + G\,a$$

or

$$r\,(a_1 - a) = R\,a - \rho\,a_1 - G\,(a_1 - a),$$

that is

$$r = \frac{R\,a - \rho\,a_1'}{a_1 - a} - G. \qquad [5]$$

For example.

With a galvanometer whose resistance (G) was 100 ohms, and a battery (r), we obtained with a resistance (R) in circuit of 300 ohms a deflection (a) of 30 divisions, and with a resistance (ρ) in circuit of 150 ohms a deflection (a_1) of 40 divisions. What was the resistance of the battery?

$$r = \frac{300 \times 30 - 150 \times 40}{40 - 30} - 100 = 200 \text{ ohms.}$$

The formulæ may be considerably simplified if we so adjust our resistances that one deflection becomes half the other, or, in other words, if we make $a = \frac{a_1}{2}$. Formula [3] for determining any resistance then becomes

$$R = \frac{a_1}{\frac{a_1}{2}}(\rho + G) - G = 2\rho + 2G - G.$$

that is

$$R = 2\rho + G.$$

Similarly we should find that formula [4] for determining the resistance of a galvanometer becomes

$$G = R - 2\rho;$$

and formula [5] for determining the resistance of a battery,

$$r = R - (2\rho + G);$$

R being in all cases the resistance which gives the small deflection, and ρ the smaller resistance which doubles it.

When the resistance we have to measure is very high compared with the resistance of the galvanometer and battery used for measuring, in our equation

$$R = \frac{a_1}{a}(\rho + r + G) - (r + G),$$

we may practically, especially when great accuracy of measurement is not required, put G as well as r equal to 0, in which case,

$$R = \frac{a_1}{a}\rho.$$

To measure a resistance according to this formula, we should first join up, as shown by Fig. 1, our battery, galvanometer, and standard resistance, as it is called, which in our formula is ρ; and having noted the deflection a_1, should multiply the latter by ρ; which gives us what is called the *constant*. R (the resistance to be determined) is then inserted in the place of ρ; a new deflection a is obtained, by which we divide the constant, and thus get the value of R.

This method of measuring resistances is the one generally employed in taking tests for *insulation* resistance of telegraph lines, the *standard resistance* ρ being usually 1000 ohms.

When the insulation resistances of several lines are to be measured, the constant would first be taken and worked out, and the several lines to be measured being inserted one after the other in the place of the resistance ρ, the deflections are noted; and the constant being divided by the several deflections, the resistances are thus obtained.

For example.

With a battery, a galvanometer, and a resistance (ρ) of 1000 ohms in circuit, we obtained a deflection (a_1) of 20 divisions, then

$$\text{Constant} = 1000 \times 20 = 20000.$$

Taking away our resistance and inserting

Wire No. 1, we obtained a deflection of 5 divisions.
„ 2, „ „ 6 „
„ 3, „ „ 12 „
„ 4, „ „ 3 „

The resistances of our wires would then be

No. 1, $20000 \div 5 = 4000$ ohms.
„ 2, $20000 \div 6 = 3333$ „
„ 3, $20000 \div 12 = 1666$ „
„ 4, $20000 \div 3 = 6666$ „

These results are the *total* insulation resistances of the wires, which may be of various lengths. To get comparative results, it is necessary to obtain the insulation resistance of some unit length of each wire, such as a mile.

Now, it will be readily seen that the greater the length of the wire the *greater* will be the leakage, and consequently the *less* will be the insulation resistance, or, in other words, this resistance will vary *inversely* as the length of the wire. To obtain, then, the insulation resistance, or insulation, as it is simply called, all we have to do is to multiply the *total* insulation by the length of wire. Thus, for example, if No. 1 wire was 100 miles long, its insulation per mile would be $4000 \times 100 = 400{,}000$ ohms. It is usual to fix a standard insulation per mile, and if the result is below that standard, the line is considered faulty. 200,000 ohms per mile is the standard adopted by the Postal Telegraph Department.

The rule of multiplying the total insulation by the mileage of the wire to get the insulation per mile, is not strictly correct, more especially for long lines, as it assumes that the leakage is the same at every point along the line. This, however, is clearly not the case, as a little of the current leaking out at one point leaves a smaller quantity to leak out at the next. In fact, we really measure the last portions of the line with a weaker battery than we do the first. The true law is, however, somewhat complex, and will be considered hereafter.

We have hitherto considered the galvanometer deflections to be directly proportional to the currents producing them, but in no galvanometer is this the case if the deflectors are measured in *degrees;* in such a case they are proportional to some function of those degrees, such as the *tangent.* Thus, if we were reading off the scale of degrees on a *tangent* galvanometer, that is to say a galvanometer in which the strengths of current are directly proportional to the *tangents* of the angles of deflection which those currents produce, we should have to find the tangents of those degrees of deflection before multiplying and dividing.

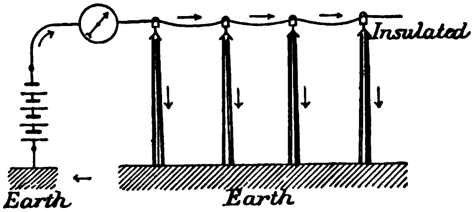
For example.

If with a tangent galvanometer we obtained with our standard resistance of 1000 ohms a deflection of 20°, and with the unknown resistance (R) a deflection of 15°, we should have

$$R = \frac{\tan 20^\circ \times 1000}{\tan 15^\circ} = \frac{\cdot 364 \times 1000}{\cdot 268} = 1358 \text{ ohms.}$$

When measuring the insulation resistance of a line of telegraph, having taken the constant, we should join up our instruments and line, as shown by Fig. 2. In making a measurement of this kind, it is usual to have the positive pole of the battery to earth, so that a negative (zinc) current flows out to the line, as a zinc current will show best any defective insulation in the wire, a positive current having the effect, to a certain extent, of *sealing* a fault up, more especially if any underground work which may be in the *circuit* is defective.

FIG. 2.



The foregoing method of measurement is, as a rule, sufficiently accurate for all practical purposes. Greater accuracy may, however, be obtained with but little extra trouble by allowing for the resistance of our battery and galvanometer in the following manner:

Instead of multiplying the *constant* deflection by the 1000 ohms standard resistance, multiply it by 1000 plus the resistance of the galvanometer and battery, and having divided the result by the deflection obtained with the line wire in circuit, subtract from the result the resistance of the galvanometer and battery.

For example.

With a standard resistance of 1000 ohms, a tangent galvanometer of a resistance of 50 ohms, and a battery of a resistance of 100 ohms, we obtained a deflection of 30°, and with the line wire in circuit a deflection of 10°. What was the exact insulation resistance of the line?

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Insulation}\\\text{resistance}\end{array}\right\} = \frac{\tan 30^\circ\,(1000 + 50 + 100)}{\tan 10^\circ} - (50 + 100)$$

$$= \frac{\cdot577 \times 1150}{\cdot176} - 150 = 3760 \text{ ohms.}$$

When a large number of wires have to be measured for insulation daily, it is very convenient to have a table constructed on the following plan:

EARTH READINGS.

Constant Readings through 1000 ohms.	1°	2°	3°	4°
20°	20852	10423	6945·0	5205·0
21°	21992	10993	7324·6	5489·5
22°	23146	11570	7709·3	5777·9
23°	24318	12155	8099·5	6070·2
24°	25507	12750	8495·5	6367·1

In this table the first vertical column represents the deflections in degrees obtained with a tangent galvanometer through a standard resistance of 1000 ohms, and the top row of degrees are the deflections obtained with the line wire in circuit. The numbers at the points of intersection of a vertical with a horizontal column give the resistances corresponding to those deflections, these resistances being calculated from the formula

$$\left.\begin{matrix}\text{Insulation}\\ \text{resistance}\end{matrix}\right\} = \frac{\tan \textit{constant reading} \times 1000}{\tan \textit{earth reading}}.$$

Thus the *constant* deflection, or reading, with the 1000 ohms standard resistance being 22°, and the deflection with the line wire (the earth reading) being 2°, the resistance required is seen at a glance to be 11,570 ohms.

Before proceeding to the more intricate systems of measurement, we will consider some of the instruments which would be used in making measurements such as we have described.

CHAPTER II.

THE RESISTANCE COILS.

THE essential points of a good set of resistance coils are, that they should not vary their resistance appreciably through change of temperature, and that they should be accurately adjusted to the standard units, which adjustment ought to be such that not only should each individual coil test according to its marked value, but the total value of all the coils together should be equal to the numerical sum of their marked values. It will be frequently found in imperfectly adjusted coils that although each individual coil may test, as far as can be seen, correctly, yet when tested all together their total value will be one or two units more or less than the sum of their individual values; because, although an error of a fraction of a unit may not be perceptible in testing each coil individually, yet the accumulated error may be comparatively large.

The wire of the coils is, as a rule, of German silver, the specific resistance of which metal is but little affected by variations of temperature. The wire is usually insulated by two coverings of silk, and is wound double on ebonite bobbins, the object of the double winding being to eliminate the extra current which would be induced in the coils if the wire were wound on single. By double winding, the current flows in two opposite directions on the bobbin, the portion in one direction eliminating the inductive effect of the portion in the other direction. When wound, the bobbins are saturated in hot paraffin wax, which thoroughly preserves their insulation, and prevents the silk covering from becoming damp, which would have the effect of partially short-circuiting the coils and thereby reducing their resistance.

The small resistances are made of thick wire, the higher ones of thin wire to economise space.

When bulk and weight are of no consequence, it is better to have all the coils made of thick wire, more especially if high battery power is used in testing, as there is less liability of the coils to become heated by the passage of the current through them.

The individual resistances of a set of coils are generally of such values that, by properly combining them, any resistance from 1 to 10,000 can be obtained. One arrangement in general use has coils of the following values: 1, 2, 2, 5, 10, 10, 20, 50, 100, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 1000, 2000, 5000 ohms.

These numbers enable any resistance from 1 to 10,000 to be obtained, using a minimum number of coils without fractional values. With these numbers, however, it is a matter of some little difficulty to see at once what coils it is necessary to put into circuit in order to obtain a particular resistance; and as it is often necessary to be quick in changing the resistances, the following numbers are frequently used:—1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 20, 30, 40, 100, 200, 300, 400, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, which enables any particular resistance, that is required to be inserted, to be seen almost at a glance.

The way in which the different coils are put in circuit is shown by Fig. 3. The ends of the several resistances, *c*, *c*, *c*,···· are inserted between the brass blocks, *b*, *b*, *b*,····. Any of the coils can then be cut out of the circuit between the first and last blocks, by inserting plugs, *p*, as shown, which short-circuit the coils between them; thus, if all the plugs were inserted, there would be no resistance in circuit, and if all the plugs are out, all the coils would be in circuit.

FIG. 3.

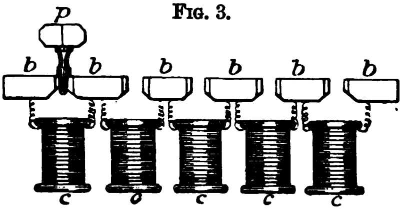
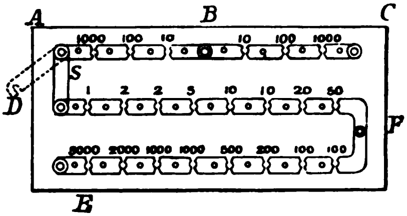


FIG. 4.



There are various ways of arranging the coils in sets; one of the most common is that shown by Fig. 4. This form is much used in submarine cable testing. The brass blocks, here shown in plan, are screwed down to a plate of ebonite which forms the top of the box in which the coils are enclosed. The ebonite bobbins are fixed to the lower surface of the ebonite top, the ends of the wires being fixed to the screws which secure the brass blocks. The holes shown in the middle of the brass blocks are convenient for holding the plugs that are not in use.

It will be seen that six terminals, A, B, C, D, E, F, are provided; when we only require to put a resistance in circuit, the two terminals D and E would be used. The use of the other terminals and of the movable brass strap S, will be explained hereafter.

In using a set of resistance coils, one or two precautions are necessary.

First of all, it should be seen that the brass shanks of the plugs are clean and bright, as the insertion of a dirty plug will not entirely cut out of circuit the coil it is intended to cut out. It is a good plan, before commencing to test, to give the plugs a scrape with a piece of glass or emery paper, taking care to rub off any grains of grit which may remain sticking to them after this has been done.

When a plug is inserted, it should not be simply pushed into the hole, but a twisting motion should be given it in doing so, so that good contact may be ensured; too much force should not be used, as the ebonite tops may be thereby twisted off in extracting the plugs. Care also should be taken that the neighbouring plugs are not loosened by the fingers catching them during the operation of shifting a plug.

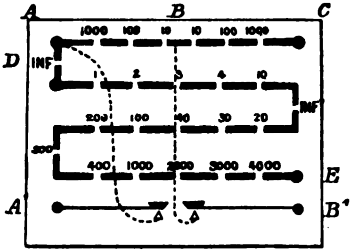
Before commencing work it is as well to give all the plugs a twist in the holes, so as to ensure that none of them are left loose. On no account must the plugs be greased to prevent their sticking, and their brass shanks should be touched as little as possible with the fingers.

For taking the insulation resistance of a line in the manner described in the last chapter, such an elaborate set of coils is not of course wanted. A single coil of a resistance of 1000 ohms in a box with two terminals, to which the ends of the coils are attached, is all that is required.

One of the most useful sets of coils for general purposes is represented in outline by Fig. 5. The general arrangement of resistances, it will be seen, is the same as that shown by Fig. 4. Two keys, however, are provided (drawn in the figure in elevation, for distinctness), the contact point of the left-hand key being connected, as shown by the dotted line, with the middle brass block of the upper set of resistances, the terminal B′ at the *end of the key corresponding*, in fact, when the key is pressed down, with the terminal B shown in Fig. 4. In like manner the terminal A′ corresponds with the terminal A. In the place of the movable piece of brass between A and D, a plug marked INF. (infinity) is provided, which answers the same purpose; an infinity plug is also placed at the first bend of the coils on the right hand of the figure.

When we require simply to insert a resistance in a circuit, we should use the terminals A′ and E, the left-hand key being pressed down when the deflection of the galvanometer needle is to be noted. The current can thus be conveniently cut off or put on when required, by releasing or depressing the key. Care should be taken that the two *infinity* plugs are firmly in their places, to ensure their making good contact. For the same purpose the key contacts should be occasionally touched with emery paper or a fine file.

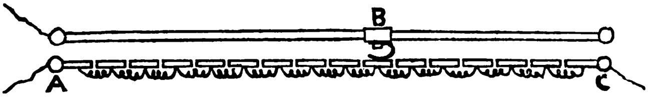
Fig. 5.



Slide Resistance Coils.

Fig. 6 shows the principle of this method of arranging Resistance Coils.

Fig. 6.



The coils, which are generally all of equal value, are fixed between brass blocks, as in Fig. 3, but instead of plugs being inserted between them to cut the various coils out of circuit, a sliding piece, B, is provided which can be moved along a rod with which it is in connection. The slider has a spring fixed to it which presses against the brass blocks; it is evident, then, that any required resistance can be inserted between A and B, that is between A and a terminal fixed to the end of the rod, by simply sliding the piece B along the rod.

The object of arranging the coils in this manner is more particularly to enable the ratio of A B to B C to be varied, whilst the sum of the two, that is to say the whole length, A C, remains constant. This is often required to be done.

These coils are sometimes arranged in a circle instead of a straight line, the contact-piece B being a spring forming a radius of the circle. This is a very compact and useful plan.

For some tests a long straight wire of German silver or other alloy is, employed in the place of the resistance coils. It is important that this wire should be made of a perfectly uniform alloy, and should be of the same diameter throughout, so that its resistance may be directly proportional to its length; thus if the slider were at the middle point of the wire, the resistance on each side should be exactly the same.

If, as is sometimes the case, it is required to use a long wire of this kind, it would be inconvenient to have it straight; in such a case, therefore, the wire is wound spirally on a cylinder of ebonite or other insulating material, the two ends being connected to the metal axes, these latter being in connection with terminals. The sliding contact-piece is moved along parallel with the axes of the cylinder by a screw which gears with the cylinder, and which is therefore revolved by the handle which turns the latter; the contact of the slider with the wire is made when required by pressing the former with the finger. The arrangement, in fact, is a modified form of Jacobi's Rheostat.

It is evident that a much finer adjustment of resistance can be obtained by the slide wire than by the slide resistance coils, but inasmuch as the length of the wire and the smallness of its diameter must be limited, it does not admit of very large variations of resistance being obtained. By combining, however, a slide-wire resistance with plug resistance coils, this difficulty can be got over, though in tests which we shall describe it is preferable to use the slide coils.

Slide resistance coils though very convenient are not absolutely necessary for varying the ratio of the resistances in the manner described; for it is evident that A B and B C could be two sets of resistance coils in which, to adopt the slide resistance principle, the resistances would have to be increased in one set and diminished in the other, or *vice versâ*, care being taken that the same resistance is added in one set as is taken out in the other.

CHAPTER III.

GALVANOMETERS.

For the class of tests in which it is required, by adjusting certain resistances, either to bring the needle to zero, or to the same deflection in making two measurements, as described on pages 1 and 2, a galvanometer having its scale graduated to degrees would be sufficient. It should be provided with an astatic pair of needles, suspended by a cocoon fibre, whose end is attached to a piece of metal connected to a screw, by the twisting of which the needles can be lowered down on to the coil, so that when it is not in use there would be no danger of the fibre being fractured by moving the instrument about.

When the instrument is to be used it should be placed on a firm table, and the screw connected to the fibre turned until the needles swing clear of the coil. The instrument should then be placed in such a position that the top needle stands as nearly as possible over the zero points. It should next be carefully levelled by means of the levelling screws attached to its base, until the metal axis which connects the two needles together is exactly in the centre of the hole in the scale-card through which it passes.

The adjustment of the needles to zero is much facilitated in some galvanometers by making the coil movable about the centre of the scale-card by means of a rack and pinion, or even by a simple handle attached direct to the coil. The final touch can thus be given without shaking the needles, which would render exact adjustment difficult.

In the best galvanometers there is a scale graduated to degrees attached to the coil, so that the angle through which it is turned can be seen if required. This scale is employed when using the instrument as a *sine* galvanometer.

THE SINE GALVANOMETER.

We before stated that the strengths of currents producing certain deflections are not directly proportional to those deflections, but to some function of them, such as the *tangent*. In measuring strengths of currents by using the instrument as a *sine* galvanometer we proceed as follows:—

The needle is first adjusted to zero. The current whose strength is to be measured is then allowed to flow, and a deflection of the needle produced. The *coil* is now turned round; this causes the needle to diverge still more with respect to the stand of the instrument, but the angle which it makes with the coil becomes less the farther the latter is turned, and finally a point is reached at which the needle is again parallel to the coil—that is, its ends are again over the zero points on the scale-card. The reason of this is, that the deflective action of the coil on the needle is always the same, provided the current strength does not vary, but the farther the needle moves from the magnetic meridian, the greater becomes its tendency to return to that meridian, and finally when the needle becomes parallel to the coil this reactive force of the earth's magnetism exactly balances its deflective force.

The strength of the current which produces the deflection of the needle will then be directly proportional to the *sine* of the angle through which the coil is turned.

The galvanometer used as a *sine* instrument is extremely accurate if properly managed, its results being entirely independent of the shape of the coil, size of the needle, &c. The only precaution necessary is to see that when the needle is at zero at starting it is brought back exactly to zero. Indeed it is not absolutely necessary that the starting point be zero,—the law of the *sines* holds good if the needle be at, say, 5° when commencing, but in this case, by the turning of the coil, the needle must be brought back to 5°, and not to zero.

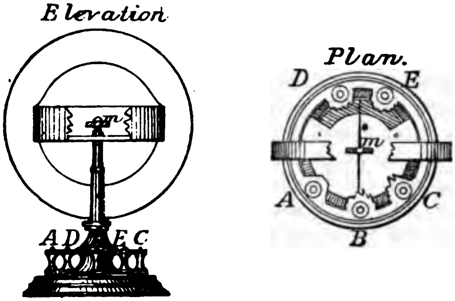
THE TANGENT GALVANOMETER.

The tangent galvanometer, which is perhaps the most useful and convenient form for general purposes, consists essentially of coils of wire wound in a deep groove in the circumference of a circular ring, usually of brass, about 6 or 7 inches in diameter, with a small magnetic needle at its centre moving over a graduated circle. To render the instrument correct, it is necessary that the length of the needle be small compared with the diameter of the coil; about three-quarters of an inch for a 6 or 7-inch ring is a convenient size, and gives sufficiently accurate results for all practical purposes.

Fig. 7 shows a very convenient form of this instrument, a modification of which is used by the Postal Telegraph Department. The magnet *m* has a long pointer, of gilt copper, about 5 inches long, fixed at right angles to it, so that its ends point to the zero of the scales placed at each end of it, when the magnetic needle is parallel to the coil.* The magnet is so placed that its central point is at the axis of the coils and also in the same plane with them.

The object of having the needle small, as compared with the diameter of the coil, is to ensure, as far as possible, the magnetic influence of the current on the needle being the same at whatever angle the needle may be with respect to the coil. Theoretically to effect this result, the magnet should be a mere point, but this is of course impossible, and the error is not great when the coil is eight or ten times as large in diameter as the length of the needle. Upon the influence of the coil on the needle being the same, whatever angle the needle takes up with respect to it, depends the truth of the proposition, that the ***strengths of currents circulating in the coil are proportional to the tangents of the angles of deviation of the needle.***

FIG. 7.



As it would be difficult to read off the angular deflection of the needle from the needle itself, on account of its shortness, the long pointer is attached, which moves over the graduated scales under its extremities.

One of these scales is graduated to true degrees, and the other to numbers proportional to the tangents of those degrees, so that if we read off two deflections from the degrees scale, the other extremity of the pointer will indicate approximately numbers proportional to the tangents of those two degrees of deflection.

Now as the strengths of currents producing certain deflections are proportional to the tangents of the degrees of deflection, if we read off from the degrees scale we must, as we have explained in Chapter I., reduce the degrees to tangents from a table of tangents, before working out a formula which has reference to the strengths of currents. If, however, we read off from the tangent scale, no reduction is necessary, and the numbers can be at once inserted in the formula. When time is no object it is better to use the degrees scale, as it is the more accurate of the two.

---

* Pieces of the instrument are broken away to show the different parts more clearly.

To avoid parallax error, in consequence of the needle being elevated above the scale, a piece of looking-glass is fixed close to the tangent scale, so that when we look at the end of the needle and see that the reflected image of the pointer coincides with the pointer itself, we know that we are looking at the end of the pointer perpendicularly with the scale.

As the instrument is generally only provided with a looking-glass near the tangent scale, it is necessary when reading off from the degrees scale to run the eye along the pointer to the looking-glass end, and see whether the reflected image corresponds with the pointer at that end; if it does, we may be sure that, when we look at the degrees scale, we do so correctly.

It will be seen from the figure that the instrument is provided with five terminals, A, B, C, D, and E.

The two terminals D and E are attached to the ends of a thick wire, making two or three turns only round the ring, and having practically no resistance. To the terminals A and B are attached the ends of a finer wire, about No. 24 or 30 B.W.G., making a larger number of turns, and having altogether a resistance of about 25 ohms. A similar wire is also attached to the terminals B and C, so that if we use the terminals A and B, or B and C, we have 25 ohms in circuit; and, if the terminals A and C, a resistance of 50 ohms in circuit.

The object of having three different coils is to enable us to work with strong or weak currents; thus, with a strong current, we should use the terminals D and E, as there being only a few turns of wire the effect on the needle would not be great. With a weaker current we should use the terminals A and B, or B and C, and with a still weaker one the terminals A and C. The proper terminals to use in making any particular measurement are best found by experiment; the different terminals being tried until a convenient deflection is obtained. If it is found that one set of terminals gives too high and another too low a deflection, the battery power must be varied, or resistance inserted in the circuit. Experience only can determine what it is best to do in different experiments, as no satisfactory rule can be laid down.

Before using the galvanometer it should be seen that the pointer has not become bent, but stands at right angles to the magnet, and that when suspended it turns freely. On no account should the magnet suspension be oiled, as quite the opposite effect to what is intended will be produced by so doing. Care should be taken that the scale is in its proper position, so that when the two ends of the pointer are over the zero points, the pointer stands at right angles to the coils.

In using the tangent galvanometer it is always as well to avoid obtaining either very high or very low deflections. The reason of this is, that any small change in the strength of a current traversing the galvanometer will produce the greatest effect on the needle when the latter stands at some deflection which is neither very high nor very low. The galvanometer is, in fact, most sensitive when the needle points, under the influence of a current, at that deflection.

Thus, for example, suppose we had a current which produced a deflection of 5°, and this current was increased say by $\frac{1}{10}$th, then the deflection would be increased to 5° 30′, because

$$\tan 5^\circ : \tan 5^\circ\,30' :: 1 : 1\tfrac{1}{10}.$$

Next suppose the needle stood at 80°, and the current was, as before, increased by $\frac{1}{10}$th, then the deflection would be increased to 80° 54′, for

$$\tan 80^\circ : \tan 80^\circ\,54' :: 1 : 1\tfrac{1}{10}.$$

Lastly, let us suppose the needle stood at 43°, then by the increase in the current the deflection would have changed to 45° 43′, for

$$\tan 43^\circ : \tan 45^\circ\,43' :: 1 : 1\tfrac{1}{10}.$$

In the first case then, when the deflection was low, the increase was

$$5^\circ\,30' - 5^\circ = 30';$$

in the second case, when the deflection was high,

$$80^\circ\,54' - 80^\circ = 54';$$

and in the third case, when the deflection was of a medium value,

$$45^\circ\,43' - 43^\circ = 2^\circ\,43'.$$

What, then, is the *deflection* at which this increase is greatest?

The point to be determined is, what deflection is increased most by any small alteration in the current producing that deflection?

If C be a current giving a deflection of α°, and C_1 a current a little stronger, say, which increases this deflection to β°, we have to find what value given to α°, makes $\beta^\circ - \alpha^\circ$ as large as possible when C and C_1 are very nearly and ultimately equal.

We have

$$C : C_1 :: \tan \alpha^\circ : \tan \beta^\circ,$$

therefore

$$\tan \beta^\circ = \frac{C_1}{C} \tan \alpha^\circ.$$

Now we have to make $\beta^\circ - \alpha^\circ$ a maximum, supposing that the foregoing equation holds good.

Since $\beta^\circ - \alpha^\circ$ is to be a maximum, $\tan(\beta^\circ - \alpha^\circ)$ must also be a maximum, but

$$\tan(\beta^\circ - \alpha^\circ) = \frac{\tan \beta^\circ - \tan \alpha^\circ}{1 + \tan \beta^\circ \tan \alpha^\circ} = \frac{\frac{C_1}{C} \tan \alpha^\circ - \tan \alpha^\circ}{1 + \frac{C_1}{C} \tan^2 \alpha^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{C_1}{C} - 1}{\frac{1}{\tan \alpha^\circ} + \frac{C_1}{C} \tan \alpha^\circ}.$$

We have then to find what value of $\tan \alpha^\circ$ makes this fraction a maximum, and this we shall do by finding what value makes the denominator of the fraction a minimum. Now

$$\frac{1}{\tan \alpha^\circ} + \frac{C_1}{C} \tan \alpha^\circ = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\tan \alpha^\circ}} - \sqrt{\frac{C_1}{C} \tan \alpha^\circ}\right)^2 + 2\sqrt{\frac{C_1}{C}},$$

and this will be a minimum when

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\tan \alpha^\circ}} - \sqrt{\frac{C_1}{C} \tan \alpha^\circ} = 0,$$

that is, when

$$1 = \sqrt{\frac{C_1}{C} \tan^2 \alpha^\circ}, \text{ or, } \tan \alpha^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{C}{C_1}},$$

but as C_1 and C are ultimately equal, $\frac{C}{C_1}$ becomes equal to 1, therefore,

$$\tan a^\circ = \sqrt{1} = 1 = \tan 45^\circ.$$

We see then that in order to make the tangent galvanometer as sensitive as possible, we should obtain the deflection of its needle as near 45° as possible; 45° is in fact the *angle of maximum sensitiveness.*

If we require to adjust two currents in two different measurements so that they should be equal in both cases, it is evident that the needle of the galvanometer employed to measure them should in each case show the same deflection. In making the two measurements, we take the deflection obtained by one current as the standard, and then in making the second measurement we adjust the current until the same deflection is obtained. Now the accuracy with which this current can be adjusted depends upon the sensitiveness of the galvanometer to a change in the strength of the current, and we have seen that this sensitiveness is at a maximum when the deflection is 45°. If, therefore, we employ a tangent galvanometer for such a test as that just mentioned, we should endeavour in both measurements to bring the needle to 45°.

In what way can this property of the galvanometer be taken advantage of when comparing two deflections?

We must in such a case endeavour to obtain both deflections as near 45° as possible. To do this we should have to get one deflection on either side of 45°. But then the question arises, should we get the deflections at an equal distance on either side, or one closer to the 45° than the other, and if so, should the higher or the lower deflection be the closer of the two?

Now a little consideration will make it clear that if the two deflections in question are taken either near 0° or 90°, they will be much closer together than if they were taken near 45°, for the reason that the tangents of high or low deflections differ more widely from one another than do the tangents of medium deflections. But we have shown that when deflections are high or low, any increase or decrease in the strength of the current producing those deflections has less effect than when the deflections are of a medium value. It is therefore evident that it is most advantageous to get the deflections as wide apart as possible.

Let then $\tan \theta^\circ$ represent the stronger, and $\tan \phi^\circ$ the weaker current and let one current be n times as strong as the other. We then have to find what values of θ° and ϕ° make

$$\theta^\circ - \phi^\circ$$

a maximum, supposing that

$$\tan \theta^\circ = n \tan \phi^\circ.$$

If in the last investigation we substitute θ° for β°, ϕ° for a°, and n for $\frac{C_1}{C}$, we can see that in order to get the required result we must make

$$\tan \phi^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}},$$

and, since $\tan \theta^\circ = n \tan \phi^\circ$,

$$\tan \theta^\circ = \frac{n}{\sqrt{n}} = \sqrt{n}.$$

If one current strength is to be twice as great as the other, then $n = 2$; consequently,

$$\tan \theta^\circ = \sqrt{2} = 1{\cdot}41421 = \tan 54^\circ\ 44' = \tan 54\tfrac{3}{4}^\circ,$$

and

$$\tan \phi^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = {\cdot}70711 = \tan 35^\circ\ 16' = \tan 35\tfrac{1}{4}^\circ.$$

These then are the deflections that theoretically it is best to employ in making a test with a tangent galvanometer in which one current is to be twice as strong as the other. But practically we may make the deflections 55° and 35½°, as these are more convenient to adjust to, and tan 55° is, within 1′, exactly double tan 35½°.

If we examine the theoretical deflections 54° 44′ and 35° 16′ it will be seen that

$$54^\circ\ 44' - 45^\circ = 9^\circ\ 44',$$

and

$$45^\circ - 35^\circ\ 16' = 9^\circ\ 44',$$

or in other words, the angular deflections on either side of 45° are in this case the same. Let us then see whether they are so when n has any value other than 2.

The angular deflection between 45° and θ° will be

$$\theta^\circ - 45^\circ,$$

that between 45° and ϕ°,

$$45^\circ - \phi^\circ;$$

now $\tan(\theta^\circ - 45^\circ) = \dfrac{\tan\theta^\circ - 1}{1 + \tan\theta^\circ}$,

and $\tan(45^\circ - \phi^\circ) = \dfrac{1 - \tan\phi^\circ}{1 + \tan\phi^\circ}$,

but we know, since

$$\tan\theta^\circ = \sqrt{n} \text{ and } \tan\phi^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}},$$

that

$$\tan\phi^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan\alpha^\circ},$$

that is

$$\tan(45^\circ - \phi^\circ) = \frac{1 - \dfrac{1}{\tan\theta^\circ}}{1 + \dfrac{1}{\tan\theta^\circ}} = \frac{\tan\theta^\circ - 1}{1 + \tan\theta^\circ},$$

that is

$$\tan(45^\circ - \phi^\circ) = \tan(\theta^\circ - 45^\circ),$$

or

$$45^\circ - \phi^\circ = \theta^\circ - 45^\circ,$$

showing that these angular deflections *are* the same whatever be the value of n.

This is a very useful fact, as it shows that when we are making a test in which two deflections are involved whose relative values are unknown, we should so adjust the resistances, &c., that the deflections are obtained, as near as possible at equal distances on either side of 45°.

To sum up then, we have,

Best conditions for using the Tangent Galvanometer.

When a test is made in which only one deflection is concerned, that deflection should be as near 45° as possible.

If there are two deflections to be dealt with, these should be as near as possible at equal distances on either side of 45°. If one of these deflections is to be double the other, 55° and $35\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ are the most *convenient* to employ.

Every galvanometer has an angle of maximum sensitiveness although it is not the same in all. It can, however, be found experimentally, and should be marked on the instrument for future reference.

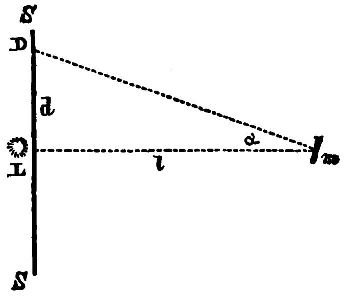
The Thomson Galvanometer.

The accuracy with which measurements can be made depends chiefly upon the sensitiveness of the galvanometer employed in making those measurements. The Thomson reflecting galvanometer supplies this requisite sensitiveness, and is the instrument which is almost invariably employed when great accuracy is required, and also when very high resistances have to be measured.

Description.

The principle of the galvanometer is that of employing a very light and small magnetic needle, delicately suspended within a large coil of wire, and of magnifying its movements by means of a long index hand of light. This index hand is obtained by throwing a beam of light on a small mirror fixed to the suspended magnetic needle, the ray being reflected back on to a graduated scale. This scale being placed about 3 feet distant from the mirror, it is obvious that a very small angular movement of the mirror will cause the spot of light reflected on the scale to move a considerable distance across it.

Fig. 8.



The needle being very small, and being placed in the centre of a large coil, the tangents of its deflections are approximately directly proportional to the strength of the currents producing them.

In Fig. 8, let L be a lamp which throws a beam upon the mirror *m*, which has turned through a small angle, and reflected the beam on the scale at D. Let *d* be the distance through which the beam has moved on the scale from zero point at L, and let *l* be the distance between the scale and the *mirror. Now the* angle through which the beam of light turns will be twice the angle through which the mirror turns. This is clear if we suppose the mirror to have turned through 45°, when the reflected beam will be at 90°, or at right angles to the incident beam. If, then, we call a the angle through which the beam of light turns, $\frac{a}{2}$ will be the angle through which the mirror will have turned. Let $\frac{a_1}{2}$ and $\frac{a_2}{2}$ be the two angles through which the mirror has been turned by two currents, of strengths C_1 and C_2 respectively, then

$$C_1 : C_2 :: \tan\frac{a_1}{2} : \tan\frac{a_2}{2},$$

therefore,

$$C_1 : C_2 :: \frac{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 a_1}-1}{\tan a_1} : \frac{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 a_2}-1}{\tan a_2},$$

$\sqrt{1+\tan^2}$ being positive, as the angles are less than 90°.

l being the distance of the scale from the mirror, let d_1 and d_2 be the distances traversed on the scale by the beam of light, then

$$\tan a_1 = \frac{d_1}{l}, \tan a_2 = \frac{d_2}{l},$$

therefore,

$$C_1 : C_2 :: \frac{\sqrt{1+\frac{d_1^2}{l^2}}-1}{\frac{d_1}{l}} : \frac{\sqrt{1+\frac{d_2^2}{l^2}}-1}{\frac{d_2}{l}};$$

therefore,

$$C_1 : C_2 :: d_2\left(\sqrt{l_2+d_1^2}-l\right) : d_1\left(\sqrt{l^2+d_2^2}-l\right);$$

when d_1 and d_2 do not differ largely, then we may take

$$C_1 : C_2 :: d_1 : d_2;$$

but when this is not so the error may be considerable. For instance, suppose $d_1 = 150$, and $d_2 = 300$. According to the last formula this would show that one current is just twice as strong as the other, but by the current formula, taking $l = 1500$ divisions (which would be about its value), we find that

$$C_1:C_2::300\,(\surd 1500^2+150^2-1500):150\,(\surd 1500^2+300^2-1500),$$

that is

$$C_1 : C_2 :: 2244 : 4456,$$

or

$$C_1 : C_2 :: 150 : 297 \cdot 14;$$

so that when extreme accuracy is required we cannot take the strengths of currents as being exactly proportional to the number of divisions of deflection on the scale.

The galvanometer, as usually constructed, consists essentially of a very small magnetic needle, about three-eighths of an inch long, fixed to the back of a small circular mirror, whose diameter is about equal to the length of the magnet. This mirror, which is sometimes a plano-convex lens, of about six feet focus, is suspended from its circumference by a single cocoon fibre devoid of torsion, the magnetic needle being at right angles to the fibre. The mirror is placed in the axis of a large coil of wire, which completely surrounds it, so that the needle is always under the influence of the coil at whatever angle it is deflected to. A beam of light from a lamp placed behind a screen, about three feet distant from the coil, falls on the mirror, and is reflected back on to a graduated scale placed just above the point were the beam emerges from the lamp. The scale is, as we have before said, straight, and is usually graduated to 360 divisions on either side of the zero point.

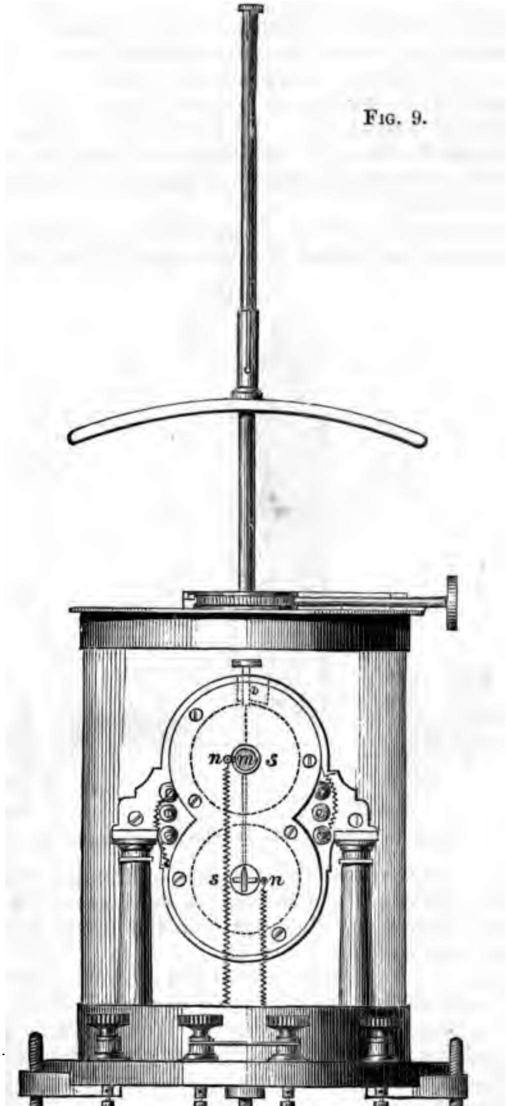
The Thomson galvanometer is made in such a variety of forms that it will be impossible to consider them all; we purpose therefore only to describe one in very common use.

Fig. 9 gives a front and Fig. 10 a side elevation (with glass shade, &c., removed) of this form.

It consists of a base formed of a round plate of ebonite, provided with three levelling screws; two spirit-levels, at right angles to one another, are fixed on the top of this plate, so that the whole instrument can be accurately levelled; sometimes one circular level only is provided, but the double level is much the best arrangement.

From the base rise two brass columns, between which a brass plate is fixed, rounded off at the top and bottom. Against the faces of this plate are fixed the coils (*c*, *c*, *c*, *c*) of the instrument. The brass plate has shallow countersinks on its surface for the faces of the coils to fit into, so that they can be fitted in their correct places without trouble or danger of shifting. Round brass plates press against the outer surfaces of the coils by means of screws, and keep them firmly in their places. There are two round holes in the brass plates coinciding with the *centre holes in the* coils.

FIG. 9.

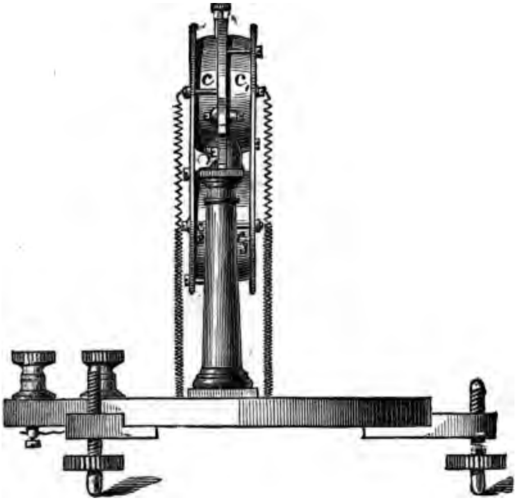


Front Elevation. ¼ real size.

The coils themselves, which are four in number, are wound on bobbins of thin insulating material, the wire being heaped up towards the cheek of the bobbin which bears against the brass plate. This heaping up is done in accordance with a law of Sir William Thomson, so as to obtain, as far as possible, a maximum effect out of a minimum quantity of wire. The edges of the coils are covered with shellac, so as to protect the wire from injury.

Within the holes in the brass plate are placed two little magnets, *n s* and *s n*, formed of watch-spring highly magnetised; they are connected together by a piece of aluminium wire, so as to form an astatic pair of needles. A small groove is cut in the brass plate, between the upper and the lower hole, for the aluminium wire to hang freely in.

Fig. 10.



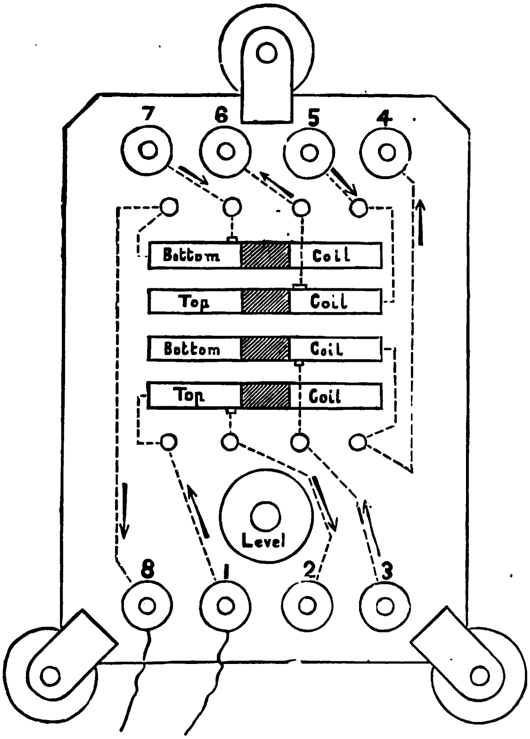
Side Elevation. (*Shade removed.*) ½ real size.

In front of the top needle is fixed the mirror. It is suspended by a fibre attached at its upper end to a small stud, which can be raised or lowered when required. When pressed down as far as it will go the needles rest on the coils, and the tension being taken off the fibre, there is no danger of breaking it by moving the instrument.

One end of each coil is connected to one of the four terminals in front of the base of the instrument, the other ends being connected to one another through the medium of the little terminals placed midway on either side of the coils.

The connections are so made that, when the two middle terminals on the base of the instrument are joined together, the whole four coils are in the circuit of the two outer terminals, so that they all four act on the magnetic needles.

Fig. 11.



As it is often convenient to be able to couple up the four coils in different ways so as to vary their total resistance, in the instruments manufactured by the Silvertown Telegraph Works Company, the ends of all the four coils are connected to terminals in a *manner* designed by Messrs. March Webb and

R. K. Gray, and shown by Fig. 11. This figure represents the base of one of these instruments. Lines are engraved on the ebonite base to show the routes followed by the various coils. Arrows also are engraved alongside the lines to show the directions in which the currents must flow in order that all the coils may tend to turn the galvanometer needle in the same direction.

There are five possible ways of coupling up *all* the coils together, so as in each case to produce a different resistance. The following will show the various methods:—

I. To obtain total resistance of all the coils in series, connect terminals 2 and 3, 4 and 5, 6 and 7.
II. To obtain $\frac{5}{8}$ resistance, connect terminals 2 and 3, 2 and 5, 7 and 6, 7 and 4.
III. To obtain $\frac{1}{4}$ resistance, connect terminals 2 and 3, 4 and 8, 1 and 5, 6 and 7.
IV. To obtain $\frac{3}{16}$ resistance, connect terminals 2 and 8, 1 and 3, 4 and 5, 6 and 7.
V. To obtain $\frac{1}{16}$ resistance, connect terminals 1 and 3, 3 and 5, 5 and 7, 6 and 8, 4 and 6, 2 and 4.

In each case the leading wires from the galvanometer must be connected to terminals 1 and 8.

Referring again to Fig. 9; over the coils a glass shade is placed, from the middle of the top of which a brass rod rises. A short piece of brass tube slides over this rod, with a weak steel magnet, slightly curved, fixed at right angles to it. This magnet can be slid up or down the rod, or twisted round, as occasion may require. For fine adjustments a tangent screw is provided, which turns the brass rod round, and with it the magnet.

We have said that the mirror is sometimes made of a plano-convex lens. This is done so as to obtain a sharp image of the spot of light on the scale. The width of the spot can be regulated by means of a brass slider fixed over the hole in the screen, through which the beam emerges from the lamp.

A much better arrangement than the spot of light is now provided with most instruments. The hole through which the light emerges is made round, about the size of a sixpence, with a piece of fine platinum wire stretched vertically across its diameter. A lens is placed a little distance in front of this hole, between the scale and galvanometer, so that a round spot of light, with a thin black line across it, is reflected on the scale. This enables readings to be made with great ease, as the figures on the scale can be very distinctly seen. (The mirror in this arrangement may be a plane one.) When the spot of light only is used, it is necessary to partially illuminate the scale with a second lamp.

To set up the Galvanometer.

It is essential, before proceeding to set up the instrument for use, to see that the ebonite base is thoroughly dry and clean, so that there may be no leakage from the wires to interfere with the tests taken. Indeed, it is as well to place the galvanometer and the other apparatus to be used on a large sheet of gutta-percha or ebonite, more especially if the room in which the tests are to be made is at all damp. Sometimes little ebonite cups are provided for the levelling screws of the instrument to stand in, which answer the purpose of insulating very thoroughly.

The instrument should be set up on a very firm table in a basement story. It is almost useless to test with it in an upper room, as the least vibration sends the spot of light dancing and vibrating to and fro. At all cable works the instrument is placed on a solid brick table built on the earth, so that no vibration can possibly affect it.

A suitable table being chosen, place the galvanometer so that the two front levelling screws stand north and south, the front facing west. This is best done by drawing a line on the table exactly north and south, and placing the screws on it.

The levelling screws must next be adjusted until the bubbles of the level or levels show the instrument to be perfectly level.

Now remove the glass shade, and gently raise the stud at the top of the coils by squeezing the tips of the fingers between the head of the stud and the top of the brass plate in which it runs. If the stud is raised by a direct pull there is almost a certainty of its coming up with a jerk and breaking the fibre. On no account must the stud be twisted round, except to get rid of any torsion which may exist in the fibre when it has been replaced after becoming broken.

The stud being raised sufficiently high to allow the mirror to swing clear of the coils, replace the glass shade, screw the brass rod with the magnet, on to its top, and set the magnet about half-way up the rod, the poles being placed so as to assist in keeping the magnetic needles north and south.

The scale lamp being lighted, place it in position on the scale stand, the *edge* of the wick being turned towards the brass slider *which regulates* the width of the beam of light.

Having opened the slider to its full extent, the scale and lamp should be placed about 3 feet from the galvanometer, so that it stands parallel with the faces of the coils and so that a line drawn at right angles to the scale from the lamp-hole will pass through the centre of the galvanometer. The reflected beam of light should then fall fairly on the scale. If too high, this may be remedied by propping up the scale, and if too low, by screwing up the levelling screws of the galvanometer. It is easier to prop up the scale than to lower the galvanometer by means of the levelling screws, if the light is too high on the scale.

The spot of light should now be set at the zero point on the scale by turning the regulating magnet by means of the screw; the spot should next be focussed, by advancing or retreating the lamp and scale, until a sharply defined image is obtained on the scale. The width of the slit may then be diminished, by means of the brass slide, until a thin line of light only is obtained on the scale. If the round spot of light with the line across it is used, the focussing must be made so that the black line of light is sharply defined.

The position of the scale and galvanometer being once obtained, their positions on the table may be marked for future occasions, or, at least, the exact distance of the scale from the galvanometer noted, so that it can be placed right without trouble.

The instrument being now ready for use, if it is not required to be sensitive, place the regulating magnet low down; if, on the contrary, it is required to be sensitive, place it high up.

To obtain the *maximum sensitiveness*:—Raise the magnet to the top of the bar, and then turn it half round, so that its poles change places. The magnet will now be opposing the earth's magnetism, and consequently will tend to turn the magnetic needles round. If the magnet is at the top of the rod, the effect of the magnetism of the earth on the magnetic needles will be more powerful than the magnetism of the regulating magnet, and the needles will tend to keep north and south; but by placing the regulating magnet lower down, a point is reached where the earth's magnetism is just counteracted. Under these conditions the needles will stand indifferently in any position. By placing the regulating magnet about an inch higher than the position which gives this exact counteraction, the magnetism of the earth will be just sufficient to keep the magnets north and south, and consequently the spot of light at the zero on the scale, and at the same time leaves them free to be moved by a very slight force. It will be noticed with the regulating *magnet in this position*, that in order to get the spot of light at the zero point, the magnet must be turned in the opposite direction to that in which it is required that the needles should move.

It is not advisable to adjust the instrument too sensitively, because it is difficult then to keep the spot exactly at zero, as any slight external action may throw it a degree or two out.

The height of the table upon which the instruments are placed, when working with a Thomson galvanometer, depends a good deal upon the fancy of the experimenter, but as the work is usually done most conveniently standing up, the table should be higher than an ordinary one; from 3 feet 6 inches to 4 feet is a good average height.

The presence of iron near the instrument is not prejudicial to its correct working, so long as it remains stationary. The experimenter should, however, remove any keys or knives he may have about him, as they very much affect the galvanometer if he moves about much. These precautions may seem too minute, but as the very object of the Thomson galvanometer is to enable measurements to be made with accuracy, all likely causes of disturbance should be avoided.

If the fibre of the instrument by any chance gets broken, the top front plate must be unscrewed, when the coil which it secures can be removed, and the mirror and its appendages got at. Care should be taken, when replacing the fibre, that only a single thread from the cocoon silk is used, or the sensitiveness of the instrument will be much diminished. The operation requires care, and must be done in a room free from draughts. When the ends of the fibre are passed through their respective holes, and tied, a small drop of shellac varnish may be dropped on them, which will prevent their becoming loose.

It is as well to let the needles remain suspended for a time, so that the fibre may become stretched to its normal length before being used.

The suspending stud should always be pressed down before removing the instruments.

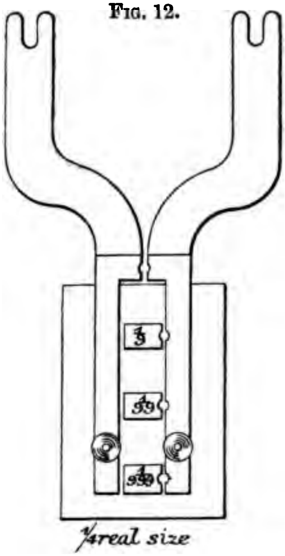
A resistance box, containing three *shunts*, is provided with the galvanometer, of the values $\frac{1}{9}$th, $\frac{1}{99}$th, and $\frac{1}{999}$th of the resistance of its coils, which values, as we shall show in the next chapter, enable us to reduce the sensitiveness of the galvanometer to its $\frac{1}{10}$th, $\frac{1}{100}$th, and $\frac{1}{1000}$ part respectively.

Fig. 12 shows a form of this shunt. By inserting a plug into one or other of the holes, the required shunt is inserted.

The numbers are sometimes marked as $\frac{1}{10}$th, $\frac{1}{100}$th, and $\frac{1}{1000}$th, instead of $\frac{1}{9}$th, $\frac{1}{99}$th, and $\frac{1}{999}$th, thereby indicating that the particular shunt *reduces the* deflections of the needle to that particular fraction, but they have just the same adjustment really in both cases.

The shunts are sometimes enclosed in a round brass, instead of a square wooden box (Fig. 12), which is perhaps a more portable and elegant form.

FIG. 12.



¼ real size

These shunts, if carefully adjusted, are very useful. Some good electricians, however, object to their use on the ground that their variation in resistance by temperature does not accord with the variation in resistance of the galvanometer, and that consequently they are only correct at the temperature at which they were constructed. Other good electricians, however, use them, and consider them correct.

The two broad strips of copper shown in the figure are used for the purpose of connecting the box with the galvanometer. The blank plug-hole is for the purpose of short-circuiting it, which should always be done when the instrument is not actually in use.

About 5000 or 6000 ohms is usually about the resistance of the coils of this form of galvanometer.

THOMSON'S DEAD-BEAT GALVANOMETER.

Great inconvenience and loss of time in testing often arise from the needle of the galvanometer not settling down at once to the angle of deflection it should take up when under the influence of a constant current, but oscillating to and fro several times before it finally comes to rest, and again acting in the same way when the current is taken off and the needle returns towards the zero point. The object of the *dead-beat* galvanometer is to avoid these inconvenient oscillations.

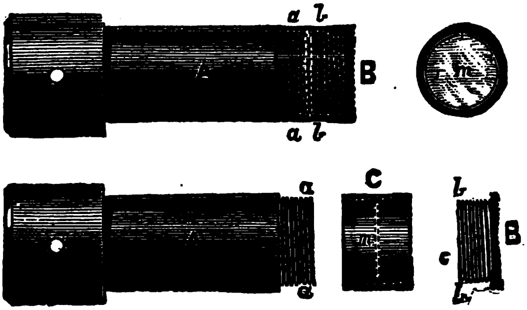
Fig. 13 shows the arrangement invented by Sir William Thomson for effecting this object.

A is a brass tube, whose end *a a*, which is screwed, is closed by a piece of glass. B is a short piece of tube, which is screwed, and whose end *b b* is similarly closed by a piece of glass. C is a third short piece of tube, into which the ends of A and B screw. The length of this tube is such that when the whole arrangement is united together there is a very small space between the ends *a a* and *b b*; a small air-tight cell in fact is formed.

Hanging midway inside C is a mirror *m*, with a magnetic needle fixed to it, as in the ordinary Thomson galvanometer. This mirror very nearly fits inside the tube, there being only just room for it to swing freely; it is suspended by a very short fibre.

The space between *a a* and *b b*, although very small, is just sufficient to enable the mirror to turn through an angle large enough to give a good deflection of the spot of light on the scale.

FIG. 13.



The complete arrangement is inserted in the centre of a single galvanometer coil, so that the mirror occupies the same position that it does in the ordinary galvanometer.

Owing to the air inside the cell being so closely confined, the violent movement of the mirror is checked when it is acted upon by a current passing through the coils, and the consequence is that the mirror, instead of overshooting the mark and then recoiling, turns straight to its proper deflection and stops dead. The same thing takes place when the current is cut off; in this case the spot of light moves back to zero and stops dead at that point.

The suspension fibre being very short, the mirror cannot turn so freely as the one in the ordinary galvanometer, its sensitiveness is therefore not quite so great, but it is sufficiently so for most purposes for which the latter would be used.

The fibre is very easily replaced when broken. One end being attached to the mirror, the other is passed through a small hole in the side of C, and is then drawn sufficiently tight to suspend the mirror inside the tube so that it does not touch the sides, a drop of shellac is then applied to the hole, which closes it and fixes the fibre.

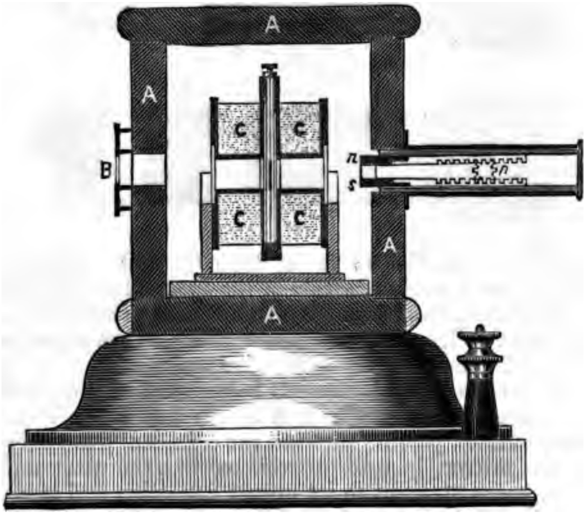
THOMSON'S MARINE GALVANOMETER.

This instrument is specially constructed for use on board ship, where the rolling of the vessel and the constant movement of masses of iron about would render an ordinary reflecting galvanometer quite useless.

Fig. 14 shows a side view of this instrument, the upper part being drawn in section.

C C C C are the coils, which are similar in form to those employed in the ordinary Thomson's galvanometer; there is, however, but one set, of two coils, instead of two sets as in the latter.

FIG. 14.



The mirror, with the magnetic needle fixed to its back, is strung on a cocoon fibre in a brass frame. The fibre is fixed at one end, and at the other is attached to a spring, which draws *the fibre tight.* The frame slides in a groove between the coils, so that it can be drawn out for the purpose of repairing the fibre. A powerful directing horse-shoe magnet (not shown in the figure) embraces the upper parts of the coils, and serves to overpower the directive effect of the earth's magnetism. This latter effect is still further rendered harmless by enclosing the whole system in a massive soft-iron case A A A A, a little window B being left through which the rays of light reflected by the mirror enter and return.

For obtaining exact adjustment of the spot of light to zero, two little magnets, *n* and *s*, as broad as the mirror magnet is long, are provided; by turning the pinion *p* these little magnets can be made to advance or retreat, and so act on the mirror magnet to make it turn in one direction or the other, as it is required.

The resistance of these galvanometers is usually as high as 30,000 or 40,000 ohms.

The *angle of maximum sensitiveness* in the Thomson reflecting galvanometers is, it is perhaps unnecessary to say, the largest deflection we can obtain, as the angle of deflection is but a very few *degrees*, and consequently the true maximum angle can never be reached.

FIGURE OF MERIT OF GALVANOMETERS.

The degree of sensitiveness of any galvanometer, or its "figure of merit," is determined by the amount of current which will produce one division or degree of deflection. In order to find this, we have simply to join up the galvanometer in circuit with a battery of a known electromotive force, and a resistance of a known value, and then note the deflection obtained; from this we can easily calculate the current required to produce 1 degree of deflection; thus, for example, if we had a tangent galvanometer which gave a deflection of 50° with a 10-cell Daniell battery, that is, with an electromotive force of 10 volts approximately, there being in circuit a total resistance of 1000 ohms, then the current producing this deflection would be

$$\frac{10}{1000} = \cdot 01 \text{ webers.}$$

The current which would be required to produce a deflection of 1° would obviously be

$$\cdot 01 \times \frac{\tan 1^\circ}{\tan 50^\circ} = \cdot 01 \times \frac{\cdot 0175}{1 \cdot 198} = \cdot 000146 \text{ webers.}$$

In the case of a Thomson galvanometer, we have simply to divide the current by the deflection obtained with the latter, since the deflections are directly proportional to the currents producing them.

If we require to determine the figure of merit of a galvanometer whose deflections throughout the scale are not proportionate to any ordinary function of the degrees of those deflections, then it is best to employ a sufficiently low electromotive force and high resistance in circuit to obtain a few degrees of deflection only, and then to divide the current by this number of degrees; for on every galvanometer the first few degrees of deflection are almost exactly proportionate to the currents producing them, although the higher deflections are not so.

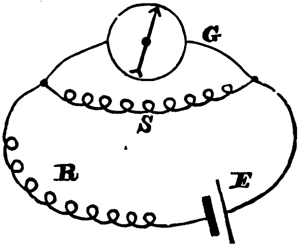
The "figure of merit" of a galvanometer has a considerable bearing upon the question of the degree of accuracy with which it is possible to make electrical measurements, as will be seen hereafter.

CHAPTER IV.

SHUNTS.

In making certain measurements we sometimes find that, owing to the sensitiveness of the galvanometer, we are unable to obtain a readable deflection, from the needle being deflected up to the stops. We may reduce this sensitiveness by the insertion of a ***Shunt*** between the terminals of the instrument. This arrangement is shown by Fig. 15.

FIG. 15.



If it is required to reduce the strength of current which ordinarily passes through the galvanometer to any proportional part of that current, we must calculate, from the resistance of the galvanometer, what the resistance of the shunt should be to effect that purpose.

Now if we call C the current passing through the galvanometer without a shunt, then on introducing the shunt, C will divide between the two resistances, and the greater portion of the current will go through the smaller resistance, and the smaller portion through the greater. Thus if we suppose the total current, which passes from one terminal of the galvanometer to the other, to consist of $G + S$ parts, then $\frac{G}{G + S}$ of these parts will go through the shunt, and $\frac{S}{G + S}$ parts through the galvanometer; that is to say, the current going through the shunt will be

$$C \frac{G}{G + S},$$

and the current going through the galvanometer,

$$C \frac{S}{G + S}.$$

If, in this last quantity, we put S = G, then current going through galvanometer will be

$$C\frac{G}{G+G}=\frac{C}{2}.$$

Again, if we make $S=\frac{G}{2}$, current going through galvanometer will be

$$C\frac{\frac{G}{2}}{G+\frac{G}{2}}=\frac{C}{3}.$$

Once more, if S be made equal to $\frac{G}{3}$, current going through galvanometer will be

$$C\frac{\frac{G}{3}}{G+\frac{G}{3}}=\frac{C}{4}.$$

Finally, if S be made equal to $\frac{G}{n-1}$, current going through galvanometer will be

$$C\frac{\frac{G}{n-1}}{G+\frac{G}{n-1}}=\frac{C}{n}.$$

From this it is evident, that to reduce the current flowing through the galvanometer to its $\frac{1}{n}$th part, we must insert a shunt whose resistance is $\frac{1}{n-1}$th part of the resistance of the galvanometer.

In many galvanometers three shunts are provided, which enable us to reduce the strength of current flowing through it to its $\frac{1}{10}$th, $\frac{1}{100}$th, or $\frac{1}{1000}$th part. From what has been said, it will be evident that the resistances of the shunts necessary to produce these results will have to be respectively the $\frac{1}{9}$th, $\frac{1}{99}$th, and $\frac{1}{999}$th part of the resistance of the galvanometer. We are thus enabled to reduce the sensitiveness of the galvanometer to *any one of these three* proportions we wish.

Suppose now, in making an experiment, we placed a resistance box for a shunt between the terminals of the galvanometer, and then adjusted it until we got a convenient deflection for the purpose we required; what deflection should we get on removing the shunt? Let us call C, as before, the current which passes through the galvanometer when no shunt is inserted, and let C_1 be the current which flows through it when the shunt is inserted, then the current which flows through the shunt will be

$$C - C_1.$$

Now the two currents will flow through the shunt and galvanometer in the inverse proportion of their resistances, that is,

$$C_1 : C - C_1 :: S : G,$$

therefore,

$$C = C_1 \times \frac{G + S}{S}.$$

Or expressed in words, we should say that the current which would flow through the galvanometer, when the shunt was removed, would be $\frac{\textit{Galvanometer} + \textit{Shunt}}{\textit{Shunt}}$ times the strength of the current which flows when the shunt is inserted. This proportion is called the *multiplying power* of the shunt.

It will be noticed in a circuit like that shown by Fig. 15, that when a shunt is introduced between the terminals of the galvanometer which reduces its sensitiveness to ½, or a shunt having a resistance equal to that of the galvanometer, it will not exactly halve the current passing through the instrument. If we used a tangent galvanometer, we should find, if the deflection without the shunt was 40 divisions on the tangent scale, the introduction of the shunt would not bring the deflection down to 20, but to some deflection greater than 20. The reason of this is, that the introduction of the shunt reduces the total resistance in the battery circuit, and consequently increases the strength of the current passing out of the battery. It is this increased current, then, which splits between the galvanometer and shunt, and not the original current. To make up for this decreased resistance caused by the introduction of the shunt, it is necessary to add in the battery circuit a *compensating resistance* equal in value to the amount by which the original resistance was reduced. In order to obtain this, we must first consider the law of the joint resistance of two or more parallel circuits.

If we have several wires whose resistances are $R_1, R_2, R_3 \ldots.$ respectively, then conductivity being the inverse or reciprocal of resistance, their conductivities may be represented by $\frac{1}{R_1}, \frac{1}{R_2}, \frac{1}{R_3} \ldots.$ Now the joint conductivity of any number of wires is simply the sum of their respective conductivities. Thus, *two* wires of equal conductivities evidently will conduct *twice* as well as one of them, when joined parallel to one another; and in like manner, *three* wires will conduct *three* times as well as one. Similarly, two wires, one of which has a conductivity of 2, will, when combined with one which has a conductivity of 1, produce a conductivity of $2 + 1$ or 3, for this is simply the same as joining up three wires, each having a conductivity of 1; and so with any number of wires.

Therefore the joint *conductivity* of the several resistances, or multiple arc as it is called, will be $\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} + \ldots.$ and conductivity being, as we have said, the reciprocal of resistance, the resistance of the wires will be the reciprocal of this sum, or

$$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} + \ldots.}$$

That is to say, *the joint resistance of any number of wires joined parallel to one another is equal to the reciprocal of the sum of the reciprocals of their respective resistances.*

A particular case of these combinations is that of the joint resistance of two resistances, thus

$$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}} = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2},$$

or, *the joint resistance of two resistances joined parallel to one another is equal to their product, divided by their sum.*

Applying this law, the resistance between the terminals of the galvanometer before the introduction of the shunt being G, that on the introduction of the shunt will be $\frac{G S}{G + S}$. Or, as S is *usually* made some fractional value of G, say the $\frac{1}{n - 1}$th part (which value would be used in reducing the sensitiveness of the galvanometer to $\frac{1}{n}$th), this combined resistance will be

$$\frac{G\frac{G}{n-1}}{G+\frac{G}{n-1}} = \frac{\frac{G}{n-1}}{1+\frac{1}{n-1}} = \frac{G}{n}. \qquad [1]$$

The resistance therefore to be added in the battery circuit will be

$$G - \frac{G}{n} = G\frac{n-1}{n}. \qquad [2]$$

For example.

It was required to reduce the sensitiveness of a galvanometer, whose resistance (G) was 100 ohms, to $\frac{1}{5}$th. What should be the resistance of the shunt and of the compensating resistance?

Resistance of shunt equals

$$100 \times \frac{1}{5-1} = 25 \text{ ohms},$$

and compensating resistance equals

$$100 \times \frac{5-1}{5} = 80 \text{ ohms}.$$

It would be as well if the shunt boxes provided with galvanometers had compensating resistances connected with them, as calculation would be considerably simplified thereby in a large number of measurements.

Fig. 16.

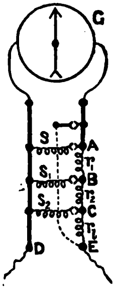


Fig. 16 shows how a set of shunts and compensating resistances may be adapted to any galvanometer; we will consider how their values may be determined.

Let S, S_1, S_2, be the shunts which can be connected to the galvanometer by inserting plugs at A, B, or C.

Let r_1, r_2, r_l, be the compensating resistances, and let

$$r_1 + r_2 + r_l = R_1 \qquad [3]$$

$$r_2 + r_l = R_2. \qquad [4]$$

Now, what we have to do, is to find what values of S, S_1, S_2, and r_1, r_2, r_l, are necessary, so that when a plug is introduced either at A, B, or C, the resistance between D and E shall always be the same, whilst the necessary portion of the current is shunted off from the galvanometer.

Let us first consider the shunt S and the compensating resistance which, in this case, will be R_1.

When the shunts and compensating resistances are not in use, the resistance in circuit is of course G, and this value must always be preserved between D and E.

Let the value of the shunt S required be $\frac{1}{n}$th, then we know (page 40) that the resistance of S necessary to give this, is

$$S = \frac{G}{n-1},$$

and from [2] that the value of R_1 must be

$$R_1 = G\frac{n-1}{n}. \qquad [5]$$

We next have to consider what value to give to S_1 and R_2.

Let it be required, by means of these resistances, to reduce the deflection by $\frac{1}{n_1}$th, then the value to be given to S_1 will be

$$S_1 = \frac{G+r_1}{n_1-1};$$

to solve which, we must know the value of r_1.

Now, the combined resistance of the shunt and $G+r$ we can see from [1] is

$$\frac{G+r_1}{n_1};$$

therefore the value required to be given to R_2, in order to preserve the resistance between D and E, equal to G, when S_1 is connected, will be

$$R_2 = G - \frac{G+r_1}{n_1},$$

or

$$R_2 + \frac{r_1}{n_1} = G\frac{n_1-1}{n_1}; \qquad [6]$$

but from [3], [4], and [5]

$$R_2 + r_1 = R_1 = G\frac{n-1}{n}; \qquad [7]$$

therefore, subtracting [7] from [6], we have

$$\frac{r_1}{n_1} - r_1 = G\left(\frac{n_1 - 1}{n_1} - \frac{n-1}{n}\right) = G\frac{n_1 - n}{n\,n_1};$$

that is,

$$r_1\frac{1-n_1}{n_1} = G\frac{n_1 - n}{n\,n_1},$$

or

$$r_1 = G\frac{n - n_1}{n\,(n_1 - 1)};$$

consequently the value of S_1 will be

$$S_1 = G\frac{1 + \dfrac{n - n_1}{n\,(n_1 - 1)}}{n_1 - 1} = G\frac{(n-1)\,n_1}{n\,(n_1 - 1)^2}.$$

In like manner it could be shown that the resistance necessary to give to S_2 and $r_1 + r_2$ to reduce the deflection to its $\frac{1}{n_2}$th part would be

$$S_2 = G\frac{(n-1)\,n_2}{n\,(n_2 - 1)^2},$$

and

$$r_1 + r_2 = G\frac{n - n_2}{n\,(n_2 - 1)},$$

or

$$r_2 = G\frac{n - n_2}{n\,(n_2 - 1)} - r_1.$$

Finally we have from [3] and [5]

$$r_l = R_1 - (r_1 + r_2) = G\frac{n-1}{n} - (r_1 + r_2).$$

To summarise then,

$$S = G\frac{1}{n-1},$$

$$S_1 = G\frac{(n-1)\,n_1}{n\,(n_1-1)^2},$$

$$S_2 = G\frac{(n-1)\,n_2}{n\,(n_2-1)^2};$$

and for any other shunt S_p

$$S_p = G\frac{(n-1)\,n_p}{n\,(n_p-1)^2}.$$

The compensating resistances *between* the shunts will be

$$r_1 = G\frac{n-n_1}{n\,(n_1-1)},$$

$$r_2 = G\frac{n-n_2}{n\,(n_2-1)} - r_1;$$

and also we have

$$r_1 + r_2 + \ldots + r_p = G\frac{n-n_p}{n_p-1},$$

or

$$r_p = G\frac{n-n_p}{n\,(n_p-1)} - (r_1 + r_2 + \ldots + r_{p-1}).$$

The *last* resistance r_l beyond the last shunt will be

$$r_l = G\frac{n-1}{n} - (r_1 + r_2 + \ldots + r_p).$$

For example.

It was required to provide a galvanometer with $\frac{1}{10}$th, $\frac{1}{100}$th, and $\frac{1}{1000}$th shunts, and with corresponding compensating resistances arranged according to Fig. 15. What should be their value?

We have

$$n = 1000,\ n_1 = 100,\ n_2 = 10;$$

therefore,

$$n - 1 = 999,\ n_1 - 1 = 99,\ n_2 - 1 = 9.$$

Then

$$S = G\frac{1}{999} = G \times \cdot 001001,$$

$$S_1 = G\frac{999 \times 100}{1000 \times 99 \times 99} = G \times \cdot 010193,$$

$$S_2 = G\frac{999 \times 10}{1000 \times 9 \times 9} = G \times \cdot 123333;$$

and

$$r_1 = G\frac{1000 - 100}{1000 \times 99} = G \times \cdot 0090909,$$

$$r_1 + r_2 = G\frac{1000 - 10}{1000 \times 9} = G \times \cdot 11;$$

from which

$$r_2 = G(\cdot 11 - \cdot 0090909) = G \times \cdot 1009091;$$

also

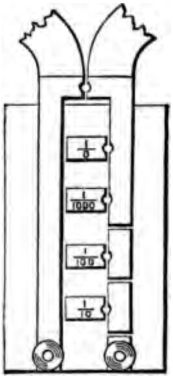
$$r_t = G\frac{999}{1000} - (r_1 + r_2) = G(\cdot 999 - \cdot 11) = G \times \cdot 889.$$

If the resistance of the galvanometer, for which these shunts and compensating resistances are to be provided, is 5000 ohms, then

$S = 5000 \times \cdot 001001 = 5 \cdot 005$ ohms.
$S_1 = 5000 \times \cdot 010193 = 50 \cdot 965$ „
$S_2 = 5000 \times \cdot 123333 = 616 \cdot 655$ „
$r_1 = 5000 \times \cdot 0090909 = 45 \cdot 455$ „
$r_2 = 5000 \times \cdot 1009091 = 504 \cdot 545$ „
$r_t = 5000 \times \cdot 889 = 4445 \cdot 000$ „

Fig. 17 shows how an ordinary Thomson galvanometer shunt box would be arranged with compensating resistances.

FIG. 17.



¼ real size

The plug hole $\frac{1}{0}$, when it has a plug inserted in it, connects the top left-hand brass block to the bottom left-hand block, and so leaves the galvanometer connected to the terminals of the shunt box without any additional resistance in its circuit. The connection between these brass blocks is shown by the dotted line in Fig. 16.

The accurate adjustment of ordinary shunts is often a somewhat troublesome operation, in consequence of the numerical values of the resistances of which the shunts are composed not being whole numbers; thus, supposing the resistance of the galvanometer to be 5000 ohms, then the resistance of the $\frac{1}{10}$th shunt would have to be 5000 ÷ 9, or 555·56; and, practically, this could not be adjusted to a greater degree of accuracy than one decimal place. Similarly, the $\frac{1}{100}$th shunt should have a resistance of 5000 ÷ 99, or 50·505, and the $\frac{1}{1000}$th shunt a resistance of 5000 ÷ 999, or 5·005, both of which numbers are somewhat awkward to adjust exactly.

Now on page 43 (equation [1]) we saw that the combined resistance of the galvanometer and its shunt was $\frac{G}{n}$, consequently to adjust the $\frac{1}{10}$th shunt we may connect it to its galvanometer coil, and adjust it until the joint resistance of the two becomes equal to 5000 ÷ 10, or 500 ohms. Similarly, the $\frac{1}{100}$th shunt would be adjusted by connecting it to the galvanometer coil, and adjusting it until the joint resistance was found to be 5000 ÷ 100, or 50 ohms; lastly, in like manner we should adjust the $\frac{1}{1000}$th shunt until the combined resistance of the two became 5000 ÷ 1000, or 5 ohms.

We have shown in a previous chapter that the deflections on the scale of a Thomson galvanometer, except when they are nearly equal, are not directly proportional to the current strengths which produce them, and that to compare them a formula must be used. If we wish to avoid the use of this formula we must adopt some method of avoiding widely different deflections. This we can do by using a variable shunt for the galvanometer, and with it obtaining either equal, or nearly equal, deflections for all measurements made in one set of tests.

The graduated scale of any galvanometer, it should be recollected, is not necessarily for the purpose of enabling the strengths of two or more currents to be compared by different deflections, but is also for that of enabling any deflection which may be obtained to be reproduced when required.

It is best to obtain as high a deflection as possible, for then not only will a slight variation from the correct resistance of the shunt produce a greater number of degrees of variation from the deflection required, than would be the case if a low deflection was used, but also a higher resistance being required for the shunt, a greater range of adjustment is given to it.

Although the deviations in degrees of the needle of a galvanometer are not directly proportional to the currents that produce them, yet we may, by the help of the points we have just considered, so graduate or *calibrate* the scale of our galvanometer, *no matter what kind* it is, that the deflections of the needle will at once tell us what the relative strengths of the currents producing those deflections are.

First calculate from the known resistance of the galvanometer, the resistance of shunts required to reduce the amount of current passing through the galvanometer when no shunt is inserted, to $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, &c., the amount passing when a shunt is inserted; then the resistance of the shunts necessary to reduce the current to

$$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \ldots . \frac{1}{n}\text{th}$$

will, as we have shown, be

$$1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \ldots . \frac{1}{n-1}\text{th}$$

of the resistance of the galvanometer. Now, as we have also shown, the insertion of shunts reduces the resistance of the circuit in which the galvanometer is placed; we must therefore also calculate the resistances necessary to be inserted in the circuit in order to compensate for the reduction of resistance which takes place when a shunt is inserted. These resistances will be respectively

$$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{5}, \ldots . \frac{n-1}{n}\text{th}$$

of the resistance of the galvanometer.

The shunts and their compensating resistances being calculated, to calibrate the galvanometer we proceed as follows:—

The galvanometer, a resistance box, and a battery are joined up in circuit. The $\frac{1}{2}$ shunt, that is, the shunt equal in resistance to the galvanometer, is then inserted together with the corresponding compensating resistance in the resistance box. Sufficient resistance is now added in the latter to bring the deflection down to, say, 1°; the shunt and compensating resistance are then removed, and as the resistance in circuit is the same as before, and also the whole of the current passing in the circuit now passes through the galvanometer, the strength of current affecting it is exactly double that which deflected the needle originally; the deflection of the needle, therefore, now represents a strength of current double that of the previous experiment. We next insert the $\frac{1}{3}$ shunt and its compensating resistance, and by again adjusting the resistance coils, obtain a deflection of 1°; on now removing the shunt and compensating resistance we get three times the strength of current passing through the galvanometer: the deflection obtained therefore will represent that strength, and so by inserting

$$\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \ldots \frac{1}{n}\text{th}$$

shunts one after another, and repeating the process described, we can get the deflections corresponding to strengths of current equal to 1, 2, 3, 4, . . . *n*, and the scale can be marked correspondingly; or these deflections and the corresponding currents producing them can be embodied in a table, so that by referring to it we can at once see the relative powers of various currents giving different deviations of the needle.

It will probably be found that up to between 20° and 30° the degrees of deflection are directly proportional to the strengths of the currents producing them; beyond 30°, however, they can no longer be regarded as directly representing the strengths of the currents without considerable error.

By the help of this method of calibrating a galvanometer we can determine its *angle of maximum sensitiveness.* All we have to do is to obtain various deflections of the galvanometer needle with various shunts and their corresponding compensating resistances, and in each case to increase the deflection of the needle slightly by reducing the compensating resistances by the same amount; then the required angle will be the one at which the diminution of resistance produced the greatest increase of deflection.

It is evident that if, in making a measurement, we want to reduce the deflection of our galvanometer to a readable quantity, we can do so, either by placing a large resistance in its circuit, or by introducing a shunt between its terminals. It is possible also, in certain cases, to produce the same effect by placing a shunt between the poles of the battery, but this is not always advisable, as it interferes with the constancy of the latter.

If the resistance of the battery and galvanometer in a simple circuit be very high it requires a very considerable increase of resistance in the circuit to produce an alteration in the deflection of the galvanometer needle, whereas just the reverse is the case if a shunt be used to produce that effect. This fact is an important one, as it has a considerable bearing upon the accuracy with which measurements can be made.

CHAPTER V.

MEASUREMENT OF GALVANOMETER RESISTANCE.

HALF DEFLECTION METHOD.

THE simplest method of determining the resistance of a galvanometer is perhaps the one we have already given on page 5. In this method it will be seen we joined up the galvanometer, whose resistance (G) was required, in circuit with a resistance ρ, and a battery of very low resistance, and having obtained a certain deflection we increased ρ to R, so that the current passing in the circuit became halved in strength, the resistance (G) of the galvanometer was then given by the formula

$$G = R - 2\,\rho.$$

If we were measuring the resistance of a *tangent* galvanometer, the deflections obtained should be such that the tangent of one deflection is half the tangent of the other, the precaution against having the deflections too high or too low being duly taken (see page 19).

For example.

With a tangent galvanometer whose resistance (G) was to be determined, and a battery whose resistance was very small, we obtained with a resistance (ρ) in the resistance box (as the set of resistance coils is sometimes termed) of 10 ohms a deflection of 58°, and by increasing the resistance to 120 ohms. (R) the deflection was reduced to $38\frac{3}{4}°$ ($\tan 38\frac{3}{4}° = \frac{1}{2}\tan 58°$); what was the resistance of the galvanometer?

$$G = 120 - 2 \times 10 = 100 \text{ ohms}.$$

In measuring the resistance of an ordinary galvanometer by this method it would be necessary to know what ratio the deflections bore to the current strengths producing them, so that the resistances may be adjusted accordingly.

A convenient arrangement is to employ a tangent galvanometer of a known low resistance in circuit with the galvanometer whose resistance is required, and to take the readings from *the tangent* galvanometer, the resistance then obtained from the formula will evidently be the resistance of the two galvanometers together. If, then, we subtract from this result the known resistance of the tangent galvanometer, we get the resistance we are trying to obtain. If we have not a tangent galvanometer at hand and if moreover we cannot tell what ratio the deflections bear to the current strengths producing them, we must of course employ a different method of testing.

In this, and indeed in all tests, it is important to consider what resistances and battery power should be employed to make the measurements, so that the greatest possible accuracy may be ensured.

If we employ very high resistances to measure a low resistance, a considerable alteration in the former would produce but little alteration in the current flowing through the galvanometer, for the electromotive force being constant, this current, and consequently the galvanometer deflection, is dependent upon the total resistance in the circuit, and an alteration of several units in a large total practically leaves its value the same, but then a few units too much or too little inserted in a formula may make the result appear very much greater or less than its true value. Thus, in the test we have been considering, suppose the battery power had been such that we found it necessary to have the resistance $\rho = 2000$ ohms, and that to halve the deflection we found it necessary to increase ρ to 4100 ohms (R), this would make the resistance of the galvanometer to be, as we saw before,

$$G = 4100 - 2 \times 2000 = 100 \text{ ohms}.$$

Now, practically, if the resistance R had been made 4200 ohms the deflection would have been halved; whatever difference there was would scarcely be appreciable.

If now we work the result out from the formula we get

$$G = 4200 - 2 \times 2000 = 200 \text{ ohms},$$

or double what it ought to be. It is possible indeed that the error might be greater than this. The test, in fact, would be quite useless.

In order to have the best chance of accuracy we should make our resistances as low as possible, for then a small change or error in the latter produces the greatest increase or decrease in the current, and consequently in the deflection of the galvanometer needle, and, on the other hand, it produces the smallest error in the value of G, when the latter is worked out from the formula.

In order to make R as low as possible it is evident that we must make ρ as low as possible.

Supposing that we are in a position, according to the foregoing rule, to make as accurate a test as possible, what would be the *degree of accuracy* actually attainable? This is limited by the smallness of the change in the deflection of the galvanometer needle which it is possible to observe.

Let us then consider what error in the value of G a definite error in reading the deflection of the galvanometer needle will cause?

The error in G must be occasioned by the value of R being obtained incorrectly, this wrong value of R being due to an error made in reading the value of the deflection. Let the error in G be λ, and let this be caused by a corresponding error ϕ, in R, that is to say, let

$$G + \lambda = R + \phi - 2\,\rho.$$

Let the correct deflection, or current strength, which would be obtained if R were correctly adjusted, be C, that is, let

$$C = \frac{E}{R + G},$$

E being the electromotive force of the battery. Also let there be an error $-\delta$ in the deflection caused by the error ϕ in R, that is, let

$$C - \delta = \frac{E}{R + \phi + G}, \quad \text{or,} \quad \delta = C - \frac{E}{R + \phi + G}$$

$$= \frac{E}{R + G} - \frac{E}{R + \phi + G} = \frac{E\,\phi}{(R + \phi + G)\,(R + G)},$$

or, since ϕ is very small,

$$\delta = \frac{E\,\phi}{(R + G)^2}.$$

δ, however, represents the *absolute* divergence from the correct deflection, and the proportion which it bears to the correct deflection will be

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{E\,\phi}{(R + G)^2} \div \frac{E}{R + G} = \frac{\phi}{R + G},$$

but

$$G + \lambda = R + \phi - 2\rho,$$

and

$$G = R - 2\rho, \quad \text{or,} \quad R = G + 2\rho;$$

therefore, by subtraction,

$$\lambda = \phi;$$

therefore

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{\lambda}{R + G} = \frac{\lambda}{2(G + \rho)} = \frac{\phi}{2(G + \rho)}; \qquad [A]$$

but to obtain accuracy we must make ρ small, in which case

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{\lambda}{2G}.$$

This shows, then, that the relative values of the errors λ and δ, are as 2 : 1. In other words, if we can only be certain of the correctness of the galvanometer deflection within 1 per cent., we can only be certain of the value of G within 2 per cent.

Let now A and B be two contiguous division marks on the galvanometer scale, the latter being graduated in whole degrees. Now, by observation, we can always determine without difficulty whether the pointer lies exactly over A or over B, or whether it lies exactly midway between the two, and further, if it does not occupy either of these exact positions, we can judge without difficulty whether it lies nearest to A or to B. This is equivalent to saying that we can be certain of the value of the deflection within a *quarter* of a degree. Thus, supposing the pointer stood between 55° and 56°, but nearer to 55° than to 56°, then we should call the deflection $55\frac{1}{4}$°, and supposing the deflection was actually *very* close to 55°, then $55\frac{1}{4}$° would be a quarter of a degree too large; if, on the other hand, the deflection was *very* close to $55\frac{1}{2}$°, then $55\frac{1}{4}$° would be a quarter of a degree too low. In one case the error would be a plus one and in the other a minus one, but in either case its *maximum* value would be a $\frac{1}{4}$° only. In order to avoid mistake we should lay down the rule, that if A be the smaller of two contiguous deflections A and B, then when the pointer is exactly over A, the deflection should be called A°, if nearer to A than to B, then it should be called $A\frac{1}{4}$°, if exactly midway between A and B it should be called $A\frac{1}{2}$° and, lastly, if the pointer is nearer to B than to A then the deflection should be called $A\frac{3}{4}$°; by keeping to this rule we can never make a greater error than $\frac{1}{4}$°.

After the deflection has been observed it has to be reduced to *a tangent, and then* the latter being divided by two, the corresponding deflection is ascertained from the tangent table; the resistance is then adjusted till the required deflection is as nearly as possible obtained. If we find that the halved tangent does not exactly correspond to a deflection in the table, then we must take, say, the nearest deflection *below* the exact value, and then take care to adjust so that the deflection of the pointer is a little *above* that angle. Thus, suppose the halved tangent was ·7554, the nearest number below this in the table is ·7536, which is the tangent of 37°. In adjusting the deflection, therefore, we should take care that we get it rather more than 37°.

In adjusting to the deflection corresponding to the halved tangent, we are liable to make a plus or minus error of $\frac{1}{4}°$ as in the first case, and as the halved tangent may itself contain an error due to the deflection being a $\frac{1}{4}°$ wrong in the first instance, the actual value of the new error may be greater than a $\frac{1}{4}°$; it cannot, however exceed $\frac{1}{2}°$, though it may be close up to it. Assuming, however, that it is as great as $\frac{1}{2}°$, then, as we should not make our deflection, corresponding to the halved tangent, to be less than about 35° (page 23), the $\frac{1}{2}°$ error would represent approximately a maximum percentage error of $\frac{\frac{1}{2} \times 100}{35} = 1 \cdot 43$. We have pointed out, however, that there may be an error in the value of G which is twice the deflection error, therefore the total possible error is $2 \times 1 \cdot 43$ or 3 per cent., which may be either a plus or a minus error.

A single cell of a battery is the lowest electromotive force that can be practically employed in making the test, but we may find that this one cell gives too low a deflection with the lowest value we can give to ρ, that is 0, and two cells too high a deflection; we should have, therefore, to employ two cells and then increase ρ until the proper deflection is obtained. Now on pages 52 and 53 it was pointed out that it is best to make ρ of a low value so that the deviation of the needle from its correct position, when R is not correctly adjusted, may be as great as possible; but equation [A], which represents the change δ in the deflection caused by a change ϕ in R, shows that δ is made as large as possible by making ρ as small as possible, but it also shows that we gain but little by making ρ *very* much smaller than G, for δ is only twice as great when $\rho = 0$, as it is when $\rho = G$.

Practically we may say therefore that the

Best Conditions for making the Test

are to make ρ *a fractional* value of G; and in the case of a tangent galvanometer the two deflections obtained should be as nearly as possible 55° and $35\frac{1}{2}°$.

Also as regards the

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

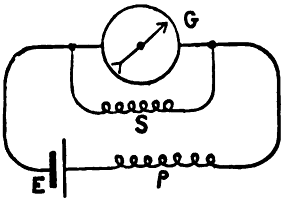
If we can read the change in the deflection of the galvanometer needle to an accuracy of x per cent., then we cannot be certain of the value of G to a closer degree of accuracy than $2\,x$ per cent.

It must be understood that the resistance of the testing battery can only be neglected when it forms a small percentage of the total resistance in its circuit. If, then, the galvanometer to be measured has a low resistance, inasmuch as R will have to be proportionately small, the battery resistance can no longer be ignored without introducing an error. The test, therefore, is not suitable for measuring galvanometers whose resistance consists of a few units only.

EQUAL DEFLECTION METHOD.

The theory of this method is as follows:—The galvanometer whose resistance G is required, a resistance ρ, and a battery E of very low resistance, are joined up in circuit, as shown by Fig. 18, a shunt S being between the terminals of the galvanometer; a deflection of the galvanometer needle is produced. Let C be the current flowing out of the battery, then

FIG. 18.



$$C = \frac{E}{\rho + \frac{G\,S}{G + S}}.$$

This current divides into two parts, one part going through S, and the other part through the galvanometer. It does this in the inverse proportion of the resistance of those circuits, the part going through the galvanometer being

$$C_1 = \frac{E}{\rho + \frac{G\,S}{G + S}} \times \frac{S}{G + S} = \frac{E\,S}{S\,(G + \rho) + G\,\rho}.$$

The shunt S is now removed; this causes the deflection of the galvanometer needle to be increased. ρ is now increased to R, so that the deflection becomes the same as it was previous to the removal of the shunt, or, in other words, so that the strength of the current passing through the galvanometer is C_1, then

$$C_1 = \frac{E}{R + G};$$

therefore,

$$\frac{E\,S}{S\,(G + \rho) + G\,\rho} = \frac{E}{R + G}.$$

By multiplying up

$$S\,R + G\,S = G\,S + S\,\rho + G\,\rho;$$

therefore,

$$G\,\rho = S\,R - S\,\rho,$$

from which

$$G = S\,\frac{R - \rho}{\ }.$$

For example.

A galvanometer whose resistance (G) was required, was joined up in circuit with a resistance (ρ) of 200 ohms, a shunt (S) of 10 ohms being between the terminals of the galvanometer.

On removing the shunt, it was necessary in order to reduce the increased deflection to what it was originally, to increase ρ to 2200 ohms (R). What was the resistance of the galvanometer?

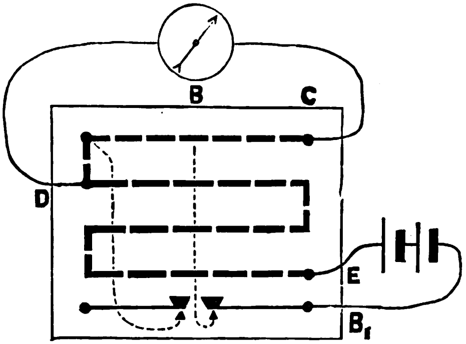
$$G = 10\,\frac{2200 - 200}{200} = 100 \text{ ohms}.$$

In making this test practically, we should proceed thus:—Join up the instruments, as shown by Fig. 19, taking care that the two infinity plugs are firmly in their places. Plug up the three holes between B and C, and remove the necessary plugs between D and B. Next remove plugs from between D and E, so as to introduce the resistance ρ. On the right-hand key being depressed the deflection of the galvanometer needle is obtained. The galvanometer should be gently tapped with the finger in order to see that the needle is properly deflected and is not sticking, as it is very liable to do, especially when a compass suspended needle is used.

The oscillations of the needle may be arrested by a skilful manipulation of the key; slightly raising it when the needle swings under the influence of the current and again depressing it when it recoils.

The needle being steadily deflected, and the precise resistance (ρ) in the box noted, the left-hand infinity plug must be removed, and the resistance between D and E increased until the deflection becomes the same as it was at first, and the resistance (R) being noted, the formula is worked out.

FIG. 19.



What are the best values of S and ρ to employ in making a test like this? Should we make S and ρ of low, high, or medium values?

The answer to these queries has an important bearing upon the accuracy with which the test can be made; and as we shall more than once have to consider questions of a similar kind, we shall in the present instance enter at some length into the problem.

There are two quantities whose values we have to determine, viz. S and ρ; let us first consider what S should be, supposing R to be a given quantity and ρ to vary along with S.

If we examine the formula we shall see that if we make S small, then an error of one or two units in the correct value of R will make a much greater difference in the formula than would be the case when there is the same number of units of difference with S large; thus to take a numerical example, suppose we *had the following* values in the formula:—

$$G = 5\frac{500 - 20}{20} = 120 \text{ ohms},$$

and suppose we made R 120 units too large, we should then have

$$G = 5\frac{620 - 20}{20} = 150 \text{ ohms};$$

or an error of 150 − 120 = 30 ohms. Next let us suppose we had the following values:

$$G = 480\frac{500 - 400}{400} = 120 \text{ ohms},$$

and as before let there be an error of 120 units in R, we then have

$$G = 480\frac{620 - 400}{400} = 264;$$

or an error of 264 − 120 = 144 ohms, and if S and ρ had been higher still we should have seen that the error would have been still greater.

To put the case in another way; in the last example let us suppose the error in R had been, not 120 units but 25 units; that is, make R = 500 + 25 = 525; we then find that

$$G = 480\frac{525 - 400}{400} = 150 \text{ ohms}.$$

The error in G, in fact, in the former case, where R was 120 units too large, was no greater than it was in the latter case, when the excess in the correct value of R was but 25 units. From this it must be evident that it is highly advantageous to make S as *small* as possible. Let us, however, put the matter in an algebraical form; thus, let λ be the error in G, and let ϕ be the excess in the value of R which causes this error, then we have

$$G + \lambda = S\frac{R + \phi - \rho}{\rho} = S\frac{R - \rho}{\rho} + S\frac{\phi}{\rho},$$

and

$$G = S\frac{R - \rho}{\rho}, \text{ or } \rho = \frac{SR}{G + S};$$

therefore by subtraction,

$$\lambda = S\frac{\phi}{\rho} = S\phi \times \frac{G+S}{S\,R} = \frac{\phi\,(G+S)}{R}.$$

From this we see that with a constant error, ϕ made in R, the corresponding constant error λ, made in G, will be as small as possible when S is very small, as indeed we before proved; but we also see that we gain but little by making S a very small fractional value of G, for the error would be only twice as great with S = G as it would be if S was very nearly = 0. It would not do, however, to make S greater than G, for G + S increases very rapidly by increasing S. Practically, therefore, we may say: make S a fractional value of G.

We have next to determine what is the best value to give to ρ, supposing S to be a fixed quantity.

Now if we put the equation

$$G = S\frac{R-\rho}{\rho}$$

in the form

$$G = S\left(\frac{R}{\rho} - 1\right),$$

we can see that whatever value ρ has, R will have an exactly proportional corresponding value; thus to take the example we first had, viz.:

$$G = 5\,\frac{500-20}{20} = 5\left(\frac{500}{20} - 1\right);$$

if in making the test we had made $\rho = 2 \times 20, = 40$, instead of 20, then the value to which R would have required to have been adjusted would have been $2 \times 500, = 1000$, instead of 500. Further, if R had had this value, then an error of 20 units in R would have produced the same error in G as would the 10 units in the first case, when R was 500. At first sight then it might appear that it would not matter what value we gave to ρ. Let us, however, consider in what way the adjustment of R is effected.

The means by which we adjust R is by observing the deflection of the galvanometer needle, and seeing whether we have brought it to the deflection it had when ρ and S were the resistances in the circuit; when this deflection is correct we know *that R is correct.* *But* the accuracy with which we can adjust

R evidently depends upon the divergence of the needle from its correct position, being as large as possible when R is not exactly adjusted, and if this divergence is greater when we alter R from 1000 to 1020 ohms than when we alter it from 500 to 510 ohms, then it is better so to arrange the value of ρ that R shall be 1000 ohms.

Or in other words, if the error in R, corresponding to a constant error in G, produces a greater divergence of the needle from its correct position when R is large than when it is small, then it is better to have R large than small.

Now the deflection of the galvanometer needle, or rather the current C producing it, is

$$C = \frac{E}{R + G},$$

and if we suppose there to be a divergence $-\delta$, in C, caused by an error ϕ, in R, then we have

$$C - \delta = \frac{E}{R + \phi + G};$$

$$\text{or, } \delta = C - \frac{E}{R + \phi + G};$$

but we know that

$$C = \frac{E}{R + G};$$

therefore,

$$\delta = \frac{E}{R + G} - \frac{E}{R + \phi + G} = \frac{E\,\phi}{(R + \phi + G)\,(R + G)};$$

or, since ϕ is very small,

$$\delta = \frac{E\,\phi}{(R + G)^2};$$

δ, however, represents the *absolute* divergence from the correct deflection, and as the latter is itself varied by the value of R, what we require to know is the *relative*, or percentage of, divergence, this will be

$$\frac{\delta}{C},$$

which equals

$$\frac{E\phi}{(R+G)^2} \div \frac{E}{R+G} = \frac{\phi}{R+G}. \qquad [A]$$

But from page 60 we see that the constant error λ, caused in G by an error ϕ in R, is

$$\lambda = \frac{\phi(G+S)}{R},$$

or

$$\phi = \frac{\lambda R}{G+S};$$

substituting, then, this value of ϕ, we get

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{\lambda R}{(G+S)(R+G)} = \frac{\lambda}{(G+S)\left(1+\frac{G}{R}\right)}. \qquad [B]$$

From this it is evident that, G and S being constant quantities, the proportion $\frac{\delta}{C}$ varies directly as $\frac{1}{1+\frac{G}{R}}$, and this quantity is a maximum when R is as large as possible; but it is evident that we increase δ very little by making R larger than G, for the reason we gave when we determined the ratio which S should have to G.

We do not gain, then, anything as regards the sensitiveness of the arrangement by making R very large, but we gain as regards our power of adjusting R, for we can adjust a resistance with a much closer degree of accuracy when it consists of a large number, than when it consists of a small number of units.

It is therefore advantageous to make R as large as possible.

Since when S, G, and ρ are given values, R must have a value dependent upon them; and since we have determined the value we must give to S, it follows that the value we should give to ρ must be such that R will be as large as possible.

As we cannot make R larger than the resistance we can insert in the resistance box, we must not make ρ so large that R will have to exceed that value.

From the equation

$$G = S\frac{R-\rho}{\rho}$$

we see that

$$\rho = \frac{S}{G+S} R.$$

Theoretically, therefore, we must not make ρ larger than the value we can give to $\frac{S}{G+S} R$.

The highest resistance we can practically give to R is 10,000 ohms; ρ, therefore, must not be larger than $\frac{S}{G+S}$ 10,000 ohms. Thus, if we use a shunt whose resistance is $\frac{1}{9}$th the resistance of the galvanometer, we must not make ρ larger than $\frac{1}{10}$th of 10,000 or 1000 ohms.

By the foregoing investigation we have determined the conditions best for ensuring accuracy. Having then so arranged the test that these conditions are satisfied, the question arises, What is the *possible degree of accuracy* attainable? As we pointed out on page 53, this is limited by the smallness of the change in the deflection of the galvanometer needle which it is possible to observe. Let us then consider what error in the value of G a definite error in reading the deflection of the galvanometer needle will cause?

This we can determine from equation [B], page 62. Now, in order to obtain correctness, we must make S small compared with G, and also make R as large as possible; by doing this then the equation becomes

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{\lambda}{G}.$$

This shows, then, that the relative values of the errors λ and δ are the same. In other words, if we can be certain of the correctness of the galvanometer deflection within 1 per cent., we can be certain of the value of G within 1 per cent.

The practical results, then, that we have arrived at from these investigations are, that to obtain the

Best Conditions for making the Test:

First make a rough test to ascertain approximately the value of G. Having done this, insert a shunt (S) between its terminals, of a fractional value of the resistance of G.

Next join *up ρ in circuit* with G and its shunt S, making ρ as large as possible, but not larger than $\frac{S}{G+S}R$; R being the highest resistance that can be obtained.

Insert in the circuit sufficient battery power of low resistance to obtain the deflection of the galvanometer needle as nearly as possible at the *angle of maximum sensitiveness*, adjusting ρ, if necessary, so that this angular deflection becomes exact, and note the exact value of ρ.

Now remove the shunt and increase ρ to R, so that the increased deflection becomes the same as it was at first. Note R, and then calculate G from the formula.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

If we can read the galvanometer deflection to an accuracy of x per cent., then we can determine the value of G to an accuracy of x per cent. (see pages 54 and 55).

In the practical execution of the test, inasmuch as there are only three resistances between D and B (Fig. 19) our choice of a shunt is limited from this source, but these three will usually be sufficient for most purposes.

The method we have described of making the test may be modified by making S or ρ the adjustable resistances instead of R, but in either of these cases it can be shown, by an investigation precisely similar to the one we have made, that the proper values of the resistances should be those we have indicated.

If we make S the adjustable resistance, and make $R = 2\rho$ we get

$$G = S\frac{R-\rho}{\rho} = S\frac{2\rho-\rho}{\rho} = S,$$

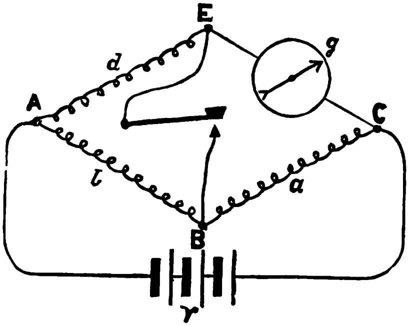
that is, the resistance of the shunt will be the resistance of the galvanometer.

The connections for making the test in this manner would have to be so arranged that the resistances between D and E form the shunt, and those between D and C the resistances ρ and R. This arrangement, however, in consequence of there being so few plugs between D and C, is not a satisfactory one, as some difficulty would probably be found in adjusting the battery power and resistance R so as to obtain the deflection of maximum sensitiveness. The convenience of using a simplified formula, in fact, is more than counterbalanced by other considerations.

THOMSON'S METHOD.

Join up the galvanometer g with resistances a, b, and d, and a battery of electromotive force E and resistance r, as shown by Fig. 20, and let a key be inserted between the points E and B, so that by its depression these points can be connected together.

FIG. 20.



First, let us suppose the key to be up and the points consequently disconnected. The current C_1 flowing through the galvanometer will then be

$$C_1 = \frac{E}{r + \frac{(a+b)(d+g)}{a+b+d+g}} \times \frac{a+b}{a+b+d+g}$$

$$= \frac{E(a+b)}{r(a+b+d+g)+(a+b)(d+g)} . \quad . \quad [1]$$

Next, suppose the key to be depressed and the points E and B thereby to be connected together, then the current (C_2) flowing through the galvanometer will be

$$C_2 = \frac{E}{r + \frac{b\,d}{b+d} + \frac{a\,g}{a+g}} \times \frac{a}{a+g} =$$

$$\frac{E\,a\,(b+d)}{r\,(a+g)(b+d) + a\,g\,(b+d) + b\,d\,(a+g)} . \quad [2]$$

Further, let us suppose the adjustment of the resistances to be such that

$$C_1 = C_2,$$

we then get

$$\frac{E\,(a+b)}{r\,(a+b+d+g)+(a+b)\,(d+g)} = \frac{E\,a\,(b+d)}{r\,(a+g)\,(b+d)+a\,g\,(b+d)+b\,d\,(a+g)}; \qquad [3]$$

by multiplying up and arranging the quantities we get

$$r\left[(a+b+g)\,(b+d)\,a+b\,g\,(b+d)\right]+b\,g\,(a+b)\,d+\left[d\,(b+g) + b\,g\right](a+b)\,a = r\left[(a+b+g)\,(b+d)\,a+a\,d\,(b+d)\right]+a\,d\,(a+b)\,d+\left[d\,(b+g)+b\,g\right](a+b)\,a;$$

therefore

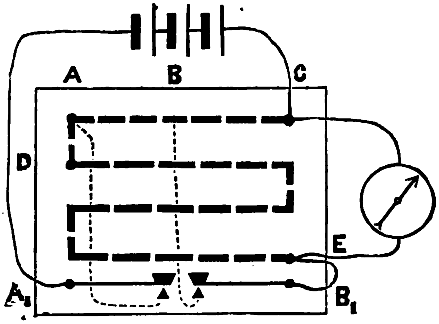
$$b\,g\left[r\,(b+d)+(a+b)\,d\right] = a\,d\left[r\,(b+d)+(a+b)\,d\right];$$

that is,

$$a\,d = b\,g, \quad \text{or,} \quad g = \frac{a\,d}{b}.$$

A great advantage of this test is the fact of its being entirely independent of the battery resistance. It is also very easily made, as must be evident.

Fig. 21.



In making the test practically, the connections would be made as shown by Fig. 21. The terminals E and B_1 would be joined by a short piece of thick wire. The other connections are obvious.

The left-hand key (which is not shown in the theoretical figure) being first depressed and then kept permanently down, the right-hand key must be alternately depressed and raised, the resistance d, that is the resistance between A and E, being at the same time adjusted until the deflection of the galvanometer needle remains the same whether the key is up or down.

We will now determine the best arrangement of resistances for making the test.

What we have to do is to suppose that in the equation

$$g = \frac{a\,d}{b}$$

there is a small but constant error in g, caused by a corresponding error in one of the other quantities, let us say d, and then find what values of d and, say, a will cause the alteration of the deflection of the galvanometer needle produced on raising and depressing the key, to be as large as possible.

Let λ be the difference between the exact value of g and the value given it by the formula when we have d too large, and let the increased value of d be d_1.

We then have

$$g + \lambda = \frac{a\,d_1}{b};$$

therefore

$$a\,d_1 = b\,g + b\,\lambda.$$

We next have to determine what the alteration in the strength of the current passing through the galvanometer, produced by raising and depressing the key, is equal to.

When the adjustment is exact, the current (C) flowing through the galvanometer will be represented by either equation, [1] or [2], if we put $b\,g$ equal to $a\,d$, or $b = \frac{a\,d}{g}$; by doing this we get

$$C = \frac{E\,a}{r\,(g + a) + a\,(d + g)}.$$

When the adjustment is not exact, the currents produced on raising and depressing the key will be obtained by equations [1] and [2], and the difference between these two currents relative to the current produced when exact equilibrium is obtained will give the relative current producing the alteration in the deflection of the galvanometer needle; hence we find

$$\frac{C_2 - C_1}{C} =$$

$$\frac{r(g+a)+a(d+g)}{a}\Bigg\{\frac{a(d_1+b)}{r(d_1+b)(g+a)+d_1 b(g+a)+g a(d_1+b)}$$

$$-\frac{b+a}{r(d_1+g+b+a)+(d_1+g)(b+a)}\Bigg\}$$

$$=\frac{(a d_1 - b g)\{r(d_1+b)+d_1(b+a)\}\{r(a+g)+a(d+g)\}}{a\{r(d_1+g+b+a)+(d_1+g)(b+a)\}\{r(d_1+b)(g+a)+d_1 b(g+a)+g a(d_1+b)}$$

but since $a d_1$ is very nearly equal to $b g$, we may without sensible error put $a d_1 = a d = b g$, or $b = \frac{a d}{g}$, except where differences are concerned; in which case

$$\frac{C_2 - C_1}{C} = \frac{g(a d_1 - b g)}{a(a+g)(d+g)};$$

and since $a d_1 = b g + b \lambda$, and $\frac{g}{a} = \frac{d}{b}$, we get

$$\frac{C_2 - C_1}{C} = \frac{\lambda d}{(a+g)(d+g)} = \frac{\lambda}{(a+g)\left(1+\frac{g}{d}\right)}. \quad [A]$$

From this it is evident that, in order to make $\frac{C_2 - C_1}{C}$ as large as possible, we must make d as large, and a as small, as possible. It is evident also that, as regards increasing $\frac{C_2 - C_1}{C}$, it is useless making d much larger, or a much smaller, than g; but as regards our power of adjustment, it is advantageous to make d as large as possible.

From the equation

$$b g = a d$$

we see that g, being a fixed quantity, and a as small as possible, we can make d as large as we like by making b as large as possible.

As regards the *possible degree of accuracy attainable*, we see from equation [A] that when a is small and d large, that

$$\frac{C_2 - C_1}{C} = \frac{\lambda}{g};$$

that is to say, as was explained in the previous test (page 63), the degree of accuracy with which we can determine the value of g is the same as the degree of accuracy with which we can read the value of the galvanometer deflection.

There is one other point to be considered in connection with the best conditions for making this test, and that is:—should the battery be placed, as shown in the figure, between A and C, and the key between E and B, or *vice versâ?* To determine this point we must suppose a and d to be reversed, and then see whether under these conditions $\frac{C_2 - C_1}{C}$ will be greater or less than it would be under the conditions given in the figure.

The value of $\frac{C_2 - C_1}{C}$ we get from equation [A]; if then we substitute a for d, and *vice versâ*, the relative values of the two arrangements will be as

$$\frac{\lambda d}{(a+g)(d+g)} \text{ to } \frac{\lambda a}{(d+g)(a+g)};$$

or, as

$$d \text{ to } a.$$

But we have seen that d should be very large and a very small, consequently to reverse the key and battery would be to very materially diminish the sensitiveness of the test.

According to Fig. 20 we have the battery connecting the junction of the two greater with the junction of the two lesser resistances; this arrangement then is the best.

To sum up, we have

Best Conditions for making the Test.

Make a as low and b as high as possible, but not so high that d, when exactly adjusted, does not have to exceed all the resistance we can insert between D and E (see Fig. 21).

Make the connections such that the battery connects the junction of the two highest with the junction of the two lowest resistances.

Adjust d approximately, and then if necessary adjust the battery power, so that the final deflection is as near as possible that of maximum sensitiveness, and then, having exactly adjusted d, calculate from the formula.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

If we can read the galvanometer deflection to an accuracy of x per cent., then we can determine the value of g to an accuracy of x per cent.

In the practical execution of the test, the lowest value we could give to a would be 10 units, unless we improvised a resistance of less value, which it might be necessary to do.

This test is sometimes made by having a slide wire resistance, but it may be shown by an investigation similar to the one we have made, that in this case also d should be as large and a as small as possible. d would be a fixed resistance, and the slider would be moved along between A and C until the point is found at which the depression and raising of the key makes no alteration in the deflection of the galvanometer needle.

In making the test in this way, the accuracy with which we can adjust the ratio of b to a is practically unlimited; there is therefore no advantage in making d larger than g.

CHAPTER VI.

MEASUREMENT OF THE INTERNAL RESISTANCE OF BATTERIES.

HALF DEFLECTION METHOD.

ON page 5 a formula is given for determining the resistance r of a battery, viz.:—

$$r = R - (2\rho + G),$$

where G is the resistance of the galvanometer employed to make the test, ρ a resistance which gave a certain current through the galvanometer, and R a larger resistance which caused the strength of this current to be halved.

As this, though a simple, is a very good test, and is one which is very frequently made use of, a numerical example may prove of value.

For example.

With a galvanometer whose resistance (G) was 100 ohms, and a battery whose resistance (r) was to be determined, we obtained with a resistance (ρ), in the resistance box, of 150 ohms a deflection representing a current of a certain strength, and on increasing ρ to 600 ohms (R), we obtained a deflection which showed the current strength to be halved. What was the resistance of the battery?

$$r = 600 - (2 \times 150 + 100) = 200 \text{ ohms}.$$

To avoid mistakes, it should be carefully observed that in working out the formula we "*First double the smaller resistance; to the result add the resistance of the galvanometer, and deduct this total from the greater resistance.*"

If we compare this test with the test for determining the resistance of a galvanometer described on page 51, we can see that the two are almost identical. In the one case we determine the resistance of the galvanometer, and in the other we determine the resistance of the battery plus the galvanometer, and then from the result deduct the value of the galvanometer. This being so, we can see that the

Best Conditions for making the Test

are obtained by making $\rho + G$ a fractional value of r; to do which we should require a galvanometer of low resistance.

As regards the *possible degree of accuracy attainable*, we can see from the galvanometer test referred to, that

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{\lambda}{2(r+G)};$$

or if we employ a galvanometer of low resistance,

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{\lambda}{2r};$$

that is to say:—

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

If we can be certain of the value of the galvanometer deflection to an accuracy of x per cent., then we can be certain of the accuracy of the value of r within $2x$ per cent.

If the galvanometer deflection be too high, i. e., above about 58° (page 23), with the lowest value we can give to ρ, then the galvanometer must be reduced in sensitiveness by being shunted, and the value of G in the formula will then be the combined resistance of the galvanometer and shunt, that is the product of the two divided by their sum.

THOMSON'S METHOD.

Fig. 22 shows the theoretical, and Fig. 23 the practical methods of making this test.

The theory of the method is as follows: The galvanometer G, a resistance (Res.) and the battery whose resistance r is required, are joined up in simple circuit with a shunt S between the poles of the battery; a deflection of the galvanometer needle is produced with a resistance ρ in the resistance box. The shunt is now removed; this causes the deflection to become larger; ρ is then increased until the deflection becomes the same as it was at first. Let the new resistance be R and let E be the electromotive force of the battery, and C the current passing *through the galvanometer.*

In the first case we have

$$C = \frac{E}{r + \dfrac{S(\rho + G)}{S + \rho + G}} \times \frac{S}{S + \rho + G}$$

$$= \frac{E\,S}{r(S + \rho + G) + S(\rho + G)},$$

and in the second case

$$C = \frac{E}{r + R + G};$$

therefore

$$\frac{E}{r + R + G} = \frac{E\,S}{r(S + \rho + G) + S(\rho + G)}.$$

Fig. 22.

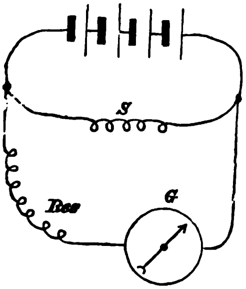
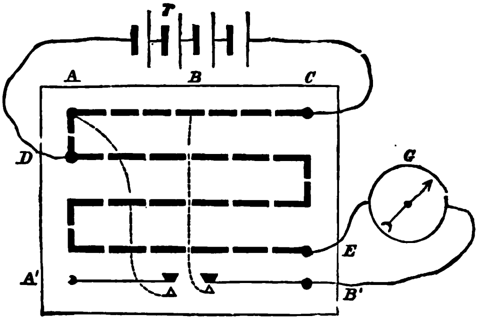


Fig. 23.



By multiplying up and cancelling,

$$r(\rho + G) = S(R - \rho),$$

or

$$r = S\frac{R - \rho}{\rho + G}.$$

For example.

A battery whose resistance (r) was required, was joined up in circuit with a resistance (ρ) of 200 ohms and a galvanometer of 100 ohms, a shunt (S) of 10 ohms being between the poles of the battery.

On removing the shunt it was necessary, in order to reduce the increased deflection to what it was originally, to increase ρ to 3200 ohms (R). What was the resistance of the battery?

$$r = 10 \frac{3200 - 200}{200 + 100} = 100 \text{ ohms}.$$

The investigation for determining the best resistances to employ in making this test would be conducted in precisely the same manner as that given on page 58, *et seq.* For the equation

$$r = S \frac{R - \rho}{\rho + G}$$

is the same as

$$r = S \frac{(R + G) - (\rho + G)}{\rho + G}$$

which is the same kind of equation as the one in the test we have referred to, viz.:—

$$G = S \frac{R - \rho}{\rho};$$

and as in this case we proved that S was to be as small and R as large as possible, so from the preceding equation we should prove that S should be as small, and R + G as large, as possible. In order therefore to obtain the

Best Conditions for making the Test,

First make a rough test to ascertain approximately what is the value of r. Having done this, insert a shunt (S) between its poles, of less resistance than r.

Next join up ρ in circuit with G, with the battery, and with its shunt S, making $\rho + G$ not larger than $\frac{S}{G}(G + R)$; R being the highest resistance that can be inserted in the circuit.

The galvanometer needle being obtained at the angle of maximum sensitiveness, note the value of ρ.

Now remove the shunt and increase ρ to R, so that the increased deflection becomes the same as it was at first. Note *R and calculate* r from the formula.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

From the galvanometer test referred to, it must be evident that the degree of accuracy attainable varies directly as the degree of accuracy with which the galvanometer deflection can be observed.

As we cannot in this test vary the resistance of the galvanometer so as to obtain the deflection at the angle of maximum sensitiveness, we must, if the deflection be too high with the highest resistances we can put in the circuit, reduce its sensitiveness by means of a shunt between its terminals, the value of G in the formula will then be the combined resistance of the galvanometer and its shunt.

The constancy of a battery being much impaired by its being on a circuit of low resistance, it is not advisable to reduce the deflection of the galvanometer by making S very small. In fact S, although it should be lower than the resistance of the battery, should not, in this test, be made lower than we can help. Thus, if the resistance of the battery were about 200 ohms, it would be preferable to make S 100 rather than 10 ohms. Should the deflection of the galvanometer needle be too low, the only thing to be done is to use another which is more sensitive.

A Thomson galvanometer answers very well for tests like this, as its sensitiveness can always be made sufficiently low by placing a shunt made of a short piece of wire between its terminals.

If we could manage to adjust ρ in the first place so that together with G it equals S, we get the simplified formula

$$r = S\,\frac{R - \rho}{S} = R - \rho;$$

or again, if we commence with no other resistance in the galvanometer circuit beyond that of the galvanometer itself, we get the simplification

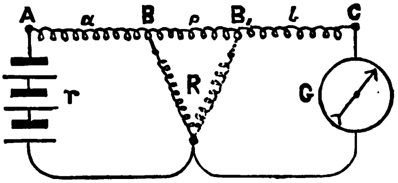
$$r = S\,\frac{R}{G}.$$

If we arrange the tests, however, so as to use these simplified formulæ, we are obliged to employ an arrangement of resistances which would not be at all advisable if we wish for accuracy, and it is very questionable whether any advantage is gained by adopting a simplification of a formula, in itself simple, *at the expense of* accurate testing.

SIEMENS' METHOD.

Fig. 24 shows the arrangement of resistances, &c., for determining the resistance of a battery by Siemens' method.

FIG. 24.



A C is a resistance on the slide principle, R a resistance connected to the junction of the galvanometer G and the battery whose resistance *r* is required. The other end of R is connected to the slider B.

Now it will be found that if B be moved towards A or towards C from a certain point midway between A and C, the current flowing through the galvanometer will be decreased.

It follows from this that if we put B near A and obtain a certain deflection, we can also obtain this same deflection by sliding B to a point near C.

Let B and B_1 be these points, and let *a* be the resistance between A and B, *b* the resistance between B_1 and C, and *ρ* the resistance between B and B_1. Also let E be the electrometric force of the battery, and *r* its resistance, and let C be the current deflecting the galvanometer needle.

Now when the slider is at B

$$C = \frac{E}{r + a + \frac{R(\rho + b + G)}{R + \rho + b + G}} \times \frac{R}{R + \rho + b + G}$$

$$= \frac{E\,R}{(r + a)(R + \rho + b + G) + R(\rho + b + G)},$$

and when the slider is at B_1

$$C = \frac{E\,R}{(r + a + \rho)(R + b + G) + R(b + G)};$$

therefore

$$(r+a)(R+\rho+b+G)+R(\rho+b+G)$$
$$=(r+a+\rho)(R+b+G)+R(b+G);$$

therefore

$$(r+a)\rho+R\rho=\rho(R+b+G);$$

from which

$$r+a=b+G$$

or

$$r=G+b-a.$$

In making this test, then, what we have to do, is to note what are the values of A B (a) and B_1 C (b) when the same deflections are obtained on the galvanometer, then from these values and the resistance of the galvanometer we can determine the resistance of the battery.

Another way of making the test is to find the point between A and C which gives the greatest deflection; then a and b will be the resistances on either side of this point.

Let us now consider what is the best way of making the test. The points to be considered are, what are the best resistances to make R and A C, and also, at what point should we place the slider to commence with, that is, should we place it near one of the ends of A C or at some point nearer the middle of the latter?

From the equation

$$r=G+b-a$$

it is clear that any error made in b or a, will make an exactly corresponding error in r; in considering the problem, therefore, we have simply to determine what arrangement of resistances, &c., will cause any slight error in a or b, that is any slight movement of the slider, to make the greatest possible alteration in the current, that is in the deflection of the galvanometer needle.

Let us suppose the slider was at B, for the first observation, and let us suppose that when the slider was at that point, a current C flowed through the galvanometer, and that when the slider was moved to B_1 the current was also C. Further, when the slider was moved a distance ϕ beyond B towards, say A, let us suppose the current was decreased to $C-\delta$.

We have then to determine what arrangement of resistances, &c., will make $\frac{\delta}{C}$ as large as possible.

Now

$$C = \frac{E\,R}{(r+a)(R+\rho+b+G)+R(\rho+b+G)},$$

and we know that

$$r+a=b+G;$$

consequently

$$C = \frac{E\,R}{(r+a)(R+\rho+r+a)+R(\rho+r+a)},$$

and by putting $a-\phi$ for a, and $\rho+\phi$ for ρ, we get

$$C-\delta = \frac{E\,R}{(r+a-\phi)(R+\phi+\rho+r+a)+R(\phi+\rho+r+a)}$$

$$= C_1, \qquad \text{or}, \qquad \delta = C - C_1;$$

therefore $\dfrac{\delta}{C} = 1 - \dfrac{C_1}{C}$;

therefore

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{-\phi(\phi+\rho)}{(r+a-\phi)(R+\phi+\rho+r+a)+R(\phi+\rho+r+a)};$$

or since ϕ is a very small quantity,

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{-\phi\rho}{(r+a)(R+\rho+r+a)+R(\rho+r+a)}. \qquad [A]$$

We will first determine at what point the slider should be placed to commence with.

Now if we show at what point it should be placed near A, we determine the point at which it should be placed near C, for $r+a$ must equal $G+b$. What we have to do then is to determine the best value to give to a.

To do this we must suppose the resistance A C to be constant, or since r and c are naturally constants, we must have

$$r+a+\rho+b+G;$$

that is,

$$r+a+\rho+r+a,$$

or

$$2(r+a)+\rho = \text{a constant, say K};$$

therefore

$$\rho = \mathrm{K} - 2(r+a),$$

that is,

$$\frac{\delta}{\mathrm{C}} = \frac{-\phi(\mathrm{K}-2(r+a))}{(r+a)[\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{K}-(r+a)]+\mathrm{R}(\mathrm{K}-(r+a))}$$

$$= \frac{-\phi(\mathrm{K}-2(r+a))}{(r+a)(\mathrm{K}-(r+a))+\mathrm{R}\,\mathrm{K}}$$

From this we see that the smaller we make $r+a$ the larger will be the numerator of the fraction. Also if $r+a$ be less than $\frac{\mathrm{K}}{2}$, which it must be in the test, the smaller we make it the smaller will be the denominator of the fraction; consequently the smaller we make $r+a$, and therefore a, the larger will $\frac{\delta}{\mathrm{C}}$ be.

It is best, therefore, to place the slider to commence with as near one end of A C as possible.

Next we have to determine what value we should give to A C. This we shall do if we determine what value ρ should have. From equation [A] we see, that r, a, and R being constant, $\frac{\delta}{\mathrm{C}}$ is made a maximum by making ρ as large as possible; but if we write the equation in the form

$$\frac{\delta}{\mathrm{C}} = \frac{-\phi}{(r+a)\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{R}+r+a}{\rho}\right)+\mathrm{R}\left(1+\frac{r+a}{\rho}\right)} \qquad [\mathrm{B}]$$

we see that there is but little use in making ρ larger than $r+a$, or as a is to be a very small quantity, in making it larger than r.

Lastly we have to find what value it is best to give to R.

If we write equation [A] in the form

$$\frac{\delta}{\mathrm{C}} = \frac{-\phi\,\rho}{(\rho+r+a)(\mathrm{R}+r+a)+\mathrm{R}(r+a)}$$

we see that, r, a, and ρ being constant quantities, to make $\frac{\delta}{\mathrm{C}}$ a maximum we must make R as small as possible; but we see also that we gain but very little by making R smaller than $r + a$, or as a is to be very small, by making it smaller than r.

Since

$$r + a = G + b,$$

a can only be made small by having G small, it is therefore best to have a galvanometer of as low a resistance as possible, or rather of a resistance not exceeding r.

We proved that the slider should be as near one end of A C as possible. The end we can place it nearest must evidently be the end to which the greatest resistance is connected; therefore, whichever value of r or G happens to be the greatest, at the end to which that larger value is connected should the slider be placed, to commence with.

If in equation [B] we make a and R very small and ρ very large, then

$$\frac{\delta}{C} = \frac{-\phi}{r},$$

showing that the *possible degree of accuracy attainable* varies directly as the divergence of the galvanometer needle from its correct position.

To summarise the results, then, we have

Best Conditions for making the Test.

The slider at commencing should be as near as possible to the end of A C to which is connected the greatest of the values r and G. The value of A C should be not less than the value of the greater of the two quantities r and G. R should be lower than the greater of the two quantities r and G.

The galvanometer resistance should not exceed r, and the deflection should be obtained at the angle of maximum sensitiveness. This can be done by varying R; but inasmuch as the latter should be lower than r, it is desirable to use a galvanometer of such sensitiveness that R can be made sufficiently small without reducing the deflection too low.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

If we can be certain of the galvanometer deflection to an accuracy of x per cent., then we can be certain of the value of r to an accuracy of x per cent.

As in previous tests, we should first determine the value of

r roughly and then more exactly with the resistances properly arranged.

We have hitherto supposed A C to be a *slide resistance*, but it is not absolutely necessary that it should be so; the test can very well be made in the following manner:—

Referring to the figure, and supposing r to be greater than G, let the resistances ρ and b be ordinary ones and both capable of variation, and let the resistance a be done away with.

Having connected R to B, that is, to the pole A of the battery, plug up all the resistance in b and adjust ρ and R till the deflection of maximum sensitiveness is obtained on the galvanometer. Care must be taken that the adjustment of ρ and R is so made that R is less and ρ greater than G. If the galvanometer is sufficiently sensitive there will be no difficulty in doing this.

Next shift the connection of R, from B to B_1 and proceed to adjust b and ρ until the original deflection is reproduced, the adjustment being made in such a manner that the same resistance is plugged up in ρ that is unplugged in b; then

$$r = G + b.$$

It must be noted that of the two quantities G and r the one which has the greatest resistance must be connected to ρ at B. In the case we have considered we have supposed that r was the larger quantity, but if G had been the larger of the two the position of G and r would have had to have been reversed and the resistance of r would have been given by the formula

$$r = G - b.$$

The *modus operandi* of the test would, however, be precisely the same in the two cases.

Special sets of resistance coils are evidently necessary to make this test, as it cannot be made with the ordinary set (Fig. 5, page 13) alone.

Mance's Method.

This test is of a very similar nature to Thomson's method of determining the resistance of a galvanometer given on page 65. Fig. 25 shows the theoretical method of making this test.

In the theoretical figure, a, b, and d are resistances, g a galvanometer, and E a battery whose resistance r is required.

A key is inserted between the junctions of a with b and d

g

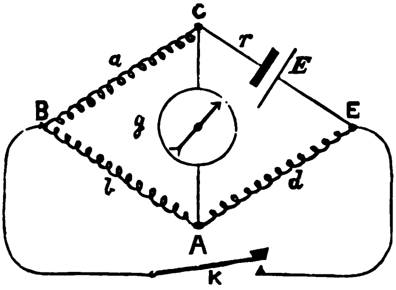
with r. By depressing this key these junctions are connected together.

Let us first suppose the key to be up, then the current C_1 flowing through the galvanometer will be

$$C_1 = \frac{E}{r + d + \frac{(a+b)\,g}{a+b+g}} \times \frac{a+b}{a+b+g}$$

$$= \frac{E\,(a+b)}{g\,(a+b+d+r) + (a+b)\,(d+r)}. \qquad [1]$$

FIG. 25.



Next suppose the key to be pressed down; then the current C_2 flowing through the galvanometer will be

$$C_2 = \frac{E}{r + \frac{\left(\frac{b\,d}{b+d} + g\right) a}{\frac{b\,d}{b+d} + g + a}} \times \frac{a}{\frac{b\,d}{b+d} + g + a}$$

$$= \frac{E\,(b+d)\,a}{g\,(a+r)\,(b+d) + b\,d\,(a+r) + a\,r\,(b+d)}. \qquad [2]$$

Now if the resistances be adjusted so that the deflection of the galvanometer needle remains the same whether the key is depressed or not, then equations [1] and [2] are equal; that is

$$\frac{E\,(a+b)}{g\,(a+b+d+r) + (a+b)\,(d+r)}$$

$$= \frac{E\,(b+d)\,a}{g\,(a+r)\,(b+d) + b\,d\,(a+r) + a\,r\,(b+d)}.$$

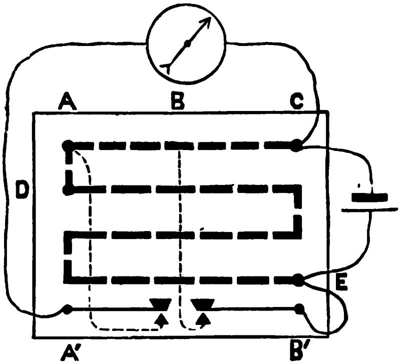
Now if we refer to Thomson's galvanometer resistance test on page 66, we can see that this equation is similar to equation [3] on that page, with the exception that r and g are interchanged. It must therefore be obvious, by the same development of the equation as that given on the page referred to, that

$$r = \frac{a\,d}{b}.$$

The great advantage of this test, which is perhaps the best of any, is that the electromotive force of the battery need only be constant during the very short interval of time occupied in depressing and raising the key.

In making the test practically the connections would be made as shown by Fig. 26. Terminals E and B′ would be joined by a short piece of thick wire; the other connections are obvious.

Fig. 26.



The left-hand key puts the galvanometer on; it must be depressed and held permanently down, and the right-hand key then alternately depressed and raised and the resistance d, that is the resistance between A and E, at the same time adjusted until the deflection of the galvanometer needle remains the same whether the key is up or down.

Again referring to Thomson's galvanometer resistance test; it must be clear, by substituting r for g in the equations, that to obtain the

Best Conditions for making the Test,

Make a as low as possible and b as high as possible but not so high that d when exactly adjusted would exceed all the resistance we could insert between D and E (see Fig. 26).

Make the connections such that the galvanometer connects the junction of the two highest with the junction of the two lowest resistances.

Adjust d approximately and then, if necessary, adjust the resistance of the galvanometer shunt (which it will be necessary to employ) so that the final deflection is as nearly as possible that of maximum sensitiveness, and then calculate r from the formula.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

If we can be certain of the value of the galvanometer deflection to an accuracy of x per cent., then we can be certain of the value of g to an accuracy of x per cent.

In the practical execution of the test the lowest value we could give to a would be 10 units, unless we improvised a resistance of less value, which it might be necessary to do.

This test is sometimes made by having a slide wire resistance; but it may be shown in this case also, that d should be as large and a as small as possible.

d would be a fixed resistance, and the slider would be moved along between A and C until the point is found at which the depression and raising of the key makes no alteration in the deflection of the galvanometer needle.

CHAPTER VII.

COMPARISON OF THE ELECTROMOTIVE FORCES OF BATTERIES.

THE methods of comparing the electromotive forces of batteries are perhaps more numerous than any other class of measurements.

As no absolute standard of electromotive force exists, we cannot directly determine the electromotive force of any particular battery in terms of the standard unit (the *volt*), but can only compare the relative electromotive forces of two or more batteries.

EQUAL RESISTANCE METHOD.

Let there be two batteries, X and Y, whose electromotive forces are to be compared. Join up battery X with a tangent galvanometer and resistance in simple circuit, as shown by Fig. 23 (page 73). All the plugs between A and C being inserted, the infinity plug between A and D being removed, and the connections being made, depress the right-hand key, and remove a sufficient number of plugs from between D and E to obtain a convenient deflection on the tangent scale of the galvanometer. Note this deflection—let it be *d* divisions; and also note the *total* resistance (R) in circuit—that is, the resistance between D and E, plus the resistance of the galvanometer, plus the resistance of the battery (which must be determined beforehand). Now remove battery X and insert battery Y in its place, and if this battery has a different resistance to X, readjust between D and E so that total resistance in circuit is the same as it was at first. Again note the deflection of the galvanometer needle—let it be d_1 divisions. Then electromotive force of X will be to electromotive force of Y, as *d* is to d_1. For calling E_1 the electromotive force of X, and E_2 the electromotive force of Y, then

$$C = \frac{E_1}{R} \quad \text{and} \quad C_1 = \frac{E_2}{R},$$

therefore

$$E_1 : E_2 :: C : C_1,$$

and *d* and d_1 *are directly* proportional to C and C_1.

For example.

With a tangent galvanometer, whose resistance was 100 ohms, and battery X, whose resistance was 70 ohms, we obtained, with a resistance of 1830 ohms (total, $100 + 70 + 1830 = 2000$), in the resistance box, a deflection of 50 divisions on the tangent scale of the galvanometer; and with battery Y, whose resistance was 50 ohms, we obtained, with a resistance of 1850 ohms (total, $100 + 50 + 1850 = 2000$, as before), in the resistance box, a deflection of 40 divisions; then

$$^{*}\text{E. M. F. of X} : \text{E. M. F. of Y} :: 50 : 40,$$
$$\text{or as } 5 : 4.$$

If the resistances of the batteries whose electromotive forces are to be compared are very small, we may, by using a very high resistance, practically regard the total resistance in circuit as the same, whatever battery we use. The deflections then obtained with any number of different batteries will represent their comparative electromotive forces. The galvanometer will, of course, have to be a sensitive one.

EQUAL DEFLECTION METHOD.

Join up as in last method, and having noted the deflection and total resistance in circuit (R) with battery X, remove it and insert battery Y in its place. Now readjust resistance between D and E, until the deflection of the galvanometer needle becomes the same as it was at first. Note the resistance in circuit (R); then calling C the current,

$$C = \frac{E_1}{R} \quad \text{and} \quad C = \frac{E_2}{R_1},$$

that is,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: R : R_1,$$

or the electromotive forces of the batteries are directly as the total resistances that are in circuit with the respective batteries.

For example.

With a galvanometer whose resistance was 100 ohms, and battery X whose resistance was 50 ohms, we obtained, with a resistance of 2350 ohms (total, $100 + 50 + 2350 = 2500$), in the resistance box, a deflection of 40°; and with battery Y,

---

[*] E. M. F. = Electromotive force.

whose resistance was 70 ohms, it was necessary, in order to bring the galvanometer needle again to 40°, to have a resistance of 1830 ohms (total, $100 + 70 + 1830 = 2000$), in the resistance box; then

$$\text{E. M. F. of X} : \text{E. M. F. of Y} :: 2500 : 2000,$$
$$\text{or as } 5 : 4.$$

WIEDEMANN'S METHOD.

In Fig. 23 (page 73) join the zinc pole of battery X to D, as shown, and the other pole to the zinc pole of battery Y, whose other pole in turn is to be joined to C. Adjust resistance so as to obtain a high deflection on the tangent scale of the galvanometer—let the current producing this deflection be C; then

$$C = \frac{E_1 + E_2}{R},$$

where R is the total resistance in the circuit. Now reverse battery Y (the weaker one) so that the two oppose one another,—we shall then get a smaller deflection due to a current C_1; then

$$C = \frac{E_1 - E_2}{R}.$$

From these two equations we get

$$E_1 C - E_2 C = E_1 C_1 + E_2 C_1,$$

that is,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: C + C_1 : C - C_1,$$

or, substituting deflections d, d_1, for current strengths C, C_1,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: d + d_1 : d - d_1.$$

For example.

Two batteries X and Y being joined up together in simple circuit, we obtained, by adjusting resistance in resistance box, a deflection (d) of 72 divisions on the tangent scale of the galvanometer; and with the same resistance in circuit we obtained, on reversing battery Y, a deflection (d_1) of 8 divisions; then

$$\text{E. M. F. of X} : \text{E. M. F. of Y} :: 72 + 8 : 72 - 8,$$
$$\text{or as } 80 : 64,$$
$$\text{that is, as } 5 : 4.$$

It is unnecessary to make any remarks with reference to the best conditions for making the foregoing tests, as from the simplicity of the latter any precautions which might be necessary would be self-evident.

WHEATSTONE'S METHOD.

The most elegant method of comparing the electromotive forces of batteries is that of the late Sir Charles Wheatstone. Battery X, whose resistance we will call r, is joined up in simple circuit with a galvanometer, whose resistance is G, and a resistance R in the resistance box. A deflection of a° is obtained; then (substituting deflections for current strengths)

$$a^\circ = \frac{E_1}{R + r + G}. \qquad [1]$$

R is now increased by ρ, and a new deflection, β°, is obtained; then

$$\beta^\circ = \frac{E_1}{R + \rho + r + G}. \qquad [2]$$

Battery X is now removed, and battery Y, whose resistance is r_1, substituted in its place. The resistance box is then adjusted to R_1, so that deflection becomes a° as at first; then

$$a^\circ = \frac{E_2}{R_1 + r_1 + G}. \qquad [3]$$

R_1 is now increased by ρ_1, until deflection becomes β°; then

$$\beta^\circ = \frac{E_2}{R_1 + \rho_1 + r_1 + G}. \qquad [4]$$

From equations [1] and [3] we get

$$\frac{E_1}{R + r + G} = \frac{E_2}{R_1 + r_1 + G},$$

or

$$\frac{R + r + G}{E_1} = \frac{R_1 + r_1 + G}{E_2}; \qquad [5]$$

and from [2] and [4]

$$\frac{E_1}{\rho + R + r + G} = \frac{E_2}{\rho_1 + R_1 + r_1 + G},$$

or

$$\frac{\rho}{E_1} + \frac{R + r + G}{E_1} = \frac{\rho_1}{E_2} + \frac{R + r_1 + G}{E_2}.$$

Substituting the value of

$$\frac{R + r + G}{E_1},$$

obtained from equation [5], we get

$$\frac{\rho}{E_1} = \frac{\rho_1}{E_2},$$

or

$$E_1 : E_2 :: \rho : \rho_1.$$

That is to say, the electromotive forces of the batteries are directly proportional to the added resistances which, in both cases, were required to bring the deflections of the galvanometer needle from α° down to β°.

For example.

With a galvanometer and battery X we obtained, with a resistance of 1950 ohms in the resistance box, a deflection of 54°, and by adding 2000 ohms, a deflection of 34°. Battery Y being inserted in the place of X, a resistance of 1650 ohms was inserted in the resistance box, which brought the galvanometer needle to 54° as at first, and by adding 1600 ohms, the deflection was reduced to 34° as in the first instance; then

E. M. F. of X : E. M. F. of Y :: 2000 : 1600,
or as 5 : 4.

In this and the preceding tests we have supposed that the electromotive forces of any two batteries were being compared, but it must be evident that by noting the deflections, resistances added, &c., as the case may be, with any number of batteries, their electromotive forces may all be compared.

We will now proceed to determine the best conditions for making the foregoing test.

There are two points to be determined: first, what should be the resistances in circuit when observing the first deflections, and second, what proportion should the added resistances bear to the original resistances?

When the test is executed, there are two or more sets of observations made, viz. one for each battery. But it will be found, on examination, that the proportion between the electromotive forces, the original resistances, and the added resistances, is the same for every set; consequently we have only to determine what relative values these quantities should have in the first set. Those in the others will be in the same proportion.

It will be convenient to consider first what proportion the added resistance should bear to the original resistance.

In making the observations, after the first deflection has been obtained and noted, the resistance in circuit is added to until the second deflection is obtained. Now in order that this added resistance may be adjusted as exactly as possible, it should be such that any slight increase or decrease in its exact value should decrease or increase the deflection as much as possible.

To work out the problem then, we must suppose that there is a small error (say a + error) in the value of the added resistance, and then find what value of the latter makes the alteration in the deflection of the galvanometer needle to be as large as possible.

In previous cases the error has been taken to be a constant one, because the quantity in which the error was supposed to exist was also a constant one. In the present case, however, the value we can give to the added resistance may be anything we like, as it is not a value which represents *absolutely* the electromotive force of the battery under test. It is in fact only a *comparative* value; the error must therefore also be made a comparative one. Let it be $\frac{1}{n}$th of the added resistance.

Let R be the resistance in circuit at first, and let ρ be the added resistance. Then the current C_1 producing the second deflection will be

$$C_1 = \frac{E}{R + \rho},$$

E being the electromotive force of the battery.

Next let the added resistance be increased by the error to $\rho + \frac{\rho}{n}$. Then the current C_2 producing the deflection will be

$$C_2 = \frac{E}{R + \rho + \frac{\rho}{n}}.$$

Consequently the change in the galvanometer deflection will be represented by

$$C_1 - C_2 = \frac{E}{R+\rho} - \frac{E}{R+\rho+\frac{\rho}{n}} = \frac{E\,\rho}{n(R+\rho)\left(R+\rho+\frac{\rho}{n}\right)};$$

or as $\frac{\rho}{n}$ is a very small quantity,

$$C_1 - C_2 = \frac{E\,\rho}{n\,(R+\rho)^2} = \frac{E}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{\left(\frac{R}{\sqrt{\rho}} - \sqrt{\rho}\right)^2 + 4\,R}.$$

To make $C_1 - C_2$ a maximum, we must make $\left(\frac{R}{\sqrt{\rho}} - \sqrt{\rho}\right)^2$ a minimum, and this we shall do by making $\frac{R}{\sqrt{\rho}} = \sqrt{\rho}$, from which we see that

$$R = \rho;$$

that is, the added resistance should be equal to the original resistance.

As regards the value for the original resistance there is little to be said. It does not affect the accuracy of the test, except in so far as the power of adjustment is concerned; this is evidently made as favourable as possible by making the resistance as high as convenient. To sum up then, we have

Best Conditions for making the Test.

When making the observations with the first battery, make the original resistance as high as convenient, and make the added resistance as nearly as possible equal to this.

The practical method of executing this and the foregoing tests and making the connections are too simple to require any explanation.

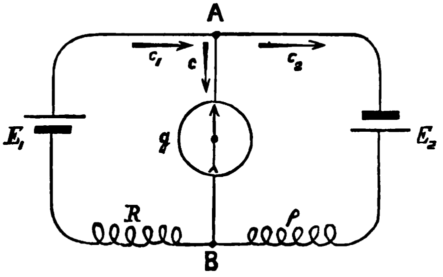
LUMSDEN'S METHOD.

This is an excellent method of determining the comparative electromotive forces of batteries. The principle of the arrangement is shown by Fig. 27.

First Method.

The two batteries E_1 E_2 are joined up with their opposite poles connected together, and with resistances R, ρ in their circuit. A galvanometer g is connected between the points A, B.

FIG. 27.



One of the resistances, say ρ, being fixed, the other R is adjusted until no deflection is observed on the galvanometer. When this is the case we get the proportion

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{R}{\rho}.$$

In order to understand why this is the case, let us examine the theory of the method; this is best explained by the help of two of Kirchoff's laws, viz.:—

1. *The sum of the current strengths in all those wires which meet in a point is equal to nothing.*
2. *The sum of all the products of the current strengths and resistances in all the wires forming an enclosed figure, equals the sum of all the electromotive forces in the circuit.*

Supposing, at first, equilibrium not to be produced, then we have the following equations connecting the various current strengths, resistances, and electromotive forces.

$$c_1 - c - c_2 = 0. \qquad [1]$$

$$R\,c_1 + g\,c - E_1 = 0. \qquad [2]$$

$$\rho\,c_2 - g\,c - E_2 = 0. \qquad [3]$$

From equation [1] we get, $c_1 = c + c_2$;

therefore

$$R(c + c_2) + g\,c - E_1 = 0.$$

From equation [3] we get

$$c_2 = \frac{E_2 + g\,c}{\rho};$$

therefore

$$R\left(c + \frac{E_2 + g\,c}{\rho}\right) + g\,c - E_1 = 0;$$

therefore

$$R\,\rho\,c + R\,E_2 + R\,g\,c + \rho\,g\,c - \rho\,E_1 = 0;$$

therefore

$$c = \frac{\rho\,E_1 - R\,E_2}{g(R + \rho) + R\,\rho}. \qquad [4]$$

If in this equation we put

$$c = 0,$$

then

$$\rho\,E_1 - R\,E_2 = 0,$$

or

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{R}{\rho};$$

that is,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: R : \rho.$$

Let us consider what are the best conditions for making the test. What we have to determine is, what are the best values to give to R and ρ? How, since E_1 and E_2 are definite quantities, the value given to R (supposing this to be the adjusting resistance), will be determined by the value given to ρ; we must therefore determine the value to give to the latter.

The greater the accuracy with which we can adjust R, the greater will be the accuracy with which we can determine the value of $\frac{E_1}{E_2}$, that is, the relative values of E_1 and E_2. But the accuracy with which we can adjust R depends upon its range of adjustment being as great as possible, and this can only be the case when it has as high a value as possible. Thus, if R were 100 units, we could only adjust it to an accuracy of 1 unit in 100, or 1 per cent.; but if R were 10,000, then 1 unit in 10,000 represents an adjustment of $\frac{1}{100}$ per cent. But it is no use making R 10,000, unless a change of 1 unit in its value produces a distinct deflection of the galvanometer needle.

The best value therefore to give to R *is the highest one in which a change of* 1 *unit from its correct value produces a readable deflection* of the galvanometer needle. Since R is dependent upon the value given to ρ, what we require to know is the proper value to give to the latter quantity.

Equation [4] shows the current c obtained through the galvanometer when equilibrium is not produced. If in this equation we put in the numerator R − 1 instead of R and then put

$$R\,E_2 = \rho\,E_1 \text{ or } R = \frac{\rho\,E_1}{E_2},$$

we shall get the current corresponding to the change of 1 unit in the correct value of R_1. Thus

$$c = \frac{\rho\,E_1 - (R-1)\,E_2}{g\,(R+\rho) + R\,\rho} = \frac{E_2}{g\left(\frac{\rho\,E_1}{E_2} + \rho\right) + \frac{\rho\,E_1}{E_2}\,\rho}$$

$$= \frac{E_2}{\rho\,\frac{E_1}{E_2}\left[g\left(1 + \frac{E_2}{E_1}\right) + \rho\right]}, \qquad [A]$$

or

$$\rho\left[g\left(1 + \frac{E_2}{E_1}\right) + \rho\right] = \frac{E_2^2}{E_1\,c}. \qquad [B]$$

Practically, the minimum readable deflection of a Thomson galvanometer (which is the best to employ in a test of this kind), is one division, and the current producing this deflection is the *figure of merit* of the instrument (see page 37). If, therefore, in the last equation we put for c the figure of merit of the galvanometer, we can determine the value which should be given to ρ, E_1 and E_2 both being in *volts*.

If we wish to get the exact value of ρ, we can do so by solving the quadratic equation; but practically, we only require to get a rough idea of what the value of ρ may be, and this we may obtain by giving different values to ρ, and trying *which of them* nearly satisfies the equation.

For example.

Two batteries, whose electromotive forces E_1 and E_2 were known to be of the approximate values of 2 : 1, (E_2 being 1 *volt*), were to be tested by the foregoing method with a Thomson galvanometer whose resistance (g) was 5000 ohms and figure of merit $\frac{1}{1,000,000,000}$: What was the highest value that could be given to ρ?

$$\rho\,[5000\,(1 + \tfrac{1}{2}) + \rho] = 1,000,000,000 \times \tfrac{1}{2},$$

or

$$\rho\,[7500 + \rho] = 500,000,000.$$

From this we can see that if we make $\rho = 19,000$ we shall be very nearly right, for

$$19,000\;[7500 + 19,000] = 503,500,000.$$

With this value of ρ, the value which R would have when adjusted, would be

$$R = \rho\,\frac{E_1}{E_2} = 19,000 \times \frac{2}{1} = 38,000,$$

and with this value we could obtain a degree of accuracy equal to

$$\frac{1}{38,000} \times 100 = \cdot 0026 \text{ per cent.}$$

Having then ascertained the value to give to ρ, suppose we actually made it 19,000, and further, we found that in order to get exact equilibrium, we had to adjust R to 36,250 ohms, then the relative values of E_1 and E_2 would be

$$E_1 : E_2 :: 36,250 : 19,000,$$

or

$$:: 1\cdot 9089 : 1,$$

and we know this is correct within ·0026 per cent.

From equation [A] we can see that c is greatest when E_2 is larger than E_1. It is therefore best to so arrange the test that the resistance to be adjusted is the one in circuit with the strongest of the two batteries. Also we can see that the more the batteries differ in electromotive force the better, as the greater will be the value of ρ.

Second Method.

In the example we have taken we have supposed the resistances of the batteries to have been so low that their values could practically be neglected in comparison with the high resistances R, ρ, which we were able to put in circuit. If, however, the batteries consist of a great number of cells of high resistance, and also the galvanometer be not a highly sensitive one, and consequently R and ρ have to be proportionately small, then we can no longer ignore the resistances of the batteries, and these must either be added on to R and ρ or eliminated in the following manner.

Suppose the resistances of E_1 and E_2 to be r_1 and r_2 respectively, then when equilibrium is produced we have

$$E_1 : E_2 :: R + r_1 : \rho + r_2,$$

or

$$E_1 r_2 - E_2 r_1 = E_2 R - E_1 \rho. \qquad [1]$$

Now if we decrease ρ to ρ_1 and again obtain balance by decreasing R to R_1, we get a second proportion, viz.—

$$E_1 r_2 - E_2 r_1 = E_2 R_1 - E_1 \rho_1. \qquad [2]$$

By subtracting [2] from [1] we get

$$E_2 R - E_2 R_1 - E_1 \rho + E_1 \rho_1 = 0,$$

or

$$E_2 (R - R_1) = E_1 (\rho - \rho_1);$$

that is,

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{R - R_1}{\rho - \rho_1}, \qquad [A]$$

or

$$E_1 : E_2 :: R - R_1 : \rho - \rho_1,$$

a proportion in which differences of resistance alone appear. In fact $(R - R_1)$ and $(\rho - \rho_1)$ are merely the resistances which we subtracted from R and ρ, in order to get equilibrium a second time.

For example.

Two batteries whose electromotive forces E_1 and E_2 were to be *compared*, were joined up in circuit with a galvanometer and two resistances as shown by Fig. 27, the resistance ρ being 500 ohms; in order to obtain equilibrium R was adjusted to 1050 ohms, ρ was then decreased to 300 ohms (ρ_1), and in order to again obtain equilibrium, R had to be reduced to 630 ohms (R_1). What were the comparative electromotive forces of the batteries?

$$E_1 : E_2 :: 1050 - 630 : 500 - 300$$
$$:: \quad 420 \quad : \quad 200$$

or

$$\text{as } 2\cdot 1 \text{ to } 1.$$

The question now arises what are the best values to give to R_1 and ρ_1, or rather to ρ_1, for the value given to the latter will determine the value given to R_1.

In order to work out the problem let us suppose, in the equation

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{R - R_1}{\rho - \rho_1}, \qquad [A]$$

there is a small error λ in $\frac{E_1}{E_2}$ caused by a definite error $-\phi$ in R_1, that is, let

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} + \lambda = \frac{R - (R_1 - \phi)}{\rho - \rho_1} = \frac{R - R_1}{\rho - \rho_1} + \frac{\phi}{\rho - \rho_1}. \qquad [B]$$

By subtracting [A] from [B] we get

$$\lambda = \frac{\phi}{\rho - \rho_1}.$$

This shows that with the definite error ϕ, λ is as small as possible when ρ_1 is as small as possible. λ would be very great if ρ_1 approached in value to ρ, but it would be small when ρ_1 is about equal to $\frac{\rho}{2}$, and but little less if ρ_1 is made very much smaller still. Although, therefore, we should make ρ_1 small, there is but little advantage in making it very much smaller than $\frac{\rho}{2}$; in fact, there is an actual disadvantage, for when ρ_1 is very small, R_1 is proportionately small and its range of adjustment is correspondingly limited.

From equation [A], page 94, we can see that in the present case the currents flowing through the galvanometer when equilibrium is not established, in consequence of R and R_1 being each 1 unit out of adjustment, are

$$c_1 = \frac{E_2}{(\rho + r_2)\frac{E_1}{E_2}\left[g\left(1 + \frac{E_2}{E_1}\right) + \rho + r_2\right]}$$

and

$$c_2 = \frac{E_2}{(\rho_1 + r_2)\frac{E_1}{E_2}\left[g\left(1 + \frac{E_2}{E_1}\right) + \rho_1 + r_2\right]}$$

respectively; and from these equations it is evident that if c_1 is a perceptible deflection when R is 1 unit out, c_2 will be a still more perceptible deflection when R_1 is 1 unit out, since R_1 must be smaller than R; consequently the value we give to R_1 will not be limited by any considerations with regard to a readable deflection being obtained.

As in the first test c_1 and c_2 are both greatest when E_1 is larger than E_2, the batteries should therefore be so arranged that this is the case.

With regard to the *possible degree of accuracy attainable* with this test, we can see first of all that R_1 cannot be adjusted quite so accurately as in the case where the resistance of the batteries was negligible; we can however ascertain the exact degree attainable by putting $\rho + r_2$ instead of ρ in equation [B], page 94. Thus to take the example given on page 95, suppose the battery E_2 had a resistance of 5000 ohms approximately, then we should have

$$(\rho + 5000)\,[5000\,(1 + \tfrac{1}{2}) + \rho + 5000] = 1{,}000{,}000{,}000 \times \tfrac{1}{2},$$

or

$$(\rho + 5000)\,[12500 + \rho] = 500{,}000{,}000.$$

If in this equation we make $\rho = 14{,}000$ we get

$$(14{,}000 + 5000)\,[12{,}500 + 14{,}000] = 503{,}500{,}000,$$

which is close to the correct value. In other words, if ρ does not exceed 14,000 ohms we can be sure of the value of R within 1 unit.

The degree of accuracy with which we can determine the value of $\frac{E_1}{E_2}$ from the equation

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{R - R_1}{\rho - \rho_1}$$

depends upon the degree of accuracy with which we can adjust both R and R_1, and as the errors in either of them may be either + or −, the greatest possible total error is that which will be produced by a + error in R, and a − error in R_1, or *vice versâ.* Let these errors be both 1 unit and let the corresponding error in $\frac{E_1}{E_2}$ be λ, then we have

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} + \lambda = \frac{R + 1 - (R_1 - 1)}{\rho - \rho_1} = \frac{R - R_1}{\rho - \rho_1} + \frac{2}{\rho - \rho_1},$$

and

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{R - R_1}{\rho - \rho_1};$$

therefore

$$\lambda = \frac{2}{\rho - \rho_1}.$$

Since we require to know what *percentage* (λ_1) of error this represents, we have

$$\lambda = \frac{\lambda_1}{100} \text{ of } \frac{E_1}{E_2},$$

or

$$\lambda_1 = 100\,\lambda\frac{E_2}{E_1} = \frac{200}{\rho - \rho_1} \cdot \frac{E_2}{E_1}. \qquad [C]$$

To take the example we have just considered, we see that the probable percentage of accuracy attainable, supposing ρ_1 to equal $\frac{\rho}{2}$, is

$$\lambda = \frac{200}{14{,}000 - 7000} \times \tfrac{1}{2} = \cdot 014 \text{ per cent.}$$

With a Thomson galvanometer of ordinary sensitiveness it is evident from the foregoing investigation, that if we have two batteries, one E_2 having an electromotive force of 1 volt or more, and E_1 an electromotive force of twice that value or more, we can without difficulty determine their relative electromotive forces to an accuracy of, at least, ·015 per cent.; and if the resistance of the batteries be very low we can be certain of the accuracy *within, say, ·003* per cent.

It is possible to get a still greater accuracy by employing a set of resistance coils adjustable to $\frac{1}{10}$th or $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit, for in this case we can make both R and R_1 low without losing the range of adjustment, whilst by making these quantities low we increase the value of the galvanometer deflection when exact adjustment is not obtained; this is only the case, however, when the resistances of the batteries and of the galvanometer are low.

We can easily determine to what extent the degree of accuracy is increased by using submultiples of the units; first by ascertaining from equation [B], page 94, what value ρ can have, $\frac{E_2^2}{E_1 c}$ being divided by 10 if R_1 is adjustable to $\frac{1}{10}$ths, and by 100 if R is adjustable to $\frac{1}{100}$ths; and second by working out the value of λ_1 from equation [C], page 99, which gives the required percentage of accuracy.

Of course when great accuracy is required the test must be made by the method in which the resistance of the battery is eliminated. It is no use making the test by the first method, since the accuracy attainable by having R adjustable to $\frac{1}{10}$th or $\frac{1}{100}$th of an ohm, is more than counteracted by the error produced by not taking into account the resistance of the battery.

To summarise the results we have obtained, we have

Best Conditions for making the Test.

First Method.

First make a rough test to ascertain the approximate values of E_1 and E_2, then make ρ as high as possible, but not so high that

$$\rho\left[g\left(1+\frac{E_2}{E_1}\right)+\rho\right]$$

exceeds $\frac{E_2^2}{E_1 c}$; c being the figure of merit of the galvanometer and E_1 the stronger of the two batteries, E_1 and E_2 being in *volts.*

Second Method.

Make ρ as high as possible, but not so high that

$$(\rho + r_2)\left[g\left(1 + \frac{E_2}{E_1}\right) + \rho + r_2\right]$$

exceeds $\frac{E_2^2}{E_1\,c}$.

If R is adjustable to $\frac{1}{10}$th or $\frac{1}{100}$th of an ohm, the above quantity should not exceed $\frac{E_2^2}{E_1\,10\,c}$ or $\frac{E_2^2}{E_1\,100\,c}$ respectively.

ρ_1 should be about equal to $\frac{\rho}{2}$.

In both methods E_1 should be the larger of the two batteries.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

First Method.

Where resistance of battery is very small.

$$\text{Percentage of accuracy} = \frac{100}{\rho} \times \frac{E_2}{E_1}.$$

Second Method.

$$\text{Percentage of accuracy} = \frac{200}{\rho - \rho_1} \times \frac{E_2}{E_1}.$$

Or if ρ_1 is nearly equal to $\frac{\rho}{2}$,

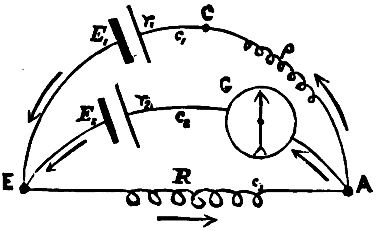
$$\text{Percentage of accuracy} = \frac{400}{\rho} \times \frac{E_2}{E_1}.$$

A great point in these methods of determining the comparative electromotive forces of batteries, lies in the fact that both batteries are working under exactly the same conditions; moreover, if the resistances R and ρ are high there is but little tendency for them to polarise. If one of the batteries be a constant one, such as a Daniell, then by varying the values of R and ρ we can test how the other battery behaves when worked through different *resistances.*

Poggendorff's Method.

In this method one battery is balanced against the other. The method is shown by Fig. 28. In this figure E_1 and E_2 are the electromotive forces to be compared. R and ρ are adjustable resistances, r_1 and r_2 being the resistances of the batteries. G is the resistance of the galvanometer.

Fig. 28.



Before equilibrium is obtained we have

$$c_1 + c_2 - c_3 = 0 \qquad [1]$$

$$(r_2 + G)\, c_2 + R\, c_3 - E_2 = 0 \qquad [2]$$

$$(r_1 + \rho)\, c_1 + R\, c_3 - E_1 = 0 \qquad [3]$$

By substituting the value of c_1 obtained from equation [1], in equation [2], and then again the value of c_3 obtained from equation [2], in equation [3], we shall find that

$$c_3 = \frac{(r_1 + \rho)\, E_2 - R\, (E_1 - E_2)}{R\, (r_2 + G + r_1 + \rho) + (r_1 + \rho)\, (r_2 + G)}. \qquad [4]$$

If now we put $c_3 = 0$, we get

$$(r_1 + \rho)\, E_2 - R\, (E_1 - E_2) = 0,$$

or

$$E_2\, (R + r_1 + \rho) = E_1\, R;$$

that is,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: R + r_1 + \rho : R. \qquad [5]$$

It will be observed that in order to get the ratio of E_1 to E_2 *from this* proportion, we must know the resistance r_1 of the *battery. If, however*, we decrease ρ to ρ_1 and again get equilibrium by readjusting R to R_1, we get a second proportion, viz.,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: R_1 + r_1 + \rho_1 : R_1,$$

and by combining the two proportions, r_1 is eliminated in the manner shown in the last test (page 96) and we get

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{(R - R_1) + (\rho - \rho_1)}{R - R_1},$$

or

$$E_1 : E_2 :: (R - R_1) + (\rho - \rho_1) : (R - R_1),$$

a proportion in which differences of resistance alone enter.

For example.

Two batteries whose electromotive forces E_1 and E_2 were to be compared, were joined up in circuit with a galvanometer and two resistances as shown by Fig. 28. The resistance ρ being 200 ohms, it was necessary in order to obtain equilibrium to adjust R to 500 ohms. ρ was then reduced to 100 ohms (ρ_1), and in order to again get equilibrium R had to be readjusted to 400 ohms (R_1), then

$$E_1 : E_2 :: (500 - 400) + (200 - 100) : (500 - 400);$$
$$\text{or as } 2 : 1.$$

In making this test practically, the connections with the set of resistance coils shown by Fig. 5, page 13, would be as shown by Fig. 29. Having depressed the left-hand key, then according to the example we should take out the two 100 plugs between A and C, and proceed to adjust between D and E. This being done, we should insert one of the 100 plugs between A and C and readjust the resistance between D and E.

As only one of the batteries (the smaller) in this test has its electromotive force balanced, the other one should be a constant battery, whose electromotive force does not fall off on being worked continuously, such as a Daniell.

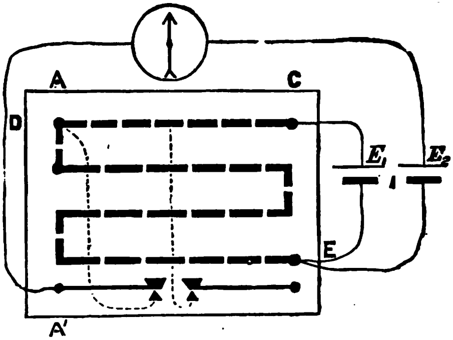
In order to determine what are the ***best conditions*** for making the test, we must find what are the best values to give to R and ρ. Let us first consider what value R should have.

By a similar reasoning to that given on pages 93 and 94, we can see that the value of R should be *the highest one in which a change of 1 unit from its correct resistance* produces a readable *deflection of the galvanometer needle.*

The value which R will have depends upon the value given to ρ, and we must therefore determine what ρ should be.

Equation [4], page 102, shows the current c_3 obtained through the galvanometer, when equilibrium is not produced. If in this equation we put in the numerator R − 1 instead of R, and then put

FIG. 29.



$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{R + r_1 + \rho}{R}, \text{ or, } R = (r_1 + \rho)\frac{E_2}{E_1 - E_2},$$

we shall get the current corresponding to the change of 1 unit in the correct value of R. Thus

$$c_3 = \frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{(r_1 + \rho)\left[(r_2 + G)E_1 + (r_1 + \rho)E_2\right]} \qquad [1]$$

or

$$(r_1 + \rho)\left[(r_2 + G)\frac{E_1}{E_2} + r_1 + \rho\right] = \frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{E_2\, c_3}.$$

From which, as explained in the last test, ρ can be obtained by trial.

In order to determine the value which should be given to ρ, let us suppose in the equation

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{(R - R_1) + (\rho - \rho_1)}{R - R_1} \qquad [2]$$

or

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = 1 + \frac{\rho - \rho_1}{R - R_1} \qquad [3]$$

that there is a small error λ in $\frac{E_1}{E_2}$ caused by a corresponding error $-\phi$ in R_1; then we have

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} + \lambda = 1 + \frac{\rho - (\rho_1 - \phi)}{R - R_1}. \qquad [4]$$

By subtracting [3] from [4] we get

$$\lambda = \frac{\rho - (\rho_1 - \phi)}{R - R_1} - \frac{\rho - \rho_1}{R - R_1} = \frac{\phi}{R - R_1};$$

but from [3]

$$R - R_1 = \left(\frac{E_2}{E_1 - E_2}\right)(\rho - \rho_1);$$

therefore

$$\lambda = \frac{\phi}{\left(\frac{E_2}{E_1 - E_2}\right)(\rho - \rho_1)}.$$

This shows that with the definite error ϕ, λ is as small as possible when ρ_1 is as small as possible. λ would be very great if ρ_1 approaches in value to ρ, but it would be small when ρ_1 is about equal to $\frac{\rho}{2}$, and but little less if ρ_1 is made very small indeed. As our range of adjustment of R_1 is limited by making ρ_1 very small, it is advisable not to make it smaller than $\frac{\rho}{2}$.

From equation [1] we can see that the test is impossible if E_1 and E_2 are equal, since $c_3 = 0$ with any value we can give to the resistances.* We can further see that it is best for the batteries to differ as much as possible in electromotive force, and also that it does not matter materially which is the stronger of the two.

As regards the *degree of accuracy attainable*, this depends upon the degree of accuracy with which we can adjust both R and R_1, and as the errors in either of them may be + or −, the greatest possible error is that which will be produced by a + error in R and a − error in R_1 or *vice versâ*. Let these errors be both

---

* *This is not* the case in Lumsden's test.

1 unit, and let the corresponding error in $\frac{E_1}{E_2}$ be λ, then we have

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} + \lambda = 1 + \frac{\rho - \rho_1}{R - 1 - (R_1 + 1)} = 1 + \frac{\rho - \rho_1}{R - R_1 - 2}.$$

and

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = 1 + \frac{\rho - \rho_1}{R - R_1}, \text{ or, } R - R_1 = \left(\frac{E_2}{E_1 - E_2}\right)(\rho - \rho_1);$$

therefore

$$\lambda = \frac{\rho - \rho_1}{R - R_1 - 2} - \frac{\rho - \rho_1}{R - R_1} = \frac{2(\rho - \rho_1)}{(R - R_1 - 2)(R - R_1)};$$

or since $R - R_1$ is very large,

$$\lambda = \frac{2(\rho - \rho_1)}{(R - R_1)^2} = \frac{2}{\rho - \rho_1} \times \left(\frac{E_1 - E_2}{E_2}\right)^2.$$

Since we require to know what *percentage* (λ_1) of error this represents, we have

$$\lambda = \frac{\lambda_1}{100} \text{ of } \frac{E_1}{E_2},$$

or

$$\lambda_1 = 100\,\lambda \frac{E_2}{E_1} = \frac{200}{\rho - \rho_1} \times \frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{E_1 E_2}.$$

To sum up then, we have,

Best Conditions for making the Test.

First make a rough test to ascertain the approximate values of E_1 and E_2, then make ρ as high as possible, but not so high that

$$(r_1 + \rho)\left[(r_2 + G)\frac{E_1}{E_2} + r_1 + \rho\right]$$

exceeds

$$\frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{E_2\, c}.$$

If R is adjustable to the $\frac{1}{n}$th of an ohm, then the above quantity should not exceed

$$\frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{E_2\, c} \times \frac{1}{n},$$

c being the figure of merit of the galvanometer, and E_1 and E_2 being both in *volts.*

ρ_1 should be about equal to $\frac{\rho}{2}$. E_1 and E_2 should differ as much as possible.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

$$\text{Percentage of accuracy} = \frac{200}{\rho - \rho_1} \times \frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{E_1\, E_2};$$

or if ρ_1 nearly equals $\frac{\rho}{2}$,

$$\text{Percentage of accuracy} = \frac{400}{\rho} \times \frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{E_1\, E_2}.$$

If the test is made by obtaining the result from formula [5], page 102, the resistance r_1 of the battery being very small, then it is not difficult to see, from the investigation given in Lumsden's test, that the *percentage of accuracy attainable* is

$$\frac{100}{\rho} \times \frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{E_1\, E_2}.$$

Also we should make ρ as high as possible, but not so high that

$$\rho\left(G\frac{E_1}{E_2} + \rho\right)$$

exceeds

$$\frac{(E_1 - E_2)^2}{E_2\, c}.$$

Clark's Method.

This is a valuable modification of Poggendorff's method, and is shown in theory by Fig. 30. $a\ b$, which takes the place of R in Poggendorff's method, is a slide resistance; E_3 is a third battery which is connected to a slider through a galvanometer G_3.

Now if we suppose equilibrium to be obtained in both galvanometers, we must have from [5], page 102,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: r_1 + \rho + a + b : a + b,$$

and also

$$E_1 : E_3 :: r_1 + \rho + a + b : a;$$

from which

$$E_2 : E_3 :: a + b : a.$$

If then we take $a + b$ to represent the electromotive force of the standard battery E_2, a will represent the electromotive force of the battery E_3.

In making this test practically, the battery E_3, which would be the trial battery, being disconnected from the slide resistance, balance would be obtained with the standard battery E_2 by adjusting ρ until no deflection is observed on the galvanometer G_1. E_3 would then be connected up and the slider moved until no deflection is observed on the second galvanometer G_3.

Fig. 30.

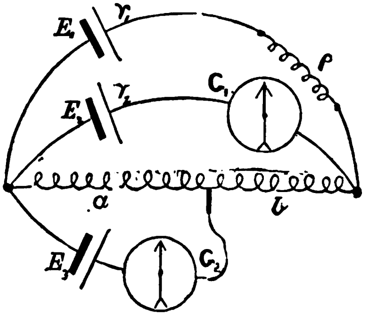
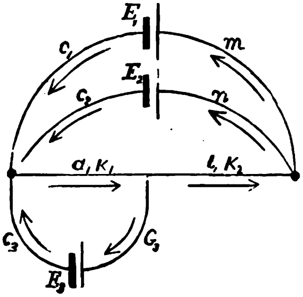


Fig. 31.



The great advantage of Clark's method is that both the *standard and the* trial battery are compared under the same conditions, that is when no current is flowing in either of them; this is a great point, as errors due to polarisation are avoided.

It must be evident that if equilibrium is not produced with the trial cell, the balance in the standard cell circuit will also be disturbed; it would therefore seem possible to dispense with the galvanometer G_3, but inasmuch as the current which would flow through the galvanometer G_1 would only be a fraction of that flowing out of the battery E_3, we should not be able to make a measurement with nearly such a degree of accuracy as we could if we employed the galvanometer G_3, which would be acted upon by the full force of the current.

To determine the best arrangement of resistance, &c., for making the test, let us suppose that there is a small error λ in E_3, caused by a corresponding small error in a, and let us find what effect this error has upon the current which would flow through the galvanometer G_3. Supposing then that a_1 is the new value of a which causes this error, then, keeping in mind that $a + b$ being a slide resistance is not altered by changing a, we have

$$E_3 + \lambda = \frac{E_2 a_1}{a + b}, \qquad [1]$$

or

$$a_1 = \frac{(E_3 + \lambda)(a + b)}{E_2}. \qquad [2]$$

We next have to determine what the current flowing through the galvanometer, when equilibrium is disturbed, is equal to.

Referring to Fig. 31, in which m, n, a, b, and g, represent the resistances, and c_1, c_2, c_3, κ_1 and κ_2 the current strengths in the various circuits, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
&c_1 + c_2 + c_3 - \kappa_1 = 0\\
&\kappa_1 - c_3 - \kappa_2 = 0\\
&\kappa_2 - c_1 - c_2 = 0\\
&c_1\, m + \kappa_1\, a_1 + \kappa_2\, b_1 - E_1 = 0\\
&c_2\, n + \kappa_1\, a_1 + \kappa_2\, b_1 - E_2 = 0\\
&c_3\, G_3 + \kappa_1\, a_1 - E_3 = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

We know also that

$$E_1 : E_2 :: m + a_1 + b_1 : a_1 + b_1,$$

and

$$a_1 + b_1 = a + b.$$

By finding then the value of c_1 from the first equation and substituting its value throughout the others, and then again the value of c_2 from any other equation, and again substituting throughout and so on, and also substituting the value of E_1 obtained from the proportion, and again the value of $a_1 + b_1$, we shall find that

$$c_3 = \frac{E_3 - E_2 \dfrac{a_1}{a+b}}{G_3 + \dfrac{a_1\left(b_1 + \dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}\right)}{a+b+\dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}}} = \frac{E_3 - E_2 \dfrac{a_1}{a+b}}{K}. \quad [3]$$

If in this equation we substitute the value of a_1 given by equation [2], we shall get

$$c_3 = \frac{\lambda}{G_3 + \dfrac{a_1\left(b_1 + \dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}\right)}{a+b+\dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}}};$$

or as a_1 and b_1 are very nearly equal to a and b, we may say

$$c_3 = \frac{\lambda}{G_3 + \dfrac{a\left(b + \dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}\right)}{a+b+\dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}}}. \quad [4]$$

On examining this equation we see that to make c_3 as *large* as possible we must make $\dfrac{a\left(b + \dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}\right)}{a+b+\dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}}$ as *small* as possible, but we also see that it is no use making it much smaller than G_3, as c_3 is but very little increased by so doing.

Now the quantity $\dfrac{a\left(b + \dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}\right)}{a+b+\dfrac{m\,n}{m+n}}$ is the resistance a *combined in multiple* arc with the resistance b plus m and n combined *in multiple arc*, consequently this quantity can never be greater than a. As long therefore as a is smaller than G_3, the highest values that can be given to the other resistances cannot make c_3 less than $\frac{\lambda}{G_3 + a}$, whilst, on the other hand, however low we make these resistances we can never make c_3 greater than $\frac{\lambda}{G_3}$. The value therefore we give to a practically determines the sensitiveness of the system. But as a is only a portion of the slide resistance $a + b$, and as it may include the whole of the latter, as for instance when the slider is moved quite to the end of $a + b$, the sensitiveness is practically dependent upon the value given to $a + b$. This must then be made as much lower than G_3 as may be desirable.

It would not do however to have its resistance excessively low for the following reason:—

In order to get equilibrium on the galvanometer G_3, it is necessary that the relation

$$E_1 : E_2 :: r_1 + \rho + a + b : a + b,$$

or

$$a + b = \frac{r_1 + \rho}{\frac{E_1}{E_2} - 1}$$

should hold good. This cannot be the case, however, if $\frac{r_1 + \rho}{\frac{E_1}{E_2} - 1}$ is greater than $a + b$; that is to say, if $a + b$ is very small $\frac{r_1 + \rho}{\frac{E_1}{E_2} - 1}$ must be very small also; but to make the latter small we must make E_1 large and $r_1 + \rho$ small, but since r_1, the resistance of E_1, will increase by increasing E_1 it may be impossible to do this. Practically we may say the resistance of $a + b$ should be a fractional value of G_3.

Let us now determine the *degree of accuracy* attainable by the method. In equation [1], page 109, we have supposed that an error λ has been caused in E_3 by a being out of adjustment; that is to say, from the slider being moved a little too far, so that a becomes a_1. If we call ϕ the distance the slider has been moved beyond its correct position, then we have

$$E_3 + \lambda = \frac{E_2 (a + \phi)}{a + b} = \frac{E_2\, a}{a + b} + \frac{E_2\, \phi}{a + b},$$

but

$$E_3 = \frac{E_2 a}{a + b},$$

therefore

$$\lambda = \phi \frac{E_2}{a + b},$$

that is to say, the distance the slider is out of position, represents directly the error λ in E_3. The degree of accuracy therefore with which we adjust the position of the slider will be the degree of accuracy with which we can measure E_3.

We have pointed out that if $a + b$ is small, $\dfrac{a\left(b + \dfrac{m n}{m + n}\right)}{a + b + \dfrac{m n}{m + n}}$ will be smaller still; if therefore G_3 is large compared with $a + b$, equation [4] (page 110) becomes

$$c_3 = \frac{\lambda}{G_3}.$$

If in this equation we put the value of λ, given above, we have

$$c_3 = \frac{\phi E_2}{G_3 (a + b)},$$

or

$$\frac{\phi}{a + b} = \frac{c_3 G_3}{E_2}.$$

This equation enables us to determine what movement of the slider produces a readable deflection on the galvanometer. With a Thomson galvanometer of 5000 ohms resistance and figure of merit $= \dfrac{1}{1{,}000{,}000{,}000}$ (page 37) we should have, supposing E_2 to be 1 volt,

$$\frac{\phi}{a + b} = \frac{5000}{1{,}000{,}000{,}000} = \frac{1}{200{,}000},$$

or a movement of the slider equal to $\frac{1}{200{,}000}$th of the length of $a + b$ would produce a readable deflection; that is to say, we could determine the accuracy of an electromotive force E_3 of about 1 volt to an accuracy of $\frac{1}{200,000}$th.

To obtain this accuracy, however, it would be necessary to have the wire $a + b$ graduated into 200,000 parts, each of which would be very small, unless indeed the wire were very long. If a lesser number of graduations were employed, we could practically subdivide each of them by noting what the galvanometer deflections were when the slider stood, first at one division mark, and then at the contiguous mark.

Suppose the slider stood at a distance a from the end of the slide wire, and a deflection due to a current c_1 was produced to one side of zero, and suppose that when the slider was moved one division forward, that is to $a + 1$, the deflection was on the other side of zero, or was produced by a current $-c_2$. Then we have from equation [3], page 110, since a and $a + 1$ are very nearly equal,

$$c_1 = \frac{E_3 - E_2 \dfrac{a}{a+b}}{K}$$

and

$$-c_2 = \frac{E_3 - E_2 \dfrac{a+1}{a+b}}{K} = \frac{E_3 - E_2 \dfrac{a}{a+b} - \dfrac{E_2}{a+b}}{K};$$

therefore

$$c_1 E_3 - c_1 E_2 \frac{a}{a+b} - c_1 \frac{E_2}{a+b} = -c_2 E_3 + c_2 E_2 \frac{a}{a+b};$$

or

$$E_3 (c_1 + c_2) = E_2 \frac{a}{a+b} (c_1 + c_2) + \frac{E_2}{a+b} c_1;$$

therefore

$$E_2 : E_3 :: a + b \quad : \quad a + \frac{c_1}{c_1 + c_2}.$$

The subdivision of the division beyond a is therefore given by the fraction $\frac{c_1}{c_1 + c_2}$. We have seen that we could get a deflection of one division on the galvanometer if the slider were moved a distance of $\frac{1}{200,000}$th beyond the distance required to give equilibrium. If the wire $a + b$ were divided into 20,000 parts, then a movement of the slider through one part or division would give ten divisions of deflection on the galvanometer, each division representing a tenth of one of the wire graduations. If in making a measurement we got a deflection c_1 of seven divisions to the left when the slider stood at a distance a from the end of the wire, and a deflection of three divisions c_2 to the right when the slider was moved one wire graduation beyond a, then the position of the slider for exact equilibrium would be

$$a + \frac{7}{7+3} = a + \cdot 7.$$

The galvanometer can thus be made to act as a *vernier*, and the greater the deflection produced by a movement of the slider through one division of the graduated wire, the greater will be the accuracy with which a test can be made.

The general results that we arrive at from the foregoing investigations are as follows:—

Best Conditions for making the Test.

Let the slide wire $a + b$ be a fractional value of the resistance of the galvanometer G_3, but not so low that it is less than $\frac{r_1 + \rho}{\frac{E_1}{E_2} - 1}$.

The values given to the other resistances and electromotive forces do not affect the sensitiveness of the arrangement.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

Percentage of accuracy $= \dfrac{c_3\, G_3\, 100}{E_3}$.

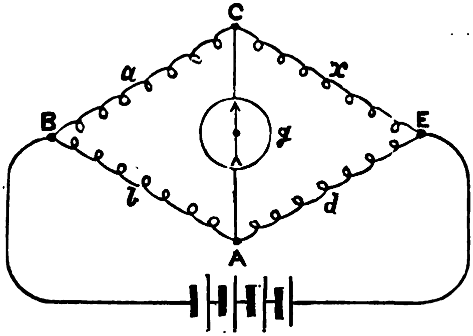
Mr. Latimer Clark employs a platinum-iridium wire, of 40 ohms resistance, wound spirally on an ebonite cylinder, for the slide resistance. The edge of the cylinder being divided into 1000 equal parts and there being twenty turns to the cylinder, the whole wire is divided into 20,000 equal parts. By employing with this instrument (which combined with the batteries and resistances is called a "Potentiometer") a galvanometer with a high figure of merit, and a standard battery E_3 of one Daniell cell, a movement of the slider of one division, after equilibrium has been produced, will produce a deflection of fifty divisions. It is possible, therefore, to measure an electromotive force of one Daniell cell to an accuracy of $\dfrac{1}{20{,}000 \times 50} = \dfrac{1}{1{,}000{,}000}$th.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE WHEATSTONE BRIDGE.

THE theoretical arrangement of the Wheatstone Bridge, or Balance, is shown by Fig. 32. It consists of four resistances *a*, *b*, *d*, and *x*, arranged in the form of a parallelogram, a battery occupying the place of one, and a galvanometer the place of the other, diameter. When the four resistances are so adjusted that equilibrium is produced, that is to say, when no current passes through the galvanometer, then these resistances bear a certain relation to one another. This relation may be thus determined:—

FIG. 32.



When equilibrium is produced, the points A and C have the same potential; the galvanometer may, therefore, be removed without altering the strengths of current in the other parts of the bridge; and, further, we may join the points A and C without affecting the strengths. Let us first suppose the points A and C to be separated; then the joint resistance given by the four resistances between the points B and E will be

$$\frac{(a+x)(b+d)}{a+x+b+d}.$$

If, now, we join A and C, the resistance may be written

$$\frac{ab}{a+b}+\frac{dx}{d+x},$$

which is equal to the former expression, that is,

$$\frac{(a+x)(b+d)}{a+x+b+d}=\frac{ab}{a+b}+\frac{dx}{d+x}.$$

By multiplying up and simplifying we get

$$a^2d^2+b^2x^2-2abdx=0;$$

therefore

$$(ad-bx)^2=0,$$

from which

$$\frac{a}{b}=\frac{x}{d}.$$

If, now, three of the quantities in this equation are known, the fourth can be determined; thus:

$$x=\frac{ad}{b}.$$

In the most general form of bridge, two of the resistances are fixed, and a third is adjustable, the fourth being the resistance whose value is to be determined.

As a rule, we should make b and a the fixed resistances, x the resistance whose value it is required to find, and d the adjustable resistance.

In the simplest method of measuring we should make b and a of equal value, in which case

$$x=d;$$

that is to say, the resistance which is between A and E when equilibrium is produced, gives the value of the unknown resistance.

It is absolutely necessary that there be some resistance in a and b, for otherwise the galvanometer is short-circuited, and equilibrium, as far as the galvanometer is concerned, will be always produced, no matter what resistances we have in the other two branches.

Besides using equal resistances in b and a, we can make *one of the two to* be 10 or 100 times as great as the other, or, in fact, any multiple of it we like, but multiples of 10 are those most commonly used. If, when we are measuring a resistance x, we make b 10 times as large as a, then every unit of resistance in d represents $\frac{1}{10}$th of a unit in x, for in this case

$$x = \frac{d}{10}.$$

We can, therefore, by this device determine the value of a resistance to an accuracy of $\frac{1}{10}$th of a unit, although d is adjustable only to units. In like manner, if we make b 100 times as large as a, then every unit of resistance in d represents $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit in x; for in this case

$$x = \frac{d}{100},$$

and we can thus determine the value of a resistance to an accuracy of $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit. In the first instance, however, the value of d when adjusted would be 10 times that of x; we could not, therefore, in that case measure a resistance whose value was greater than $\frac{1}{10}$th of the total resistance we could insert in d; and in the second instance d would be 100 times as great as x; we could not, therefore, in that case measure a resistance greater than $\frac{1}{100}$th of the total resistance in d. In fact, the larger we make d the closer will be the degree of accuracy with which a measurement can be made, but, at the same time, the smaller will be the resistance which can be measured, unless extra resistance coils are added in between A and E.

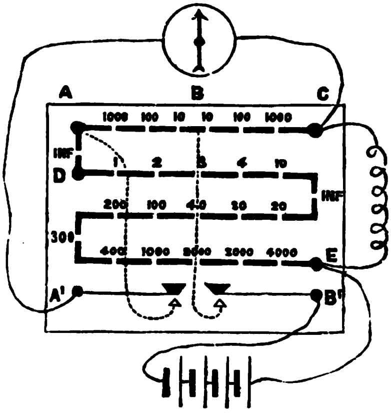
There is, however, a limit to the degree of accuracy with which a resistance can be thus measured, which is dependent upon the sensitiveness of the galvanometer; of this we shall speak hereafter.

If, now, we wish to measure a resistance which is greater than the total resistance we can insert in d, we must make a larger than b. If a be made 10 times as great as b, we can then measure any resistance which is not greater than 10 times the resistance we can insert in d; but as in this case one unit in d represents 10 units in x, we can only be certain of the value of x within 10 units. In like manner, if we make a 100 times as great as b, we can measure any resistance which is not greater than 100 times d, but we can only determine its value within 100 units.

The practical *method* of joining up the bridge is shown by

Fig. 33. When the connections are made, and the proper plugs removed from A B (*b*) and B C (*a*), the *right*-hand key must be pressed down to put on the battery current. Plugs are now removed from E A (*d*) until we have inserted a resistance, as near as we can guess, equal to the resistance we are going to measure. The left-hand key is next pressed down, and plugs removed or shifted from E A (*d*) until no movement of the galvanometer needle is produced upon raising and depressing the left-hand key.

Fig. 33.



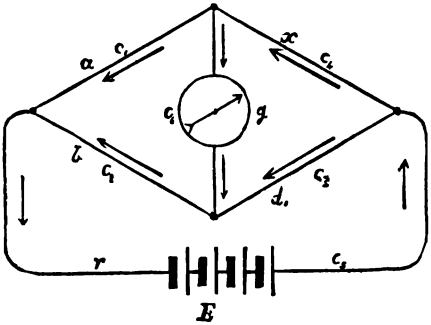
If the galvanometer used is a very sensitive one, with a filar suspension, the left-hand key must not, at first, be pressed firmly down, but only snapped down sharply; for otherwise, if equilibrium is not very nearly produced when it is depressed, there is a danger of breaking the fibre of the galvanometer needle by the violent deflection. When, however, after repeated trials, we have very nearly obtained equilibrium, then the key may be firmly depressed, and the final adjustment of plugs made.

Besides the method of joining up, as shown by Fig. 33, we may also join up by placing the battery between A′ and C, and the galvanometer between B′ and E; this renders the action of the galvanometer more sensitive than by the common arrangement, under certain conditions. What these conditions are, and what should be the general arrangement of the resistances in the bridge in order that a test may be made under the best possible conditions for ensuring accuracy, we will now proceed to consider.

To investigate these questions it is first of all necessary to find what relation the current which flows through the galvanometer when equilibrium is not produced, bears to the different resistances which make up the bridge.

In Fig. 34 let a, b, d_1, x, g, and r be the resistances of the different parts of the bridge, also let c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5, and c_6 be the current-strengths in the same, and let E be the electromotive force of the battery.

FIG. 34.



Applying Kirchoff's laws, we get the following six equations as representing the connection between the resistances, current strengths, and the electromotive force.

$$c_5 - c_1 - c_2 = 0. \qquad [1]$$

$$c_4 - c_6 - c_1 = 0. \qquad [2]$$

$$c_3 + c_6 - c_2 = 0. \qquad [3]$$

$$c_5 r + c_3 d_1 + c_2 b - \mathrm{E} = 0. \qquad [4]$$

$$c_1 a - c_2 b - c_6 g = 0. \qquad [5]$$

$$c_3 d_1 - c_4 x - c_6 g = 0. \qquad [6]$$

From these equations we have to find the value of c_6, the current flowing through the galvanometer.

By finding the value of c_1 from equation [1] and substituting its value in equations [2] and [5] we get rid of it; and in like manner, by finding the value of c_2 from equation [3] and substituting *throughout* we get rid of c_2. By adopting the same process with respect to c_3 and c_4 we shall finally get equations [5] and [6] to become

$$c_5a - c_6a - c_6b - c_6g - (a+b)\frac{\mathrm{E} - c_6b - c_5r}{b+d_1} = 0. \qquad [5]$$

$$c_5x + c_6g - (d_1 + x)\frac{\mathrm{E} - c_6b - c_5r}{b+d_1} = 0. \qquad [6]$$

From these two equations we get

$$\frac{c_5\,(r\,(d_1+x)+x(b+d_1)\,)}{c_5\,(r\,(a+b)+a(b+d_1)\,)} = \frac{-c_6\,(bg+d_1g+bx+bd_1)+\mathrm{E}\,(d_1+x)}{c_6\,(ad_1+bd_1+bg+d_1g)+\mathrm{E}\,(a+b)}. \qquad [7]$$

from which

$$c_6 = \frac{\mathrm{E}\,(ad_1 - bx)}{\Big((a+x)(b+d_1)+r(a+b+d_1+x)\Big)+r(d_1+x)(a+b)+bd_1(a+x)+ax(b+d_1)} = \frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{B}_1} \qquad [8$$

This equation gives the strength of the current which would flow through the galvanometer if the resistances were arranged as shown by Fig. 34.

Suppose now the battery occupied the place taken by the galvanometer and *vice versâ*, or in other words, suppose the galvanometer connected the junctions of a with b, and d_1 with x, and the battery connected the junctions of a with x, and b with d_1, then the current (c_7) flowing through the galvanometer would be

$$c_7 = \frac{\mathrm{E}\,(ad_1 - bx)}{g\Big((d_1+x)(a+b)+r(a+b+d_1+x)\Big)+r(b+d_1)(a+x)+ab(d_1+x)+d_1x(a+b)} = \frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{B}_2}.$$

If we subtract the one equation from the other, we get

$$c_6 - c_7 = \frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{B}_1\,\mathrm{B}_2}(g-r)\Big((d_1+x)\,(a+b) - (a+x)\,(b+d_1)\Big)$$

$$= \frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{B}_1\,\mathrm{B}_2}\,(g-r)\,(a-d_1)\,(x-b).$$

In this equation, if g is larger than r, and both a and x are respectively larger or smaller than d_1 and b; or if r is greater than g and at the same time both a and b are greater than d_1 and x, then $c_6 - c_7$ will be a positive quantity, that is, c_6 will be greater than c_7.

But c_6 is the current obtained by the arrangement of the bridge indicated by Fig. 34; and on examination it will be found that when the resistances have the relative magnitudes indicated, the greater of the two resistances g and r connect the junction of the two greater with the junction of the two lesser resistances; consequently, as this arrangement gives the greatest current through the galvanometer when equilibrium is not produced, it must be the best one to employ.

In practice it is almost always the case that the galvanometer has a higher resistance than the testing battery.

We have next to consider what should be the relative values of a, b, d_1, and x in order that the bridge test may be made under the best possible conditions.

There are several different considerations involved in these questions, but we will investigate the problem from a general point of view first.

Equation [8] shows the relation between the current and the resistances. In this equation, as equilibrium is very nearly produced, we may, except where differences are concerned, put

$$a\,d_1 = a\,d = b\,x, \quad \text{or,} \quad b = \frac{a\,d}{x},$$

d being the adjusted resistance when equilibrium is exactly produced.

We then get

$$c_6 = \frac{\mathrm{E}\,x\,(a\,d_1 - b\,x)}{\{g\,(a+x) + a\,(d+x)\}\;\{r\,(d+x) + d\,(a+x)\}}\,. \quad [1]$$

Let us now suppose that the error in d_1 which causes the current c_6, produces an error λ in x, or that

$$x + \lambda = \frac{a\,d_1}{b} \quad \text{or} \quad a\,d_1 = b\,x + b\,\lambda,$$

and as

$$d = \frac{b\,x}{a},$$

therefore

$$c_6 = \frac{\mathrm{E}\,b\,x\,\lambda}{\left\{g\,(a+x) + a\left(\dfrac{b\,x}{a} + x\right)\right\}\;\left\{r\left(\dfrac{b\,x}{a} + x\right) + \dfrac{b\,x}{a}\,(a+x)\right\}}$$

$$= \frac{\mathrm{E}\,\lambda}{\left\{\dfrac{x}{a}\,(g+b) + g + x\right\}\;\left\{a\left(1 + \dfrac{r}{b}\right) + r + x\right\}}\,.$$

This equation shows what current would be produced in the galvanometer supposing that d was not exactly adjusted for equilibrium, the amount of error in d being such as to cause an error λ in x.

Now our object is to make λ as small as possible, and this we shall do by making the error in d as small as possible. But the accuracy with which we can adjust d is limited by the degree of closeness with which the movement of the galvanometer needle from zero can be observed. In other words, if c_6 is the smallest current which will produce a readable deflection on the galvanometer, that is to say, if c_6 is its *figure of merit*,* then the value of λ which corresponds to c_6 will be the amount of the error which we are likely to make in x.

If we write the last equation in the form

$$\lambda = \frac{c_6 \left\{ \frac{x}{a}(g + b) + g + x \right\} \left\{ a\left(1 + \frac{r}{b}\right) + r + x \right\}}{E}, \quad [A]$$

we can see that λ is smallest when the numerator of the fraction is smallest, and we must determine the values of a and b which make this numerator as small as possible. This we could do by differentiating in the usual manner; but the result we should arrive at, although it would give the values of a and b for making λ an absolute minimum, would not be one which would be of much practical value. The use of the equation is rather to determine how large or how small we may make a and b without seriously increasing λ. It is manifestly neither convenient nor desirable to be bound by a hard and fast rule unless there is something very material to be gained by it; and in all questions of the kind our object should rather be to determine how far we may transgress the exact rule without losing the point we have in view.

On examining the equation, we can see that if in the left-hand bracket we make b small, we make the value of this bracket small, since $\frac{x}{a}(g + b)$ will be small; but we can see also that we gain but little by making b smaller than g. On the other hand, we can see that if we make b small in the right-hand bracket, we make the latter correspondingly large, since we make $a\left(1 + \frac{r}{b}\right)$ large; though as long as we avoid making b smaller than r, the value of $a\left(1 + \frac{r}{b}\right)$ cannot be great.

---

* Page 37.

From this it appears that it is best to make b smaller than g, but larger than r. Although we may give any value to b intermediate between g and r without making λ large, yet it is as well to bear in mind that there is a slight advantage in making b nearest in value to the lowest of the two quantities g and r; that is to say, if r is less than g then we had better make b nearer in value to r than to g; but if g is less than r, then b had better be nearer in value to g. This we shall do if we make b as nearly as possible equal to the geometric mean of the two quantities; that is to say, if we make b as nearly as possible equal to $\sqrt{g\,r}$.

We have next to determine what value should be given to a: this we can best do by writing equation [A] in the form

$$\lambda = \frac{c_6\left\{\frac{x}{a}(g+b)+g+x\right\}\left\{a+\left(\frac{r+x}{r+b}\right)b\right\}\left(1+\frac{r}{b}\right)}{E}.$$

We can then see that a should not exceed $\left(\frac{r+x}{r+b}\right)b$, or be less than x; and preferably we should make a as nearly as possible equal to $\sqrt{\left(\frac{r+x}{r+b}\right)b\,x}$.

When we have calculated the values best to give to a and b we can determine the value of λ from equation [A].

For example.

It being required to measure exactly a resistance x whose value was found by a rough test to be about 500 ohms, a ten-cell Daniell battery ($E = 10$) whose resistance was 200 ohms (r) was used for the purpose, and also a galvanometer whose resistance was 5000 ohms (g) and figure of merit $\frac{1}{1{,}000{,}000{,}000}$ (c_6). What resistances should be given to the arms a and b of the bridge in order that the test may be made under the most favourable conditions, and what percentage of accuracy would be obtainable under these conditions?

$$x = 500$$
$$g = 5000$$
$$r = 200.$$

Therefore make $b = \sqrt{5000 \times 200} = 1000$ and make a $= \sqrt{\left(\frac{200+500}{200+1000}\right)1000 \times 500} = 500$, roughly speaking.

We thus have

$$\lambda = \frac{\left\{\frac{500}{500}(5000+1000)+5000+500\right\}\left\{500\left(1+\frac{200}{1000}\right)+200+500\right\}}{1{,}000{,}000{,}000 \times 10} = \cdot 0015$$

that is to say, we may be ·0015 units out when we measure x exactly; this is equivalent to $\frac{\cdot 0015 \times 100}{500} = \cdot 0003$ per cent.

In order to make the test as accurately as this, it would be necessary that d be adjustable to a small fraction of a unit; if we call ϕ the value of the latter, then we should have

$$x + \lambda = \frac{a\,(d+\phi)}{b} = \frac{a\,d}{b} + \frac{a\,\phi}{b}$$

and

$$x = \frac{a\,d}{b};$$

therefore

$$\lambda = \frac{a\,\phi}{b} \quad \text{or} \quad \phi = \frac{b\,\lambda}{a}.$$

We therefore have

$$\phi = \frac{1000 \times \cdot 0015}{500} = \cdot 003,$$

showing that d ought to be adjustable to ·003 of an ohm or less. If we make it adjustable to ·001 or $\frac{1}{100}$th of an ohm therefore, we shall be able to make the test properly.

The facts we have arrived at by the foregoing investigation are these, that with $a = 500$ and $b = 1000$, when equilibrium is exactly produced, then an alteration in the value of d equal to ·003 of an ohm, or $\frac{3}{100}$ths (which quantity would mean an error of ·0015 units, or ·0003 per cent. in x), would produce a readable deflection (1 division) on the galvanometer.

In the example we have taken, we have supposed g to be larger than r, and the values we have found best to give to a and b are such that we have g connecting the junction of the two larger with the two smaller resistances. This, we have previously shown, should only be the case if g is greater than r. If then r is greater than g, the connections must be the reverse of those shown by Fig. 34, and we must make b greater than g and less than r; *also we must* make a greater than $\left(\frac{g+x}{g+b}\right) b$ and less than x.

We have then

Best Conditions for making the Test.

First make a rough test to ascertain approximately the value of x.

If g is *greater* than r, make b greater than r and less than g, and preferably as near to $\sqrt{g\,r}$ as possible. Make a greater than x and less than $\left(\frac{r+x}{r+b}\right)b$, and preferably as near to $\sqrt{\left(\frac{r+x}{r+b}\right)b\,x}$ as possible. If g is *less* than r, make b less than r and greater than g, and preferably as near to $\sqrt{g\,r}$ as possible. Make a greater than x and less than $\left(\frac{g+x}{g+b}\right)b$, and preferably as near to $\sqrt{\left(\frac{g+x}{g+b}\right)b\,x}$ as possible.

The larger of the two resistances g and r should connect the junction of the two larger with the junction of the two smaller resistances a, b, c, and d.

It is clearly advantageous that E should be as large and r as low, as possible.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

Percentage of accuracy $\lambda_1 = \frac{\lambda\,100}{x}$, where

$$\lambda = \frac{c_6\left\{\frac{x}{a}(g+b)+g+x\right\}\left\{a\left(1+\frac{r}{b}\right)+r+x\right\}}{\mathrm{E}},$$

c_6 being the figure of merit of the galvanometer.

In order to obtain this percentage of accuracy, d must be adjustable to not less than $\frac{b\lambda}{a}$ units or $\frac{1}{\frac{a}{b\lambda}}$th of a unit.

In the foregoing investigation we have considered the exact conditions required for a maximum degree of accuracy, and we have seen that in order to attain this it is necessary that d be adjustable to a fraction of a unit. At the commencement of the chapter, however, we saw that if d is only adjustable to units, then in order to obtain the greatest possible accuracy we should make d as much *larger than x* as possible, as by so doing we get a great range of adjustment. But, as we also stated, there is a limit to thus increasing d, for unless we are able to adjust d accurately we can gain nothing by having the range of adjustment so large. Now to adjust d we note the deflection of the galvanometer needle, and when this becomes 0 we know that d is adjusted exactly right; but if an alteration of several units produces no perceptible effect on the deflection we may just as well have d of a smaller value. Thus, supposing we have b 10 times as great as a, that is d 10 times x; then if an alteration of 10 units in d only just affects the galvanometer needle, it is evident that we cannot adjust d to a closer accuracy than 10 units, and consequently cannot obtain the value of x to a closer accuracy than 1 unit. If we have b equal to a, that is, d equal to x, then if we can adjust d within 1 unit, we shall in this case obtain the value of x to an accuracy of 1 unit, that is, with just as much accuracy as we could in the first case, when d was 10 times x. It is even possible that we could obtain the value of x more accurately in the latter case, for it may be that an alteration of 1 unit in d when b equals a may produce a much greater movement of the galvanometer needle than does the alteration of 10 ohms when b is 10 times a. Whether this is so or not is one point we have to determine.

We have also to find what should be the absolute values of a and b, their relative values being known. Thus, for instance, if we determine that b shall be 10 times a, would it be best to make b 100 ohms and a 10 ohms or b 1000 ohms and a 100 ohms?

We have seen that in order to obtain accuracy it is necessary to make d as high as possible, but the highest useful value we could give to d would be *that which produces the smallest readable deflection when it is* 1 *unit out of adjustment.* As the deflection will be limited by the values given to a and b, we must determine the best value for the latter. Inasmuch as the values given to d and a will determine the value given to b, what we require to know is the value of a which will make the galvanometer deflection as large as possible, that is, which will enable d to be as high as possible.

If in the equation

$$c_6 = \frac{\mathrm{E}\lambda}{\left\{\frac{x}{a}(g+b)+g+x\right\}\left\{a\left(1+\frac{r}{b}\right)+r+x\right\}}$$

we put

$$b = \frac{a\,d}{x},$$

we get

$$c_6 = \frac{E\lambda}{\left\{g\left(\frac{x}{a}+1\right)+d+x\right\}\left\{a+r+x+\frac{rx}{d}\right\}}.$$

From this we see that we should avoid making a less than x. We do not care to know how *large* we may make a since this will involve b being extremely high, which is undesirable.

The value of the error λ will vary according to the value given to d; therefore, in order to determine how large we may make d, we must give λ its variable value.

We have

$$x+\lambda = \frac{a(d+1)}{b} = \frac{ad}{b}+\frac{a}{b}, \qquad [A]$$

and

$$x = \frac{ad}{b};$$

therefore

$$\lambda = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{x}{d}.$$

We have then

$$c_6 = \frac{Ex}{d\left\{g\left(\frac{x}{a}+1\right)+d+x\right\}\left\{a+r+x+\frac{rx}{d}\right\}}$$

$$= \frac{Ex}{\left\{g\left(\frac{x}{a}+1\right)+d+x\right\}\{d(a+r+x)+rx\}}.$$

From this equation, then, we have to determine the highest value we can give to d; this will be limited by the *figure of merit* of the galvanometer. If, therefore, we write the equation in the form

$$\left\{g\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)+d+x\right\}\{d(a+r+x)+rx\} = \frac{Ex}{c_6} \qquad [B]$$

and give to c_6 the figure of merit of the galvanometer, we can determine the value d can have, by solving the equation. This can best be done by the trial method, that is, by trying different values until we find one which nearly satisfies the equation.

For example.

Suppose
$$\begin{aligned} E &= 10, \\ x &= 500 \text{ (from a rough test)}, \\ g &= 5000, \\ r &= 200, \\ c_6 &= \frac{1}{1{,}000{,}000{,}000}, \end{aligned}$$

then make $a = 500$.

We then get

$$\left\{5000\left(1+\frac{500}{500}\right)+d+500\right\}\{d(500+200+500)+200\times 500\}$$
$$= 10\times 500\times 1{,}000{,}000{,}000.$$

$$\text{or, } \{10{,}500+d\}\{d(1200)+100{,}000\} = 5{,}000{,}000{,}000{,}000.$$

If we make $d = 60{,}000$ we shall very nearly satisfy the equation, for

$$\{10{,}500+60{,}000\}\{60{,}000\times 1200+100{,}000\}$$
$$= 5{,}083{,}000{,}000{,}000.$$

As the value which d will have will depend upon the value given to b, the latter must be made equal to

$$b = \frac{500\times 60{,}000}{500} = 60{,}000.$$

As regards the *degree of accuracy with which the test can be made*, we have seen on page 127, that

$$\lambda = \frac{x}{d}.$$

We therefore have

$$\lambda = \frac{500}{60{,}000} = \cdot 0083,$$

which equals

$$\frac{\cdot 0083\times 100}{500} = \cdot 0017 \text{ per cent.};$$

this compares unfavourably with the result obtained when the test was made with d of a low value and adjustable to $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit, the percentage of accuracy in the latter case being $\cdot 0003$ per cent. To summarise the results of the investigation, *we have*

Best Conditions for making the Test.

Make a as low as possible but not lower than x.
Make d as high as possible but not so high that

$$\left\{ g\left(\frac{x}{a}+1\right)+d+x \right\}\{ d(a+r+x)+rx \}$$

is greater than $\frac{\mathrm{E}\,x}{c_6}$; c_6 being the figure of merit of the galvanometer.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

$$\text{Percentage of accuracy } \lambda_1 = \frac{\frac{x}{d}\times 100}{x} = \frac{100}{d}\cdot$$

If we make d adjustable to any particular fraction of a unit, we can tell the degree of accuracy with which x could be measured, for if in equation [A], page 127, we put $\frac{1}{n}$ instead of 1, we get

$$\lambda = \frac{x}{n\,d};$$

and equation [B], page 127, becomes

$$\left\{ g\left(1+\frac{x}{a}\right)+d+x \right\}\{ d(a+r+x)+rx \} = \frac{1}{n}\cdot\frac{\mathrm{E}\,x}{c_6}\cdot$$

If in this last equation we give to $\frac{1}{n}$ the fractional value to which d is adjustable, we determine the degree of accuracy with which we can make the test.

For example.

Suppose d was adjustable to $\frac{1}{10}$th of a unit $\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$, then we have (giving to x, a, g, and r the values used in the previous examples)

$$\{ 10{,}500+d \}\,\{ d(1200)+100{,}000 \} = 500{,}000{,}000{,}000.$$

If we make $d = 16{,}000$, we shall very nearly satisfy the equation, and the percentage of accuracy with which x would be measured would be

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{\frac{x}{n\,d} \times 100}{x} = \frac{100}{n\,d} = \frac{100}{10 \times 16{,}000} = \cdot 00062 \text{ per cent.}$$

At the commencement of the chapter we saw that by making b 10 or 100 times as great as a, and consequently d 10 or 100 times as great as x, we were enabled to measure x to an accuracy of $\frac{1}{10}$th or $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit, although d was adjustable to units only. Every unit in d, in fact, represented $\frac{1}{10}$th or $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit in x. But to measure to an accuracy of $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit, with the form of bridge shown by Fig. 5, page 13, the resistances in a and b have to be 10 and 1000 respectively, we have no other choice of resistances.

In the investigation we have made, we have seen that a should not be less than x, but in the bridge as usually arranged, if we wished to have a and b in the proportion of 1 to 100, so that we could measure to the accuracy of $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit, we might find that we should have to very considerably transgress the rule of not making a smaller than x, unless indeed x were a low resistance; for inasmuch as we could adjust the resistances in the bridge so as to theoretically measure a resistance of 100 ohms to an accuracy of $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit, if the resistance were as high, or nearly as high, as 100, it would be 10 times, or nearly 10 times, as high as we could make a. Under these conditions then the bridge is not in a favourable condition for ensuring an accurate test.

We say it is not in a favourable condition for ensuring accuracy, but it does not follow therefore that we *cannot* measure a resistance of 1000 ohms accurately to an accuracy of $\frac{1}{100}$th of a unit with such an arrangement. A galvanometer if very sensitive, may, although the conditions are unfavourable, still give a sufficient deflection to enable us to exactly adjust.

What, then, it may be asked, is the practical value of the results we have theoretically arrived at? The value is this: the results show that if we find we have *not* got sufficient sensitiveness to obtain a good test, what may be the cause of it, and therefore how we can remedy it. The results further show that the values given to a and b in the bridges as ordinarily arranged are such that only certain resistances can be measured under the best conditions for ensuring accuracy. The conditions are particularly unfavourable when very high resistances have to be measured. Thus, for measuring resistances from 100,000 to 1,000,000, we must make $a = 1000$ and $b = 10$; a will then be from about 100 to about 1000 times less than it should be, and c_6 will consequently be proportionately small.

MEASUREMENT OF A RESISTANCE WHEN EXACT EQUILIBRIUM CANNOT BE OBTAINED.

It very often happens, especially when measuring small resistances, that exact equilibrium cannot be obtained in the bridge; thus one unit too much in d may give a deflection to one side of zero, and one unit too little, a deflection to the other side of zero, and as no nearer adjustment can be made, the exact value of x is not directly determinable. If, however, the values of the deflections be noted, the true value of x can be obtained very closely.

On page 120 we have an equation [8] which gives the value of the current (c_6) passing through the galvanometer when equilibrium is not produced.

If then d' be the resistance which is too small, and which causes a current c' which deflects the galvanometer needle to one side of zero, and if d'' be the resistance which is too large, and which causes a current which deflects the needle to the other side of zero, then calling c'' this current we have two equations, viz.

$$c' = \frac{ad' - bx}{B'}, \quad \text{and,} \quad -c'' = \frac{ad'' - bx}{B''},$$

where B′ and B″ are quantities corresponding to B_1 in equation [8].

Now, since d' and d'' are very nearly equal, B′ and B″ may be taken as being equal without sensibly altering the relative values of c' and c''; therefore, we may say

$$-\frac{c'}{c''} = \frac{ad' - bx}{ad'' - bx},$$

that is,

$$c'ad'' - c'bx = c''bx - c''ad',$$

or

$$x = \frac{a(c'd'' + c''d')}{b(c' + c'')}.$$

But as d'' would be only 1 unit larger than d', that is, as

$$d'' = d' + 1,$$

therefore

$$x = \frac{a\,(c'd' + c' + c''d')}{b\,(c' + c'')} = \frac{a\,(d'\,(c' + c'') + c')}{b\,(c' + c'')} = \frac{a}{b}\left(d' + \frac{c'}{c' + c''}\right).$$

For example.

a and b being 10 and 100 ohms respectively, when d' was adjusted to 156 ohms a deflection of 15 divisions (c') was obtained to one side of zero, and when d' was increased to 157 ohms, a deflection of 20 divisions (c'') to the other side of zero, was observed. What was the value of x?

$$x = \frac{10}{1000}\left(156 + \frac{15}{15 + 20}\right) = 1{\cdot}5643 \text{ ohms.}$$

SLIDE RESISTANCE COILS BRIDGE.

Instead of fixing a and b and varying d, we may make a a fixed resistance, and $b + d$ a slide resistance, and vary the ratio of b to d. Either a slide wire or a set of slide resistance coils, such as that indicated by Fig. 6, page 13, may be used. The former would be employed if $b + d$ is required to be a low resistance, the latter if a high resistance is necessary.

A set of coils allows of but few different ratios being given to b and d, unless indeed the number of coils is very large, which would be both a cumbersome and an expensive arrangement.

Mr. Varley, by means of a movable derived circuit, reaching across two of the coils, has devised a means of subdividing each of the latter. This arrangement is shown by means of Figs. 35 and 36. Referring to Fig. 35, let us suppose that equilibrium is produced so that no current circulates through the galvanometer. This being the case, the points C and A may be joined without altering the current strengths in the various circuits. Let us suppose this junction to be effected; then, by applying Kirchoff's laws, we have the following relations existing between the current strengths and the resistances in the system.

$$c_2 - c_3 - c_4 = 0.$$
$$c_1\,a_1 - c_2\,b - c_4\,\rho_1 = 0.$$
$$c_1\,x - c_2\,d - c_4\,\rho_2 = 0.$$
$$c_4\,\rho_1 + c_4\,\rho_2 - c_3\,\kappa = 0.$$

By substitution we get

$$c_1 a = c_4 \left(\frac{\rho_1 + \rho_2}{\kappa} b + b + \rho_1 \right),$$

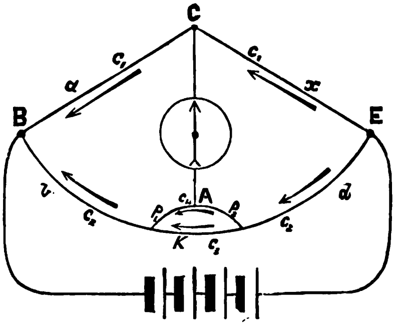
$$c_1 x = c_4 \left(\frac{\rho_1 + \rho_2}{\kappa} d + d + \rho_2 \right).$$

Now if in these equations we make $\kappa = \rho_1 + \rho_2$, and divide the one equation by the other, we get

$$\frac{a}{x} = \frac{b + \frac{\rho_1}{2}}{d + \frac{\rho_2}{2}}.$$

This equation shows that if the slide resistance $\rho_1 + \rho_2$ be made equal to the portion κ of the slide resistance $b + \kappa + d$ which it encloses, then the values of the resistances between the points B A and E A will be to one another, as the resistance b, plus half the resistance ρ_1, is to the resistance d, plus half the resistance ρ_2.

FIG. 35.

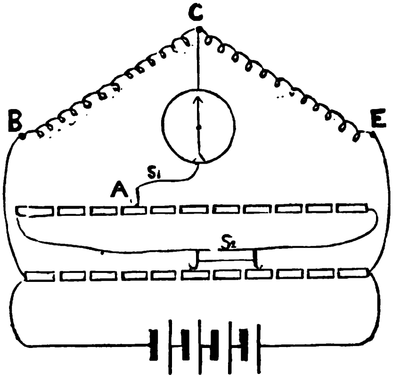


If, therefore, we have $b + \kappa + d$ formed of 11 coils of, say, 10 ohms each, and $\rho_1 + \rho_2$ of 10 coils of 2 ohms each, that is, 20 ohms ($\rho_1 + \rho_2$) in all, and further if the slider S_2 (Fig. 36) bridges across two of the 10-ohm coils so as to enclose a resistance of 20 ohms (κ), then a movement of slider S_1 from one contact to the next represents an alteration of 1 ohm in the ratio of B A to E A, whilst a similar movement of the slider S_2 represents an alteration of 10 ohms. We can thus, by means of the 21 coils, 11 of 10 ohms each and 10 of 2 ohms each, obtain 100 ratios of B A and E A, each differing from the next by 1 ohm.

We could, if required, have a second slider like S_2 to move along $\rho_1 + \rho_2$, and connected to a third set of coils along which the slider S_1 would move; by this means the differences of 1 ohm could be subdivided into $\frac{1}{10}$ths of an ohm. In fact, we could have any number of sets of coils with sliders, each carrying out the subdivision to a greater degree of nicety.

When we come to make very small subdivisions, such, for instance, as subdividing $\frac{1}{10}$th of an ohm into 10 parts of $\frac{1}{100}$th of an ohm each, it would be inconvenient to employ a set of small resistances, as they are difficult to adjust exactly; slide wires may therefore be employed with advantage for the purpose.

Fig. 36.



A bridge constructed with slide resistances in the manner indicated is not of much use for general purposes, on account of its being necessarily rather expensive. It is a useful arrangement, however, if measurements have to be made very quickly, for it is much easier to adjust by moving a slider or sliders than by shifting a number of plugs.

Slide Wire or Metre Bridge.

The simple slide wire bridge is a very useful arrangement, as a very close adjustment can be made by means of it, and great accuracy of measurement thereby be obtained. It is especially useful for measuring small resistances accurately.

The form in which this description of bridge is usually constructed is shown by Fig. 37.

The slide wire, which is 1 metre long and about 1·5 mm. in diameter, is stretched upon an oblong board (forming the base of the instrument) parallel to a metre scale divided throughout its whole length into millimetres, and so placed that its two ends are as nearly as possible opposite to the divisions 0 and 1000 respectively of the scale.

The ends of the wire are soldered to a broad, thick copper band, which passes round each end of the graduated scale, and runs parallel to it on the side opposite to the wire.

This band is interrupted by four gaps, at m_1, a, x, and m_2. On each side of these gaps, and also at B, C, and E, are terminals.

In the ordinary use of the apparatus, the wires from the battery are attached to the terminals B and E, and the galvanometer is connected between C and the slider A; by pressing down a knob this latter is put in contact with the wire.

The conductor whose resistance has to be measured, and a standard resistance, are placed in the gaps at x and a respectively.

The two gaps at m_1 and m_2 can either be bridged across by thick copper straps, or resistances of known values can be inserted in them; it is easy to see that these are simply ungraduated prolongations of the slide wire.

If we have no resistance in these gaps, then when we have equilibrium,

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{x}{d};$$

but as the length k of the slide wire is constant, that is since

$$b + d = k, \text{ or } d = k - b,$$

therefore

$$x = a\,\frac{k - b}{b} = a\left(\frac{k}{b} - 1\right);$$

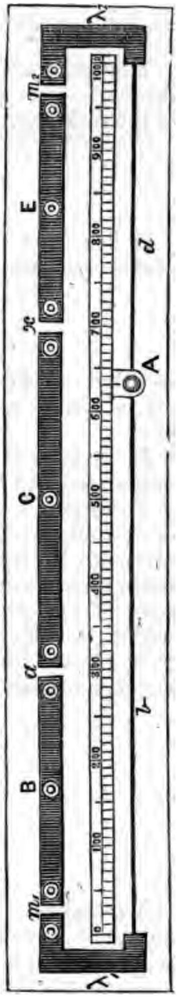


FIG. 37.

but k = 1000 millimetres, and b is usually called the *scale reading*, therefore we have

$$x = a\left(\frac{1000}{\text{scale reading}} - 1\right). \qquad [A]$$

For example.

The standard resistance a being 1 ohm, equilibrium was obtained when the scale reading was 510; what was the value of the unknown resistance x?

$$x = 1\left(\frac{1000}{510} - 1\right) = \cdot 961 \text{ ohms.}$$

It has been pointed out by Mr. Martin F. Roberts that the above equation is the same as

$$x = a\left(\left\{\begin{matrix}\text{reciprocal of}\\ \text{scale reading}\end{matrix}\right\} \times 1000 - 1\right),$$

and that consequently, by the use of a table of reciprocals, calculation can be considerably simplified in working out the value of x.

In making a test in this manner it can be seen that it is unnecessary to know the resistance of the slide wire.

Equation [A] is only true if the resistances between the ends of the slide wire and the terminals B and E are zero. But, although it may not appear so, it is by no means easy to make these resistances inappreciable; even the careful soldering of the ends of the wire to the copper straps introduces a resistance which is sufficient to affect very accurate tests. Referring to Fig. 37, in which λ_1 and λ_2 are these resistances, we know that strictly speaking

$$\frac{x}{a} = \frac{d + \lambda_2}{b + \lambda_1};$$

or that

$$x = a\left(\frac{1000 + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{\text{scale reading} + \lambda_1} - 1\right).$$

To make a strictly accurate test then, we must know the values of λ_1 and λ_2 in terms of the equivalent length of the slide wire. These may be obtained in the following manner:—

Having bridged across the gaps at m_1 and m_2 with thick copper *straps, taking* care that the surfaces in contact are scraped bright, insert known resistances at a and x, a being rather larger than x; then, having obtained equilibrium, we have

$$a(d+\lambda_2) = x(b+\lambda_1);$$

now reverse a and x, and again obtain equilibrium. Let the new scale readings be b_1 and d_1; we then have

$$x(d_1+\lambda_2) = a(b_1+\lambda_1).$$

By multiplying up and arranging the quantities, we have

$$a\lambda_2 = xb + x\lambda_1 - ad$$

and

$$x\lambda_2 = ab_1 + a\lambda_1 - xd_1;$$

therefore

$$\frac{a}{x} = \frac{xb + x\lambda_1 - ad}{ab_1 + a\lambda_1 - xd_1};$$

that is,

$$a^2\lambda_1 - x^2\lambda_1 = x^2 b - axd - a^2 b_1 + axd_1,$$

therefore

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{ax(d_1 - d) + x^2 b - a^2 b_1}{a^2 - x^2}.$$

In a similar manner we should find

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{ax(b - b_1) + x^2 d_1 - a^2 d}{a^2 - x^2}.$$

Or since

$$b + d = b_1 + d_1 = 1000,$$

that is,

$$d = 1000 - b, \text{ and } d_1 = 1000 - b_1,$$

we have

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{ax(b - b_1) + x^2 b - a^2 b_1}{a^2 - x^2} = \frac{bx - b_1 a}{a - x}$$

and

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{(1000 - b_1)x - (1000 - b)a}{a - x}.$$

For example.

In order to determine λ_1 and λ_2, resistances were inserted at a and x equal to 3 and 2 ohms respectively. Balance was obtained when the scale reading b was 603. On reversing a and x, balance was obtained when the scale reading b_1 was 399. What were the values of λ_1 and λ_2?

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{603 \times 2 - 399 \times 3}{3 - 2} = 9 \text{ mm.}$$

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{(1000 - 399)2 - (1000 - 603)3}{3 - 2} = 11 \text{ mm.}$$

The value of x then would be given by the equation

$$x = a\left(\frac{1000 + 9 + 11}{\text{scale reading} + 9} - 1\right) = a\left(\frac{1020}{\text{scale reading} + 9} - 1\right).$$

The accuracy with which a test can be made, as in the ordinary form of bridge, depends upon the values given to the various resistances, and amongst these upon the value given to k.

In order to be able to vary the value of this quantity, the gaps at m_1 and m_2 are provided.

As the resistances placed in these gaps are simply prolongations of the slide wire, it is necessary that their values should be known in terms of equivalent lengths of the slide wire; that is, we must know how many millimetres of the wire they are equal to. This is best done in the following manner:—

Close the gaps at m_1 and m_2 with the thick copper straps, and place resistances of known values at a and x. Adjust the slides so that equilibrium is produced, then

$$x = a\left(\frac{1000 + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2}{b + \lambda_1} - 1\right),$$

or

$$x(b + \lambda_1) = a(1000 + \lambda_2 - b).$$

Now insert one of the resistances, whose equivalent length m_1 in millimetres is required, at the left-hand gap, and again obtain equilibrium, calling the new scale reading b_1 we then have

$$x(b_1 + \lambda_1 + m_1) = a(1000 + \lambda_2 - b_1).$$

By subtracting the one equation from the other we get

$$x(b - b_1) - xm_1 = a(b_1 - b),$$

that is,

$$(b - b_1)(a + x) = m_1 x,$$

or

$$m_1 = (b - b_1)\frac{a + x}{x}.$$

For example.

It being required to know how many millimetres of the slide wire a resistance m_1 was equal to, the scale reading b, with the two gaps closed, was 500 mm., and the scale reading b_1, with m_1 inserted, was 480 mm., the resistances at a and x being 6 and 4 ohms respectively. What was the value of m_1?

$$m_1 = (500 - 480)\frac{6+4}{4} = 50 \text{ mm.}$$

If we have a and x equal, we get the simplification

$$m = (b - b_1)\,2.$$

There are other methods of determining the value of m_1, but the one given, besides being extremely simple, is very accurate, as it is independent of the quantities λ_1 and λ_2.

The values of the resistances to be placed at m_1 and m_2 being thus determined, the value of x is given by the equation

$$x = a\left(\frac{1000 + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m_1 + m_2}{\text{scale reading} + \lambda_1 + m_1} - 1\right).$$

To obtain the best arrangement of resistances for making a test with the slide wire bridge, we have, referring to equation [A], page 122, and knowing that

$$x = a\left(\frac{k}{b} - 1\right), \quad \text{or} \quad b = \frac{a\,k}{a + x},$$

therefore

$$\lambda = \frac{c_6\left\{g\left(1 + \frac{x}{a}\right) + \frac{k}{\frac{a}{x} + 1} + x\right\}\left\{a + r + x + \frac{r\,(a + x)}{k}\right\}}{\text{E}}.$$

From this equation we can see that, in order to make λ small, a should not be greater than, say, $r + x$, or less than x. Also we can see that we should avoid making k less than $a + x$; it is, however, almost unnecessary to state this, because, as will be seen, there is a particular reason why we should endeavour to make k as *high* as possible, though not so high as to seriously increase λ.

The object of making k large, which we can do by means of the resistances m_1 and m_2, is to virtually prolong the slide wire, and thereby to increase the number of graduations into which it is divided. This enables great accuracy of adjustment to be obtained.

We say that it is not advisable to make k so high as to seriously increase λ. Now we can see that the quantity $\frac{k}{\frac{a}{x}+1}$, in the equation, can never be greater than k, and that therefore if we avoid making k greater than $g + x$, we shall avoid making λ large. But, as is pointed out on page 143, it is not advisable to make g higher than is absolutely necessary; and as the resistance which g should have is really governed by the value given to k (as will be explained in a later chapter), and not k by the value given to g, therefore k should not be made larger than is necessary to enable the divisions of the divided portion of k to represent any given percentage of accuracy.

To obtain this percentage of accuracy, let us suppose the slider to be 1 millimetre from its correct position; then the apparent value (x_1) of x will be

$$x_1 = a\left(\frac{k_1}{b+1} - 1\right) = a\left(\frac{k_1 - b - 1}{b+1}\right),$$

where k_1 is the slide wire, with its prolongations.

But, as will be shown, a and x should be equal, so that $b = \frac{k_1}{2}$, therefore

$$x_1 = x\left(\frac{k-2}{k+1}\right),$$

the error will then be

$$x - x_1 = x - x\left(\frac{k-2}{k+2}\right) = x\frac{4}{k+2};$$

or, since k is very large, we may say,

$$x - x_1 = x\frac{4}{k}.$$

The percentage which this error is of x gives us the percentage of accuracy; let it be equal to y; then

$$x - x_1 = \frac{y}{100}x;$$

that is,

$$x\frac{4}{k} = \frac{y}{100}x;$$

or, $y = \frac{400}{k}$; therefore $k = \frac{400}{y}$.

For example.

It being required to measure a resistance to an accuracy of ·1 per cent., what should be the equivalent length of the slide wire and its prolongations?

$$k = \frac{400}{\cdot 1} = 4000 \text{ mm.}$$

That is, resistances equivalent to 1500 millimetres of the slide wire would have to be added on at m_1 and m_2.

With regard to the positions which g and r should occupy, although theoretically the greater of the two should connect the junction of the two greater with the junction of the two lesser resistances, yet practically it is advisable to have the galvanometer between A and C, whether these theoretical conditions are satisfied or not, for if the battery were placed between the points B and E the current passing from the slider to the wire would injure the surface of the latter.

With further reference to the best value to give to a, the value given to this quantity will determine the position which the slider will have to take when equilibrium is produced; but we have seen that as long as a does not exceed $r+x$, nor is less than x, the value of λ does not become great. The question then arises, is there any reason which makes it advisable to still further restrict these limits? Now, a mistake of a millimetre in the position of the slider will make a much greater error, in the result of x worked out from the formula, when the slider is near the ends than when it is near the middle. Thus, for example, suppose x was 1 ohm and a was also 1 ohm, then we should have the slider standing exactly at 500 if it was properly adjusted. Suppose, however, it was 1 millimetre out, then the apparent value of x would be

$$x = 1\left(\frac{1000}{501} - 1\right) = \cdot 996,$$

that is, we make x, $1 - \cdot 996$, or ·004 ohms too small.

Next suppose $a = 9$ ohms, then for equilibrium the scale reading would be 900, and if we made a mistake of 1 millimetre we should have

$$x = 9\left(\frac{1000}{901} - 1\right) = \cdot 990\,;$$

that is, we make x, $1 - \cdot 990$, or $\cdot 010$ ohms too small.

Lastly, let us suppose $a = \frac{1}{9}$ ohm, then the scale reading for exact equilibrium would be 100, and supposing there to be an error of 1 millimetre, we have

$$x = \frac{1}{9}\left(\frac{1000}{101} - 1\right) = \cdot 989\,;$$

that is, we make x, $1 - \cdot 989$, or $\cdot 011$ ohms too small.

To summarise the results, then, we see that with

a larger than x, error was $\cdot 010$ or 1 per cent.
,, equal to ,, ,, ,, $\cdot 004$ or $\frac{2}{5}$,,
,, smaller than ,, ,, ,, $\cdot 011$ or 1 ,,

The error, in fact, was smallest when the slider was at the middle of the wire. We must, however, determine whether the middle is really the point at which the error is least.

Calling k the resistance of the slide wire, and b the scale reading, let there be an error λ in x caused by an error $-\delta$ in b, then

$$x + \lambda = a\left(\frac{k}{b - \delta} - 1\right) \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = a\left(\frac{k}{b - \delta} - 1\right) - x.$$

But

$$x = a\left(\frac{k}{b} - 1\right) \quad \text{or} \quad a = \frac{x}{\frac{k}{b} - 1}\,;$$

therefore

$$\lambda = x\left[\frac{\frac{k}{b - \delta} - 1}{\frac{k}{b} - 1} - 1\right] = x\,\frac{k\,\delta}{(b - \delta)(k - b)}\,,$$

or since δ is a very small quantity, we may say,

$$\lambda = x\,\frac{k\,\delta}{b\,(k - b)}. \qquad [A]$$

Now we have to make λ as *small* as possible; this we shall do, since x and k are constant quantities, by making $b\,(k-b)$ as *large* as possible.

But

$$b\,(k-b) = \frac{k^2}{4} - \left(\frac{k}{2} - b\right)^2,$$

and to make this expression as large as possible, we must make $\frac{k}{2} - b$ as small as possible; that is, since b must be positive, we must make it equal to 0, or

$$\frac{k}{2} - b = 0; \text{ that is, } b = \frac{k}{2};$$

which proves the truth of the supposition.

To obtain the slider as near to the middle of the wire as possible when equilibrium is produced, we must make m_1 and m_2 equal, and a as nearly as possible equal to x.

The resistance of the galvanometer employed in making a bridge test is an important point, especially as regards the measurement of small resistances.

In the case of the ordinary bridge test, we can adjust within 1 unit, and in the case of the slide wire bridge, we can adjust within 1 millimetre of the wire; if then the galvanometers employed in these cases are such that when we are one unit or one millimetre from exact equilibrium we obtain perceptible deflections of the galvanometer needle, then we have what we require, whatever the resistances of the galvanometers may be.

In the ordinary form of bridge, where the adjustable resistances are not capable of being adjusted to a greater accuracy than 1 unit, a Thomson's galvanometer, such as we have described in Chapter III., and which has a resistance of about 5000 ohms, gives, under all circumstances, a very large deflection when the adjustment is only 1 unit from equilibrium. In the case of the slide wire bridge, however, where to be 1 millimetre from exact equilibrium means to be only $\frac{1}{10,000}$th of an ohm, or even less, out, a galvanometer of such a high resistance as 5000 ohms would not be found to give a perceptible deflection.

The reason of this is, that a galvanometer of such a high resistance is practically short-circuited by the very low resistance it has between its terminals.

The question of galvanometer resistance will be found discussed at length at the end of the book, and it is there shown that it is as well not to employ a galvanometer whose resistance exceeds 10 times $\frac{a\,(d+x)}{a+x}$, which quantity, in the case of the slide wire bridge, will, since a and x are equal, be equal to $\frac{d+x}{2}$; that is, to $\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\text{resistance of }(m_1+m_2+\text{slide wire})}{2}+x\right)$.

To sum up, then, we have,

Best Conditions for making the Slide Wire Bridge Test.

Make a equal to x.

Make m_1 and m_2 equal and of such values that the equivalent length in millimetres of m_1+m_2+ the resistance of the slide wire is such as to give the required percentage of accuracy.

The resistance of the galvanometer should not be more than 10 times $\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\text{resistance of }(m_1+m_2+\text{slide wire})}{2}+x\right)$.

Possible Degree of Accuracy attainable.

$$\text{Percentage of accuracy} = \frac{400}{k},$$

where k equals the equivalent number of divisions into which the slide wire and its prolongations are divided.

CONDUCTIVITY RESISTANCE.

When, by means of the bridge, Fig. 33 (p. 118), we are measuring the *conductivity* resistance of a wire whose farther end is not at hand, we should join one end to terminal C, put the farther end to earth, put terminal E to earth, and then measure in the usual way. It is always as well, however, when possible, to measure without using an earth, by looping two wires together at their farther ends, the nearer ends being joined to terminals C and E respectively; this gives the joint conductivity of the two. Errors consequent from earth currents, or a defective earth, &c., are thereby avoided. We cannot, however, by this means obtain the conductivity resistance of each wire separately. If, however, we have three wires *at hand*, we can by three measurements obtain the conductivity resistance of each wire, without using an earth. This is effected as follows:—

Let the three wires be numbered respectively 1, 2, and 3. First loop wires 1 and 2, at their further ends, and let their resistance be R_1. Next loop wires 1 and 3, and let their resistance be R_2. Lastly, loop 2 and 3, and let their resistance be R_3. Supposing the respective resistances of 1, 2, and 3 to be r_1, r_2, and r_3, we get

$$\begin{aligned} r_1 + r_2 &= R_1 \\ r_1 + r_3 &= R_2 \\ r_2 + r_3 &= R_3 \end{aligned}$$

Now, since each of the wires is looped first with one and then with the other of the other two, it is evident that the sum of the three measurements will be the sum of the individual resistances of the three wires taken twice over, and consequently, that $\frac{R_1 + R_2 + R_3}{2}$ must be the sum of the resistances of the three wires. If then we subtract R_1 from this result, the remainder must be the resistance of r_3. Similarly, if we subtract R_2 from the same, the remainder will give us r_2; and lastly, by subtracting R_3 we get the value of r_1.

For example.

The conductivity resistance of each of three wires, Nos. 1, 2, and 3, was required. Nos. 1 and 2 being looped, the resistance (R_1) was found to be 300 ohms. Nos. 1 and 3 looped gave a resistance (R_2) of 400 ohms. Lastly, Nos. 2 and 3 looped gave a resistance (R_3) of 500 ohms; then

Added resistance of the three wires will be

$$\frac{300 + 400 + 500}{2} = 600 \text{ ohms.}$$

Therefore

Resistance (r_1) of No. 1 wire $= 600 - 500 = 100$ ohms.
„ (r_2) „ 2 „ $= 600 - 400 = 200$ „
„ (r_3) „ 3 „ $= 600 - 300 = 300$ „

By this device, then, we are enabled to eliminate all sources of error without making a greater number of measurements than would be required if we measured each wire separately, by using an earth.

RESISTANCE OF AN EARTH.

By means of a method very similar to the foregoing we can, if we have two wires at our disposal, measure the resistance of the *earths* at the end of the lines. The following is the way in which this can be done:—

Let the two wires be numbered respectively 1 and 2. First loop the two wires at their further ends, and let the measured resistance of the loop be R_1. Next have No. 1 wire put to the earth at its further end, and measure the resistance, which will be that of the wire and earth combined; let this total resistance be R_4. Lastly, have wire No. 2 put to the earth at the distant station and measure the total resistance, which we will call R_5. Calling r_1 and r_2 the respective resistances of wires 1 and 2, then by adding R_1, R_4, and R_5 together and dividing the result by 2, we get the sum of the resistances of the two wires and the earth; by subtracting from this result the resistances of the two looped wires the remainder will be the resistance of the earth.

By means of a test made in this manner we can determine not only the resistance of an earth, but also the individual resistance of two wires; for if we subtract R_4 from $\frac{R_1 + R_4 + R_5}{2}$, the result will be the resistance r_2 of wire No. 2, and if we subtract R_5 instead of R_4, then the result will be r_1, or the resistance of wire No. 1.

Such a test, however, although it eliminates errors due to defective earths, does not eliminate errors due to earth currents. But inasmuch as it is a test which is applicable when only *two* wires can be had, it is useful, since the earth-current errors can be eliminated by a method which we shall investigate.

INSULATION RESISTANCE.

In taking the insulation resistance of a wire, the connections would be the same as for conductivity resistance, only the farther end of the wire, instead of being put to earth, would be insulated.

It sometimes happens that we require to find the insulation resistance of two sections of one wire, but we can only test from one end.

Now, if we join several wires together, one in front of the other, it is evident that the total *insulation* resistance of all the *wires together* will diminish according to the number of the wires and according to the insulation resistance of each of them. The law for the total resistance, in fact, will be the same as that for the joint *conductor* resistance of a number of wires joined up in multiple arc (page 42). That is to say, *the total insulation resistance of any number of wires joined together will be equal to the reciprocal of the sum of the reciprocals of their respective insulation resistances.* As a matter of fact, it is immaterial whether the wires be joined together one in front of the other or be all bunched together, the law of the joint insulation resistance is the same in both cases.*

Suppose, then, A C to be the wire which we want tested for insulation resistance from A in two sections, A B and B C. Let a be the insulation resistance of the section A B, and b the insulation resistance of the section B C ; and suppose x to be the insulation resistance of the whole wire from A to C, then we have

$$x = \frac{a\,b}{a + b},$$

from which

$$b = \frac{a\,x}{a - x}.$$

All we have therefore to do, supposing we are testing from A, is first to get the end C insulated, and to measure the insulation resistance, which gives us x. Now get the wire separated at B, and the end of the section A B insulated. Then again measure the insulation resistance, which gives us a, from which b can be calculated.

For example.

The *insulation* resistance (x) of the whole wire, from A to C, was found to be 6000 ohms, and that from A to B (a), 24,000 ohms. What was the insulation resistance (b) of the section B ?

$$b = \frac{24000 \times 6000}{24000 - 6000} = 8000 \text{ ohms.}$$

To get the *conductivity* resistance of one section of a wire when the resistance of the other section, and also of the whole wire is known, we have only to subtract the resistance of the one section from the resistance of the whole section. The truth of this is obvious.

---

* This is not the case if the insulation resistances are very low, as the resistance of the conductor then comes into question and modifies the result.

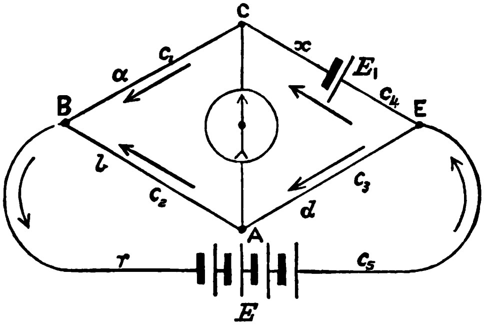
Conductivity Resistance of Wires traversed by Earth Currents.

When the conductivity resistance of a line of telegraph is measured by having the farther end of the line put to earth, the presence of earth currents, that is to say, the currents set up by electrical disturbances over the surface of the earth, and also currents due to the polarisation of the earth plates, renders the formula $x = d\frac{a}{b}$, when equilibrium is produced, incorrect. To obtain the true value of the resistance of the wire a different formula is necessary.

Equilibrium Method.

In Fig 38, let E be the electromotive force of the testing battery, E_1 the electromotive force of the earth current, whose value will be + or − according to its direction, and let a, b, d, x, and r be the resistances of the various parts of the bridge; then c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, and c_5 being the current strengths in the different branches, we have, when equilibrium is produced, the following *equations* connecting the resistances, current strengths, and *electromotive* forces :—

FIG. 38.



$$\begin{aligned}
&c_1 - c_4 = 0\\
&c_2 - c_3 = 0\\
&c_5 - c_3 - c_4 = 0\\
&c_1 a - c_2 b = 0\\
&c_4 x - c_3 d = \pm \mathrm{E}_1\\
&c_5 r + c_3 d + c_2 b = \mathrm{E}.
\end{aligned}$$

By elimination we obtain two values of c_4, one in terms of the battery E_1, and the other in terms of E, thus

$$c_4 = \pm \frac{\mathrm{E}_1}{x - \frac{a\,d}{b}}$$

and

$$c_4 = \frac{\mathrm{E}}{\frac{a(d+r) + b(a+r)}{b}}.$$

From these two equations we get the relation between the two electromotive forces E and E_1 which gives us a method of determining the relative electromotive forces of the batteries, thus

$$\frac{\pm \mathrm{E}_1}{\mathrm{E}} = \frac{b\,x - a\,d}{a(d+r) + b(a+r)}.$$

From this equation we find

$$x = \frac{a\,d}{b} \pm \frac{\mathrm{E}_1}{\mathrm{E}} \left(\frac{a(d+r) + b(a+r)}{b}\right).$$

To make this equation useful it is necessary that E_1 and E be known. If, however, we reverse the testing battery and again obtain equilibrium by readjusting d to d_1, we get a second equation

$$\frac{\pm \mathrm{E}_1}{-\mathrm{E}} = \frac{b\,x - a\,d_1}{a(d_1 + r) + b(a+r)},$$

by means of which we get

$$\frac{b\,x - a\,d}{a(d+r) + b(a+r)} + \frac{b\,x - a\,d_1}{a(d_1 + r) + b(a+r)} = 0.$$

By multiplying up

$$
\begin{aligned}
& b x(a(d_1+r)+b(a+r))-a d\,(a(d_1+r)+b\,(a+r)) \\
& +b x\,(a\,(d+r)+b(\,a+r))-a d_1(a\,(d+r)+b\,(a+r)) \\
& =0,
\end{aligned}
$$

that is

$$
\begin{aligned}
x &= \frac{a}{b}\cdot\frac{d\,(a\,(d_1+r)+b\,(a+r))+d_1(a\,(d+r)+b\,(a+r))}{a\,(d_1+r)+b\,(a+r)+a\,(d+r)+b\,(a+r)} \\
&= \frac{a}{b}\cdot\frac{(d+d_1)\left(r\left(1+\frac{b}{a}\right)+b\right)+2\,d\,d_1}{2\left(r\left(1+\frac{b}{a}\right)+b\right)+(d+d_1)}\,.
\end{aligned}
$$

For example.

In making a conductivity test of a wire in which an earth current existed, with the zinc pole of the battery to line, equilibrium was obtained when d_1 was 8000 ohms. On reversing the testing current, equilibrium was obtained when d was 6000 ohms. The resistances a and b being 100 and 1000 ohms respectively, and the resistance, r, of the battery 200 ohms, what was the resistance, x, of the line?

$$
x=\frac{100}{1000}\times\frac{(6000+8000)\left\{200\left(1+\frac{1000}{100}\right)+1000\right\}+2\times 6000\times 8000}{2\left(200\left(1+\frac{1000}{100}\right)+1000\right)+(6000+8000)}
$$

$=690{\cdot}2$ ohms.

Mr. Chr. Dresing[*] has pointed out that a very close approximate value of x is obtained by the formula

$$x=\frac{a}{b}\sqrt{d\,d_1}.$$

This formula gives a very much closer approximate value of x than does either the arithmetic mean

$$x=\frac{a}{b}\cdot\frac{d+d_1}{2},$$

or the formula

$$x=\frac{a}{b}\cdot\frac{2\,d\,d_1}{d+d_1},$$

---

[*] ‘Telegraphic Journal,’ vol. v. p. 274.

which latter gives the value of x very closely when the quantity $\left(r\left(1+\frac{b}{a}\right)+b\right)$ is small compared with d or d_1. As Mr. Dresing's formula is for all cases more accurate than either of the other two, it is the best one to employ should strict accuracy not be considered necessary.

If we work out the example we have given, by this formula, we get

$$x = \frac{100}{1000}\sqrt{6000 \times 8000} = 693 \cdot 0 \text{ ohms,}$$

which is not far from the truth.

Equal Deflection Method.

Referring to page 120, if we suppose that there is the electromotive force E_1 in the branch x, then equation [7] becomes

$$\frac{c_5(r(d_1+x)+x(b+d_1)}{c_5(r(a+b)+a(b+d_1)} \qquad [A]$$

$$= \frac{-c_6(bg+d_1g+bx+bd_1)+E(d_1+x)-E_1(b+d_1)}{c_6(ad_1+bd_1+bg+d_1g)+E(a+b)};$$

or say

$$K = \frac{-c_6k'+E(d_1+x)-E_1(b+d_1)}{c_6k''+E(a+b)};$$

that is

$$c_6 = \frac{E(d_1+x)-E_1(b+d_1)-E(a+b)K}{k''K+k'}.$$

Now, supposing the electromotive force E is abolished without altering r, and suppose at the same time that c_6 and the other quantities remain unaltered, then we have

$$K = \frac{-c_6k'-E_1(b+d_1)}{c_6k''},$$

that is

$$c_6 = \frac{-E_1(b+d_1)}{k''K+k'};$$

therefore

$$E(d_1+x)-E_1(b+d_1)-E(a+b)K = -E_1(b+d_1);$$

therefore

$$d_1+x = (a+b)K.$$

Or giving the value [A] of K, we have

$$d_1 + x = (a + b)\frac{r(d_1 + x) + x(b + d_1)}{r(a + b) + a(b + d_1)};$$

therefore

$$r(a + b)(d_1 + x) + a(b + d_1)(d_1 + x)$$
$$= r(a + b)(d_1 + x) + x(b + d_1)(a + b);$$

therefore

$$a(d_1 + x) = x(a + b),$$

or

$$x = \frac{a\,d_1}{b}.$$

If therefore we have a key so arranged that on depressing it a resistance equal to that of the battery is inserted in the place of the latter, then on adjusting the resistances so that no alteration in the deflection of the galvanometer needle is produced when the change is made, we get the value of x at once from the above equation.

When the battery connections for measuring conductivity are made, as shown by Fig. 33 (page 118), in order to put the zinc current to line, we should put the cable to C and the earth to E. To put the copper to line we can either reverse the battery or put the cable to E and the earth to C, whichever is most convenient to the experimenter.

When we are measuring the conductivity of a submarine cable, which requires to be carefully done, the best method to adopt is the following:—

Put on the battery current for half a minute by pressing down the right-hand key; at the expiration of that time, proceed to adjust the plugs, pressing down the left-hand key as required until equilibrium is produced; continue to adjust, if the needle does not remain at zero, and at the expiration of half a minute note the resistance. Now reverse the battery connections, put on the current for half a minute; again measure, again reverse and measure, and so on until about a dozen measurements with either current have been taken. It will usually be found that about half the measurements made with the negative current are the same, and also half the measurements made with the positive current; these results may be taken as the correct measurements for d and d_1.

In order to reverse the current through the cable, we can *either reverse* the battery, or the line and earth, connections.

There is an advantage in doing the latter, as by this means the galvanometer deflection due to, say, too much resistance being inserted between D and E, is always on the same side of zero, although the direction of the current through the cable is reversed. Thus it is easy to see at a glance in every case, and without chance of a mistake, whether balance is out in consequence of too much or too little resistance being inserted.

The presence of earth currents can be detected when the line, galvanometer, and earth are joined to the resistance box, by pressing down the left-hand key alone. This will cause the galvanometer needle to be deflected if there are any currents present. A line is seldom, if ever, quite neutral in this respect.

It is almost immaterial what battery power is used in measuring conductivity; sufficient, however, should be used to obtain a good deflection on the galvanometer needle when equilibrium is not exactly produced. About 10 or 20 cells is a convenient number to employ. There is no danger of heating the resistance coils with such a power if the battery be a Daniell charged with plain water, or even a Leclanché, as their internal resistance is considerable. It would not be advisable, however, to use a Grove or a Bunsen battery, or a Daniell charged with acidulated water, as their heating power is great in consequence of their small internal resistance.

CHAPTER IX.

TESTING FOR FAULTS.

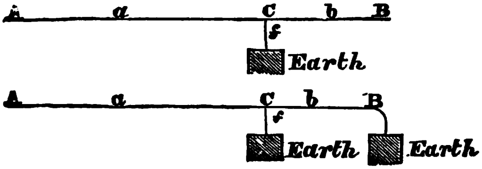
The theoretical methods of testing for the localities of faults are comparatively simple, but their practical application presents some difficulties.

The simplest kind of fault to localise is a complete fracture where the fault offers no resistance, and the conductivity resistance gives at once its position. Thus, a line which was 100 miles long, and in its complete condition had a resistance of 1350 ohms, that is to say, a resistance of $\frac{1350}{100} = 13 \cdot 5$ ohms per mile, gave a resistance of 270 ohms when broken. Then distance of fault from testing station was

$$\frac{270}{13 \cdot 5} = 20 \text{ miles.}$$

When the fault has a resistance, the localisation becomes more difficult. The following are the theoretical methods generally adopted (Fig. 39).

Fig. 39.



First Method.

Let A B be a line which has a fault f at C, A being the testing station. A first gets B to insulate his end of the line. He then measures the resistance, which we will call l, then

$$a + f = l;$$

therefore

$$f = l - a. \qquad [1]$$

Next, B puts his end to earth, and A again measures. Let the new resistance be l_1, then

$$a + \frac{b\,f}{b+f} = l_1 . \qquad [2]$$

Calling L the resistance of the line, we have also

$$a + b = \text{L};$$

therefore

$$b = \text{L} - a. \qquad [3]$$

From these three equations we have to determine a. Substituting in [2] the values of f and b obtained from [1] and [3], we get

$$a + \frac{(l-a)\ (\text{L}-a)}{\text{L}+l-2\,a} = l_1 ,$$

therefore

$$a^2 - 2\,a\,l_1 = \text{L}\,l - \text{L}\,l_1 - l\,l_1 ;$$

from which

$$a = l_1 - \sqrt{(l-l_1)\ (\text{L}-l_1)}.$$

For example.

A faulty cable, whose total conductivity resistance when perfect was 450 ohms (L), gave a resistance of 350 ohms (l) when the farther end was insulated, and 270 ohms (l_1) when the end was put to earth. What was the resistance of the conductor up to the fault?

$$\text{Resistance} = 270 - \sqrt{(350-270)\ (450-270)} = 150 \text{ ohms.}$$

If the length of the cable was 50 miles, then conductivity per mile equals $\frac{450}{50} = 9$ ohms, and distance of fault from testing station consequently equals $\frac{150}{9} = 15\frac{5}{9}$ miles.

SECOND METHOD.

Two measurements are made, one by station A, and the other by station B, A and B insulating their end in turn. Thus resistance measured from A when B insulates as before, is

$$a + f = l.$$

Resistance measured from B when A insulates

$$b + f = l_2, \qquad [2]$$

also

$$a + b = L. \qquad [3]$$

Subtracting [2] from [1]

$$a - b = l - l_2,$$

and adding [3]

$$2a = L + l - l_2;$$

therefore

$$a = \frac{L + l - l_2}{2}.$$

For example.

A faulty cable, whose total conductivity resistance when perfect was 450 ohms (L), when measured from A with the end at B insulated, gave a resistance of 350 ohms (l); and when measured from B with the end A insulated, a resistance of 500 ohms (l_2). What was the resistance of the conductor from A to the fault?

$$\text{Resistance} = \frac{450 + 350 - 500}{2} = 150.$$

So far the testing is simple; the practical application, however, presents some difficulty. This is owing to the variation of the resistance of the fault when the testing current is put to the cable, in consequence of this current acting on the copper conductor, and through the agency of the sea water covering it with a salt, which besides increasing the resistance of the fault, also sets up a current opposing the testing current. To make a proper test, then, it is necessary so to manipulate the testing apparatus and battery as to get rid of the polarisation and resistance set up by the salt formed on the fault, and to measure the resistance at the moment this is done. The following is known as:—

LUMSDEN'S METHOD.

The further end of the cable being insulated, the conductor is cleaned at the fault by applying a zinc current from 100 cells for ten or twelve hours, the current being occasionally reversed for a few minutes. A rough resistance test is then made with *a copper* current.

A positive current is now applied to the cable for about one minute, using two or three cells for every 100 units of resistance which have to be measured. This coats the conductor with chloride of copper.

The cable is now again connected to the resistance box, and the battery and galvanometer connections made as shown by Fig. 33, the zinc pole being to terminal B′ and the copper to terminal E. The cable must be joined to C, and earth to E.

Both keys being depressed, the galvanometer needle is carefully watched and plugs inserted and shifted unit by unit, so as to keep the needle at zero; for the action of the negative current is to clean off the chloride of copper, and thereby to reduce the resistance of the fault. At a certain point this decomposition becomes complete, and the needle of the galvanometer flies over with a jerk, showing that a disengagement of hydrogen has taken place at the fault which enormously increases its resistance. The resistance in the resistance box at that moment is the required resistance.

The fault being once cleaned by the application of the 100 cells for ten or twelve hours, it is unnecessary on repeating the measurement, which should always be done, to apply the battery for so long a time; ten or twenty minutes, or even less, will generally suffice.

When the measurement is made with the farther end of the cable to earth, the same process of preparation can be employed.

The rate at which the decomposition of the salts at the fault takes place, depends to a very great extent upon the strength of the current flowing out at the fault; now, if the latter be very near the end at which the test is being made, the resistance between the testing battery and the fault will be so small that the changes at the latter will take place with great rapidity, and it would be a matter of great difficulty to adjust the resistance in the bridge quickly enough to follow up the change of resistance at the fault as it takes place. To avoid this difficulty the best plan is to insert a resistance between the bridge and the end of the cable; this will retard the changes by reducing the strength of the current flowing in the circuit. The value of this resistance will depend entirely upon circumstances, and will be a matter of judgment with the person making the test, but in any case it should not be out of proportion to the actual conductor resistance of the cable.

The amount of battery power used is also a matter dependent upon circumstances, but the higher the power it is found possible to use the less will the effect of earth currents influence the accuracy of the test.

The resistance employed in the arms A B, B C of the bridge, will, to some extent, modify the rate at which the changes at the fault take place, and here again discretion must be used, as no definite rule can well be laid down.

It might be imagined that a "slide resistance" (page 13) would be very advantageous for making a test of this kind, but practical experience shows that the plug resistances are preferable in many cases.

The galvanometer with which this and the following test must be made, must be an ordinary astatic one with filar suspended or pivoted needles. A Thomson's reflecting galvanometer is quite useless for the purpose.

Before making the test, A must of course arrange with B, or *vice versâ*, at what time and for how long he is to insulate, put to earth, &c., his end of the cable.

FAHIE'S METHOD.

Mr. J. J. Fahie, in a paper read before the Society of Telegraph Engineers,* has given the results of some very careful experiments and tests which he has made, bearing upon the subject of testing for faults. His method contains many valuable points of novelty, and is, in the author's words as nearly as possible, as follows:—

The cable-current is eliminated by sending into the line a current of the opposite sign to that coming from it, and arranging the strength and duration of this current to suit the strength of the one from the cable. Thus, if the latter be strong and negative, put (say) sixty cells positive to line for a couple of minutes, and then note the condition of the cable-current; if it be still negative, but weaker, put the battery on again for a short time, and continue to do so until the galvanometer needle indicates a weak positive current from the fault. If the latter be now left to itself and the cable put to earth through a galvanometer the needle will steadily, and as a rule leisurely, fall to zero and pass over to the other side, indicating a negative current again from the fault. While the needle is on zero the line is free and in a fit state for the subsequent test.

If the cable-current be positive, put sixty cells negative on until the fault is depolarised; the effect in this case is more brief than in the other, the needle falling quickly to zero and crossing to its original position.

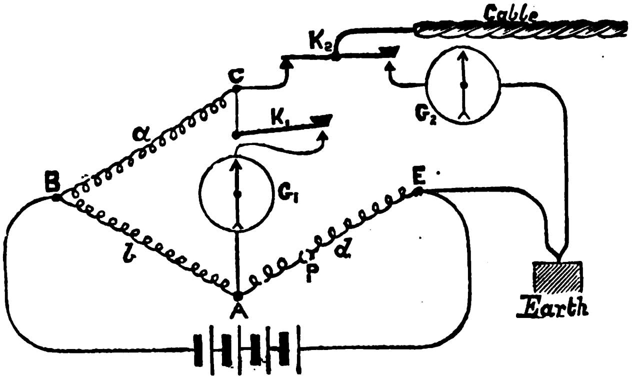
---

* '*Journal* of the Proceedings of the Society of Telegraph Engineers,' *No. IX.*

Having once eliminated the current from the fault (and the operation very rarely exceeds ten minutes in the most obstinate cases) the cable can always be kept free by momentary applications of the necessary battery pole. Thus, if the needle begin to move off zero in the direction indicating a negative current from the fault, a positive current applied for a moment will bring it back, and *vice versâ*. In practice it is best to repolarise the fault slightly in the opposite direction, as a little time is thereby gained to arrange the bridge for a test.

Having shown how to prepare the cable, the test will now be described. The bridge is arranged as shown by Fig. 40.

Fig. 40.



P is the infinity plug; when this plug is removed the connection between the branch coils *b* and the resistance *d* is severed; K_2 is an ordinary key for putting the line to earth through the galvanometer G_2 or to the bridge as may be required. The rest needs no explanation.

First ascertain by an ordinary test the approximate resistance of the faulty cable, and leave it unplugged in *d*. Next allow the line to rest for a few minutes in order that it may recover itself from the effects of the current employed in this preliminary test, and then depress K_2, and observe the cable-current on the galvanometer G_2; let it be positive, open the key K_1, remove the plug P, and send a negative current from the testing battery of (say) sixty cells into the cable *viâ* the branch-coils *a*, which should be plugged-in to avoid heating. When the cable-current has been repolarised—a fact which may be ascertained by putting the cable to earth at intervals through G_2—arrange the bridge, close the key K_1, and, keeping the cable to G_2, watch till the needle comes to zero; at that moment let K_2 fly back and send a negative current through the bridge system, observing the instantaneous effect on the galvanometer G_1. If *d* be too great the needle will be deflected in a direction (say to the right) indicative of this, but immediately after it will rush across zero and up the other side of the galvanometer (to the left), showing that the cable-current has again set in. If *d* be too small the needle will pass to the left, at first slowly, but immediately after with a bound. *d* is now adjusted, resistance is inserted or removed as required, and the eliminating process begun again. As *d* more nearly resembles the resistance of the cable, the first and instantaneous deflections after battery-contact become smaller; and, when *d* and the cable resistance are equal, the needle trembles over the zero-point for a moment, and then rushes over to the left under the influence of the cable-current.

Should the current given off by the fault be negative, having arranged the bridge as before, repolarise the fault with a positive battery current, and, waiting till G_2 shows the cable free, proceed to test as before, but using a positive current instead of a negative. Should *d* be too great the needle of G_1 will be deflected in this case, first to the left and then to the right. Should it be too small the needle will move to the right, at first slowly, but immediately after with a rush. The galvanometer G_1 must always be ready, and not short-circuited, else the first and instantaneous deflections after battery-contact will not be perceived.

In practice it is found that when the cable-current is positive it is easily eliminated by a negative current, but that when it is negative the operation with a positive current is more difficult. Indeed, it is better not to employ a positive testing current at all, except for a moment when it is required to eliminate a weak negative cable-current. A positive current applied for a few seconds in this manner has only time to depolarise a fault, but when continued longer it seems to actually coat the exposed wire with badly conducting substances, by which the total resistance is increased.

It will be noticed that when the fault is depolarised by a positive current of any duration it does not recover itself for a long time. If a galvanometer be joined in circuit, its needle will remain at or near zero for a considerable time, occasionally oscillating feebly. The depolarisation by a negative current, on the other hand, lasts only a few moments.

The whole of the foregoing observations do not appear to be *applicable to* every fault. Thus, when the fault has considerable resistance in itself, or when more faults than one exist, it is not always possible to eliminate the cable-current. Again, when the fault possesses resistance, the direction and strength of the cable-current, when the distant end is alternately insulated and put to earth, do not always coincide. For example, a fault occurred on a six-mile piece of shore-end cable, which reduced the insulation resistance to about 2000 units absolute. Now, when the further end of this piece was to earth, a strong negative current was often obtained, but when it was insulated the cable-current was slight and positive. Again, when the fault is further off than about 150 miles, and the intervening cable perfect, the charge-current interferes with the test.

The principal obstacle found in testing for faults is the presence of earth currents. If it were not for these there would really be but comparatively little difficulty in making satisfactory tests. But even earth currents would not create any serious difficulties provided they kept constant in strength and direction for any length of time; this, however, is unfortunately seldom the case, and it is often only by patient watching that a few seconds can be obtained when the cable is in a quiescent condition, and a test of correct value made.

The earth current difficulty is especially met with in long cables, and it is not uncommon for days to pass without a satisfactory test being taken.

Practice is required before these tests can be satisfactorily made. An artificial line, however, can easily be made with resistance coils to represent the resistance of the line up to the fault, and a short piece of cable core which has been pierced with a needle for the fault itself. This piece of core is immersed in a vessel of sea-water, using a piece of galvanised iron plate or wire for an earth. By this means a very fair idea of some of the difficulties encountered in testing for faults in cables may be obtained, and good practice made.

Kempe's Loss of Current Test.

In this test, which is shown by Fig. 41, a battery E is permanently connected, through a galvanometer G_1, to one end A of the cable, the further end B being connected to earth through a second galvanometer G.

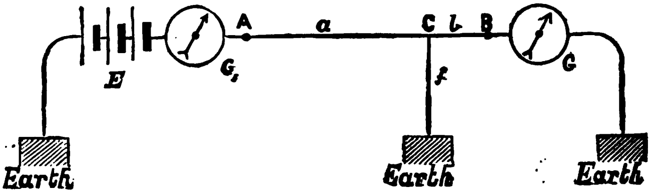
Let C_s be the current sent through the galvanometer G_1, and let C_r be the current received on the galvanometer G, then

$$C_r = C_s \frac{f}{f + b + G}, \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{f}{f + b + G} = \frac{C_r}{C_s}.$$

Let the resistance beyond A be l_3, then

$$l_3 = a + \frac{f(b + G)}{f + b + G} = a + \frac{C_r}{C_s}(b + G);$$

FIG. 41.



also, as in the previous tests, let

$$a + b = L, \quad \text{or} \quad b = L - a,$$

then by substitution we get

$$l_3 = a + \frac{C_r}{C_s}(L - a + G);$$

therefore

$$C_s l_3 = C_s a + C_r(L + G) - C_r a,$$

that is,

$$a(C_s - C_r) = C_s l_3 - C_r(L + G),$$

or

$$a = \frac{C_s l_3 - C_r(L + G)}{C_s - C_r}.$$

L in this equation is known, it being the conductor resistance of the cable when sound. l_3 is easily determined, when the observations with the cable are completed, by joining up the galvanometer G_1 and battery E in circuit with a set of resistance coils, and then adjusting the latter until the deflection on the galvanometer G_1 is observed to be the same as it was when the cable was in circuit; the resistance in the resistance-box then gives the value of l_3.*

In order to determine C_s and C_r we must compare the deflections they produce on the respective galvanometers with the deflections obtained on the same galvanometers from some standard current, such for instance, as that given by one Daniell cell working through 1000 ohms, or 1 milliweber. The difficulty is to get the Daniell cells exactly alike in electromotive force at the two stations. Perhaps the best form of cell for the purpose is that originally devised by the late Sir Charles Wheatstone. A cell of this description consists of an outer vessel containing a saturated solution of sulphate of copper; into this is placed a porous tube about two inches high, containing mercury with a few scraps of zinc dissolved in it; a cylinder of copper is placed in the copper solution, and connection is made with the zinc amalgam by a copper wire dipping into it.

---

* See Chapter I., page 2.

These cells, although not suitable for continued use, can be relied upon to give a perfectly constant current for half an hour or so, in fact, for quite a sufficient time to enable a standard reading on the galvanometer to be taken; also, the electromotive forces of any two of such cells may practically be relied upon as being equal.

The porous tubes in these cells, after use, should be thrown into nitric acid for a short time, so as to dissolve any copper which may have become deposited in their pores; they must next be washed in water, and will then be ready for use again. The amalgam can be used over and over again.

Supposing both stations are furnished with these standard cells, then, each station having noted the deflection obtained when in circuit with the cable, disconnects his galvanometer from the latter and puts it in circuit with a standard cell and a certain definite resistance, say, 1000 ohms including the resistance of the galvanometer. The deflection is again noted; then this deflection divided into the deflection obtained when the cable was in circuit, gives the value of C_s or C_r, as the case may be.

For example.

In testing a cable by the foregoing test, the connections being made as in Fig. 41, station A obtained a deflection on his galvanometer equivalent to 2800 divisions; station B obtained a deflection equivalent to 1520 divisions.

The deflection obtained by A on his galvanometer with a standard cell through 1000 ohms was 100 divisions, and the deflection obtained by station B with a similar battery working through 1000 ohms was 95 divisions; then

$$C_s = \frac{2800}{100} = 28; \quad C_r = \frac{1520}{95} = 16.$$

The value of l_3 was found to be 280 ohms, and the value of L and G were known to be 345 ohms and 5 ohms respectively. What was the value of a?

$$a = \frac{28 \times 280 - 16 \times (345 + 5)}{28 - 16} = 186 \cdot 67 \text{ ohms.}$$

If the cable had a conductivity resistance of 10 ohms per mile, then the distance of the fault from A would be

$$\frac{186 \cdot 67}{10} = 18 \cdot 67 \text{ miles.}$$

A great advantage which this test possesses consists in the fact that all the necessary observations with the cable can be made simultaneously, station A arranging with station B that at a definite time the observations are to be made on the galvanometers; there is thus no chance of error from the fault changing its resistance between two independent observations, as might occur in the other tests.

It has been assumed that this test has been made with Thomson galvanometers, and it is advisable if possible to employ them; the directing magnets in the instruments would, however, have to be placed very low down and very low shunts employed, otherwise the deflections obtained would be beyond the range of the scale. It will sometimes be found that the cable is traversed by an earth current. The effects of this may best be eliminated by means of a compensating battery of one or two *large* sized *Daniell* cells, inserted between the end of the cable and the galvanometer. The number of these cells used should be slightly in excess of that required to counteract the earth current, exact balance being obtained by means of a shunt inserted between the terminals of the battery. To effect this adjustment, previous to putting on the battery E, we should connect the galvanometer to earth and then adjust the compensating battery shunt until no deflection is obtained. This being done, the battery E is connected up and the test made as if no earth current existed.

It will seldom be found that a larger compensating battery than one or two cells is required to produce a balance, and if these be of a large size their internal resistance may practically be ignored.

It is advisable to make the current from the testing battery *flow in* the same direction as the current which tends to flow *from the* compensating battery; thus, if the latter requires to be inserted so that the zinc pole is connected to one terminal of G_1 and the copper pole to the end A of the cable, then the copper pole of the testing battery should be connected to the second terminal of G_1 and the zinc pole to earth.

THE LOOP TEST.

When a faulty cable is lying in the tanks at a factory so that both ends of it are at hand, or when a submerged cable can be looped at the end farthest from the testing station with either a second wire, if it contains more than one wire, or with a second cable which may be lying parallel with it, as is often the case, then the simplest and most accurate test for localising the position of the fault is the loop test.

This test is independent (within certain limits) of the resistance of the fault, thus doing away with the necessity of cleaning and depolarising as would be necessary in the ordinary tests.

There are two ways of making this test with the form of apparatus hitherto described.

MURRAY'S METHOD.

Fig. 42 shows the theoretical and practical arrangements. p is the point where the two wires or cables are looped together at the farther station, f being the fault.

Let y be the distance from C to the fault, x the distance from E to the fault. Then B C being plugged up and A B and E A adjusted until equilibrium is produced,

$$\mathrm{AB} \times x = \mathrm{EA} \times y.$$

Let L be the total conductivity resistance of the whole loop, then

$$x + y = \mathrm{L},$$

therefore

$$x = \mathrm{L} - y.$$

Substituting this value of x in the above equation, we get

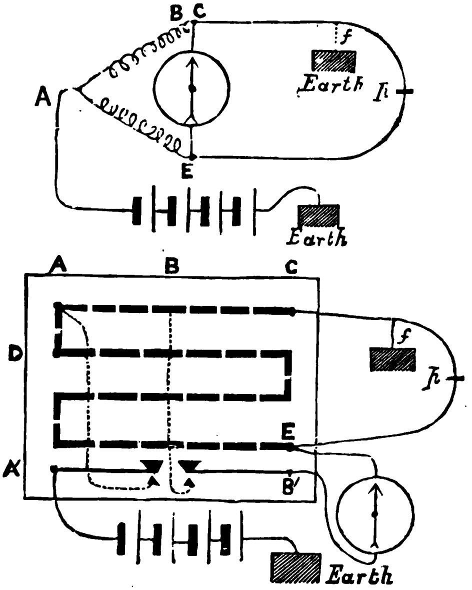
$$\mathrm{AB}(\mathrm{L} - y) = \mathrm{EA} \times y,$$

from which

$$y = \mathrm{L}\left(\frac{\mathrm{AB}}{\mathrm{AB} + \mathrm{EA}}\right).$$

To obtain L, we should simply join up for the ordinary conductivity test, as shown by Fig. 33 (page 118). The fault in this case has no effect upon the test, provided it is not caused by the complete fracture of the cable; in the latter case the broken ends become covered with salts, which would make the resistance appear higher than it really is. When, however, the fault is due to a simple imperfection in the insulating sheathing, the ordinary conductivity test gives the correct result.

Fig. 42.



It is advisable to keep a record of the conductivity resistance, so that it can be ascertained without the necessity of making a measurement.

In the practical execution of this loop test, the connections being made as shown by the figure, all the plugs between B and C must be inserted; this is necessary, because the galvanometer connection is made on to the terminal B′, which is the same as B, instead of on to C. The test could be made by placing the galvanometer on to C, but in that case we should lose the advantage of the key, which it is always best to use.

The plugs being inserted between B and C, and the other plugs being in their places, we should remove, say, the 1000 plug from between A and B, and having pressed down the left-hand key, to put the battery current on, which should be a *zinc* one as shown, we should adjust the plugs between D and E, pressing down the right-hand key as required until equilibrium is produced. The different resistances being inserted in the formula, y is found, which being divided by the conductivity resistance per mile of the cable, gives the position of the fault.

For example.

A cable 50 miles long, whose total conductivity resistance was 450 ohms, that is, 9 ohms per mile, was looped with a second cable, which had the same length and conductivity resistance as the first cable—the resistance of the loop being $450 \times 2 = 900$ ohms. The adjusted resistance in E A to obtain equilibrium was 4000 ohms, A B being 1000 ohms, then

$$y = 900\left(\frac{1000}{1000 + 4000}\right) = 180 \text{ ohms.}$$

Dividing this by the conductivity per mile, which is 9 ohms, we get distance of fault from testing station $= \frac{180}{9} = 20$ miles.

In making a test of this kind it is advisable to use as high resistances as possible in A B and E A, because the greater these resistances are the greater will be the range of adjustment.

We know that the resistance of the galvanometer should not exceed 10 times the joint resistance of the resistances on either side of it.* In practice, the resistances A B and E A would always be greater than the resistance of the looped cables, and the joint resistance of the two resistances would consequently never be more than one-half the resistance of the looped cables; if, therefore, we do not use a galvanometer with a resistance more than, say, five times the resistance of the looped cables, we may be sure that the conditions are very favourable for making an accurate test.

The value which E A should have depends upon the value given to A B, and since the range of adjustment is large in proportion as E A is large, therefore for this reason it is advantageous to make A B as large as possible; but it is not advisable to make it higher than is requisite to obtain what may be considered to be a sufficient range of adjustment, for by making A B and E A large the current which passes out of the battery becomes diminished, and consequently the effect on the galvanometer will also be diminished. This can of course be compensated for by adding on extra batteries, but as the number of the latter may have to be inconveniently large, it is as well to avoid doing so, otherwise there is no limit to the values which may be given to A B and E A.

---

* Page 144.

It is possible to avoid making A B and E A high by making the latter resistance adjustable to a fraction of a unit.

If the fault has a very high resistance the employment of high battery power is inevitable, as this high resistance is directly in circuit with the battery. In such a case, however, we may make A B and E A as high as we like, for, inasmuch as the current flowing out of the battery depends upon the *total* resistance in its circuit, the result of making A B and E A high is to add but very little to the *total* resistance, unless indeed they are very excessive, which in practice can hardly be the case.

To sum up, then, we have

Best Conditions for making Murray's Loop Test.

Make A B as high as is necessary to obtain the required range of adjustment in E A; if A B and E A would in this case require to be excessive compared with the resistance of the loop, E A must be adjustable to a fraction of a unit.

Employ a galvanometer whose resistance is not more than about five times the resistance of the looped cables.

Employ sufficient battery power to obtain a perceptible deflection of the galvanometer needle when E A is 1 unit, or a fraction of a unit, out of exact adjustment.

VARLEY'S METHOD.

This is shown theoretically and practically by Fig. 43.

In this test, B C and A B are fixed resistances, and E A is adjusted until equilibrium is produced. Then, y and x being the same as in the last test,

$$\mathrm{B\,C}(\mathrm{E\,A} + y) = \mathrm{A\,B}\,x,$$

and

$$x = \mathrm{L} - y;$$

therefore

$$\mathrm{B\,C}(\mathrm{E\,A} + y) = \mathrm{A\,B}(\mathrm{L} - y),$$

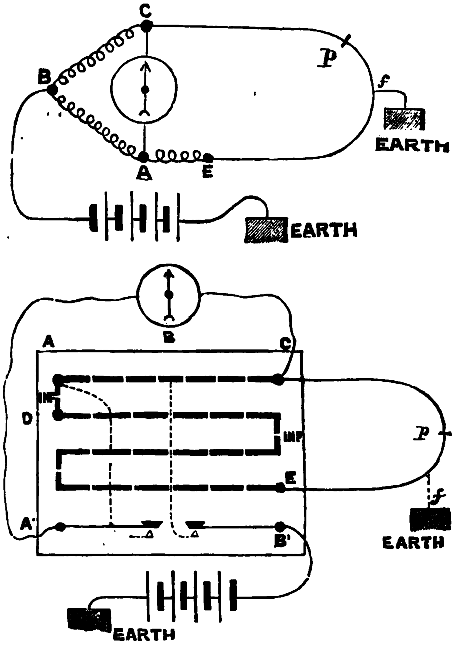
from which

$$y = \frac{AB \times L - BC \times EA}{AB + BC}.$$

If A B = B C, then

$$y = \frac{L - EA}{2}.$$

Fig. 43.



For example.

The two cables being of the same length and conductivity as in the last example, and A B being equal to B C, equilibrium was obtained by making E A = 600; then

$$y = \frac{900 - 600}{2} = 150 \text{ ohms}.$$

It is necessary that the faulty one of the two looped cables be attached to E, or else it would be impossible to obtain equilibrium. If we were testing a looped cable, and after having joined it up found that we could not obtain equilibrium, we may be sure that the fault lies between C and p. The cable must then be reversed, and a fresh test made.

The two looped cables may have different conductivities per mile. In this case we must divide the 150 ohms by the conductivity per mile of the cable in which y is measured.

The conditions for making this test with accuracy are not quite so simple as they were in Murray's test. In this case they are almost precisely similar to what they are in an ordinary bridge test, for the resistance $AE + y$ takes the place of the resistance d in the latter test, and if we determine the best conditions for finding x we practically determine the best conditions for finding y, as the test is made in the same manner for determining either quantity.

It is, however, always best to have the relative positions of the battery and galvanometer as indicated in the figure. For if the galvanometer took the place of the battery, and *vice versâ*, it would be affected by any earth or polarisation currents which might enter at the fault, and this would render adjustment difficult. We have then

Best Conditions for making Varley's Loop Test.

Make E A as high as possible, but not so high that $EA + y$ exceeds $g + x$, E A being adjustable to fractions of a unit if it has to be of a low value. B C must neither be greater than $r + x$ or less than x; r being the resistance of the battery and fault.

A rough test would first have to be made to ascertain approximately the values of x and y, and then if necessary the resistances must be readjusted so that the above conditions are satisfied, and then exact adjustment of E A be made.

Sufficient battery power must be employed to obtain a perceptible deflection when E A is not exactly though very nearly adjusted.

The resistance of the galvanometer in this test is a matter of little importance so long as it is sufficiently high to enable $EA + y$ to be high without being a high multiple of $g + x$.

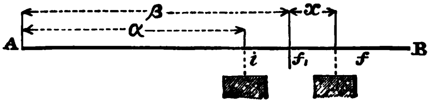
Correction for the Loop Test.

It sometimes happens that the resistance of the fault in a cable approaches the normal insulation resistance of the latter; then *the position* of the fault indicated by the loop test will not be its true position. The reason of this is, that the current flowing in a faulty cable has two paths open to it: one through the fault and the other through the whole of the insulating sheathing. The cable, in fact, possesses two faults: the actual fault, and the fault due to the conducting power of the insulating sheathing. This second or *resultant* fault, as it is called, in a homogeneous cable is equivalent to a fault in the centre of the cable of a resistance equal to the insulation resistance of the cable itself when in good condition. If the cable is not homogeneous throughout, this resultant fault will lie away from the centre. Its position can be found, however, by the ordinary loop test when the cable is sound.

We have then to determine the true position of the fault when the position and resistance of the resultant fault, the insulation resistance of the cable when imperfect, and the position of the fault indicated by the ordinary loop test, are known. The following shows how this may be done approximately:—

In Fig. 44, let A B be the cable joined up for the loop test, f being the actual fault, i the resultant fault, and f_1 the apparent position of the fault given by the loop test.

FIG. 44.



Let P equal the resistance of i, that is, the insulation resistance of the cable when perfect; also let I equal the insulation resistance when the cable has a fault, which resistance is due to the joint resistances, of the fault (which we will call c) and the insulation P: then

$$I = \frac{P c}{P + c}; \text{ whence } c = \frac{P I}{P - I}.$$

Now it is evident that the position of f_1 with respect to i and f will depend upon the relative values of P and c: thus if P and c were equal, then f_1 would lie midway between i and f; if P were greater than c, then f_1 would be nearer f; or again, if P were less than c, then f_1 would be nearer i. This being the case, we have the proportion

$$r : \begin{pmatrix}\text{distance between}\\ f_1 \text{ and } f\end{pmatrix} :: c : \begin{pmatrix}\text{distance between}\\ f_1 \text{ and } i\end{pmatrix}.$$

Let distance $A f_1 = \beta$ and $A i = a$, therefore distance $i f_1 = \beta - a$; also let distance $f_1 f = x$, then

$$P x = c(\beta - a),$$

or

$$P x = \frac{P I}{P - I}(\beta - a);$$

therefore

$$x = \frac{I}{P - I}(\beta - a),$$

which gives us the position of the true fault beyond the apparent one.

Or the distance of the fault from A will be

$$\beta + \frac{I}{P - I}(\beta - a) = \frac{\beta P - a I}{P - I}.$$

For example.

In a looped cable, whose total length was 100 miles, and total conductivity resistance 900 ohms, the ordinary loop test showed the apparent position of a fault which existed in it to be 700 ohms from A, that is,

$$\beta = 700.$$

The position of the resultant fault given by the loop test when the cable was new was found to be 500 ohms from A, that is,

$$a = 500.$$

The insulation resistance of the cable when new was 3,000,000 ohms, and when faulty 600,000 ohms, that is,

$$P = 3{,}000{,}000$$
$$I = 600{,}000.$$

Where was the true position of the fault?

Distance of fault from A

$$= \frac{700 \times 3{,}000{,}000 - 500 \times 600{,}000}{3{,}000{,}000 - 600{,}000} = 750 \text{ ohms.}$$

That is to say, distance of fault beyond distance given by loop test was

$$750 - \beta = 50 \text{ ohms.}$$

Or, supposing the cable to have a resistance of 9 ohms per mile, the true distance of the fault beyond the apparent distance was $\frac{50}{9} - 5\frac{5}{9}$ miles.

If the cable be homogeneous throughout, the resultant fault will appear in the middle of it. In this case a will equal $\frac{L}{2}$, where L is the total length of the loop.

If in the equation,

$$\text{Distance of fault from A} = \frac{\beta P - a I}{P - I}$$

we put $P = I$, or, what is the same thing, $a = \beta$, then

$$\text{Distance of fault from A} = \beta,$$

as in the ordinary loop test.

In order to make this test satisfactorily, it is necessary to know what are the insulation resistances of the cable when good and also when faulty, at the moment when equilibrium is obtained. Now, as will be shown in Chapter XIV., the insulation resistance (P) of the sound cable alters in proportion to the time a current is kept on it; but the rate at which this alteration takes place is definite, and can be obtained by reference to previous tests of the cable made when the latter was sound. The insulation resistance (I) of the cable when faulty cannot, however, well be determined by any reference to previous tests; some plan of enabling it to be measured accurately is therefore necessary.

A method suggested by Mr. S. A. Phillips enables this to be done in a very satisfactory manner. The whole of the testing apparatus is carefully insulated by being placed on a sheet of ebonite, or on insulated supports; the experimenter also stands on an insulated stand or a sheet of ebonite. The battery for making the loop test, instead of being connected directly on to the terminal of the resistance coils, is connected thereto through the medium of a second galvanometer. By noting the deflection on the latter at the moment equilibrium is obtained on the first galvanometer, and comparing it afterwards with the deflection obtained through a known resistance, we obtain the value of I plus the combined resistance of the resistances in the bridge, which quantity will, however, be insignificant compared with I, and need not be taken into account.

A note should be made of the time at which the battery is connected to the instruments, and then, when the plugs are adjusted, equilibrium obtained, and the deflection on the second galvanometer observed, the time must again be noted, so that the period during which the battery current has acted may be known, and the value of P correctly obtained.

The method of determining the value of P will be considered hereafter.

Individual Resistance of Two Wires by the Loop Test.

Mr. S. A. Phillips has pointed out that the loop test may be made very useful for determining the individual resistance of two wires, the leads in a cable factory, for instance, whose ends cannot be got at to connect to the testing apparatus.

To do this, the further ends of the leads would be joined together, and the junction put to earth. It is evident, then, that the loop test applied to the wires would give the resistance of either of them to their junction.

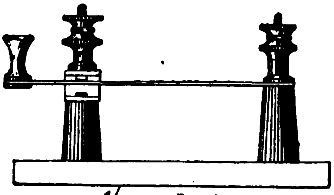
CHAPTER X.

KEYS, SWITCHES, CONDENSERS, AND BATTERIES.

ALTHOUGH the short-circuit plug-hole is convenient to avoid accidental currents being sent through the galvanometer when the various resistance coils, batteries, &c., are being joined up for making a measurement, yet a key which in its normal condition short-circuits the galvanometer, is extremely convenient and useful.

Such a key is represented by Fig. 45. In its normal condition the spring rests against a platinum contact, and, when pressed down, against an ebonite one.

FIG. 45.



¼ real size.

The two terminals of the shunt are connected to the terminals of the key, which in this and most keys are double, so as to enable the wires leading to the resistance coils, batteries, &c., to be also conveniently connected to them.

If it is required to keep the key pressed down for a lengthened period, a small piece of sheet ebonite or gutta-percha can be slipped in between the contacts, so as to prevent their making connection when the finger is taken off the key. Some keys of this kind are provided with a catch, which keeps the spring down when it is depressed.

The advantage of the short-circuit key over the short-circuit plug may not seem obvious, but actual practice will soon show the careful experimenter its great use.

Besides the short-circuit key, a *Reversing Key* is usually inserted in the galvanometer circuit, so that the deflections of the needle may always be obtained on the same side of the scale. A form of reversing key very commonly used is shown in elevation and plan by Figs. 46 and 47.

FIG. 46.

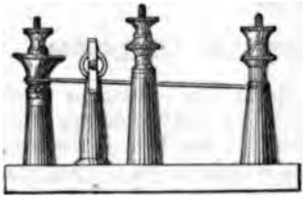
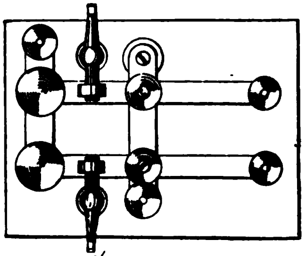


FIG. 47.



The galvanometer terminals would be connected to the two end terminals of the reversing key, or, if the short-circuit key is inserted, to the terminals of the latter. By pressing down one or other of the springs, the current will pass through the galvanometer in one direction or the other. The two handles on either side of the two springs are for the purpose of clamping either of them down when required.

Particular care should be taken, when procuring the keys, to see that the terminals, &c., are not fixed on the top of the ebonite pillars by means of bolts running right through them, as in such a case the advantage of the pillars is entirely lost, and the terminals might just as well be screwed direct into the base board.

Care should also be taken that the contacts of the keys are clean, as when there are several contacts considerable resistance might be introduced in the circuit from their being dirty.

In addition to the reversing key for the galvanometer, a *Reversing Switch* for the testing battery is very useful: it need not, however, be such an elaborate one as that used for the galvanometer.

FIG. 48.

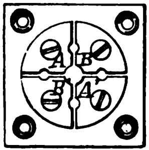


Fig. 48 represents such a switch. It consists of four brass segments screwed firmly down to an ebonite base. Each segment is provided with a screw, to which to attach the testing wires.

In some cases each segment is supported on an ebonite pillar, which improves their insulation very much, and, indeed, would be absolutely necessary *for some* tests we shall describe.

The poles of the battery would be attached to two opposite terminal screws, say A and A′, and the leading wires to the two other screws, B and B′.

To make the current flow in one direction, we should place the plugs between the segments A and B, and A′ and B′, and to make it flow in the other direction, between the segments A and B′, and A′ and B. If one or both the plugs are removed the battery current will be cut off altogether. It is always best, in order to do this, to remove both the plugs in preference to one only, for if the battery is not well insulated a portion of the current may still be able to flow out of the battery and disturb the accuracy of a test.

Two other pieces of apparatus are necessary to form a very complete set, viz. a "Condenser" and a "Discharge key."

The *Condenser* is merely a Leyden jar exposing a large surface within a small space. It is made of sheets of tin-foil placed in layers between thin sheets of some insulating material, such as gutta-percha tissue, paraffined tissue-paper, or shellaced mica. The alternate layers of tin-foil are connected together, so that two sets are formed corresponding to the outside and inside coatings of the Leyden jar.

A very convenient form of condenser, manufactured by Messrs. Warden, is shown in plan and elevation by Figs. 49 and 50.

FIG. 49.

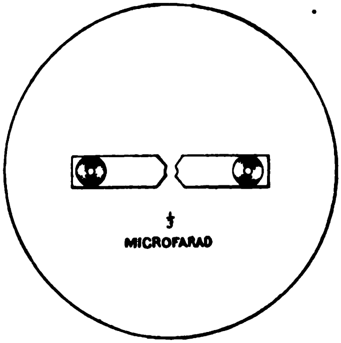
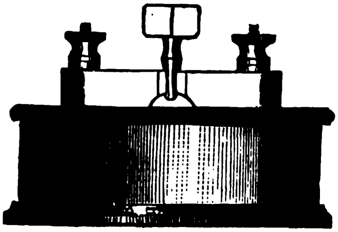


FIG. 50.



The layers of tin-foil and insulating material (shellaced mica, it is believed) are placed in a round brass box with an ebonite top, on which are fixed the connecting terminals. These terminals are placed on brass blocks, the ends of which are in close proximity to one another, so that a plug can be inserted between them for the purpose of enabling the apparatus to be short-circuited. This should always be done when the condenser is not in use, so that any residual charge which may remain in it after use may be entirely dissipated.

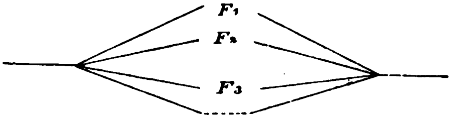
The "electrostatic capacity" of these condensers is usually ⅓ microfarad, the farad being the unit of electrostatic capacity adopted in this country. They are also made, however, so that several capacities can be obtained, by inserting plugs in different holes. Those having four different capacities, viz. ·1, ·2, ·3 and ·4 microfarads, enable any value from ·1 to 1 to be obtained by inserting one or more plugs. It is very often extremely useful to be able to vary the capacity, so that it is better to have the last form than the first, although it may be a little more expensive.

Condensers, like batteries, can be combined in series or sets, and advantage may often be taken of this power of combination to obtain a large number of capacities from a small number of condensers.

When condensers are combined in sets (corresponding to the "quantity" arrangement of batteries) the capacity of the set will be equal to the sum of the respective capacities of the several condensers. Thus, if we call F_1, F_2, F_3, &c., the capacities of the several condensers, the capacity of the set will be

$$F_1 + F_2 + F_3 + \ldots .$$

This may be expressed symbolically thus:—



When the combination is made in series (corresponding to the "intensity" arrangement of batteries, or the "cascade" arrangement of Leyden jars) the joint capacity of the series follows the law of the joint resistance of parallel circuits, thus

$$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{F_1} + \frac{1}{F_2} + \frac{1}{F_3} + \ldots} .$$

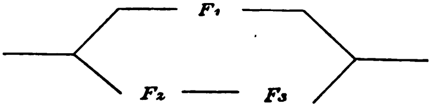
This may be symbolically expressed thus:—

$$\text{———} F_1 - F_2 - F_3 \text{———} \ldots . \text{———}$$

By following out these laws, if we had two condensers, F_1 and F_2, we could obtain four different capacities, viz. F_1, F_2, $F_1 + F_2$, and $\frac{F_1 F_2}{F_1 + F_2}$.

With three condensers we could obtain fourteen different capacities, viz. F_1, F_2, F_3, $F_1 + F_2$, $F_1 + F_3$, $F_2 + F_3$, $F_1 + F_2 + F_3$, $\frac{F_1 F_2}{F_1 + F_2}$, $\frac{F_1 F_3}{F_1 + F_3}$, $\frac{F_2 F_3}{F_2 + F_3}$, $F_1 + \frac{F_2 F_3}{F_2 + F_3}$, $F_2 + \frac{F_1 F_3}{F_1 + F_3}$, $F_3 + \frac{F_1 F_2}{F_1 + F_2}$, and $\frac{1}{\frac{1}{F_1} + \frac{1}{F_2} + \frac{1}{F_3}}$.

Any of these combinations may be expressed symbolically in the manner before shown; thus, for example, to take the $F_1 + \frac{F_2 F_3}{F_2 + F_3}$ combination, this would be shown thus:—



To enable the discharge from the condenser to be read on the galvanometer a discharge key is necessary. This, like the other pieces of apparatus, is made in a variety of forms.

FIG. 51.

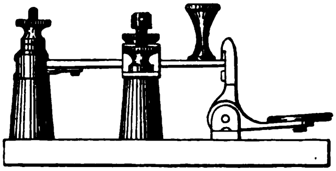
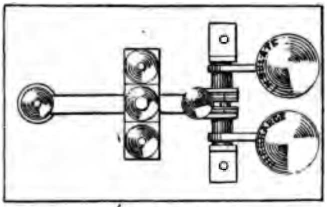


FIG. 52.



¼ real size

The form, designed by the author, shown in plan and elevation by Figs. 51 and 52, is a very convenient and useful one.

It consists of a lever (which should be a solid lever and not a spring), hinged at one end, and playing between two contacts attached to two terminals. Two finger triggers, near the other end of the lever, marked "Discharge" and "Insulate," are connected to *two ebonite hooks*. The height of the hook attached to the finger trigger marked "Discharge," is a little higher than the other hook, so that the lever stands intermediate between the two contacts when it is hitched against it. When the lever is pressed down against the bottom contact the shorter of the hooks hitches it down. If in this position we press the "Insulate" trigger down, the lever is freed from its hook, and springs up against the second hook, thus insulating the lever from either of the contacts. The "Discharge" trigger now being pressed down, the lever springs up against the top contact.

To the hook of the "Discharge" trigger there is a small piece of metal fixed which is broad enough to come in front of the second hook, so that if the "Discharge" trigger is pressed down first it draws back both the hooks, and thereby, if the lever at starting be hitched to the bottom contact, allows the lever at once to spring up to the top contact. If, however, the "Insulate" trigger be depressed, only the hook attached to that trigger is drawn back, allowing the lever to spring up against the second hook and be thereby insulated, as at first explained.

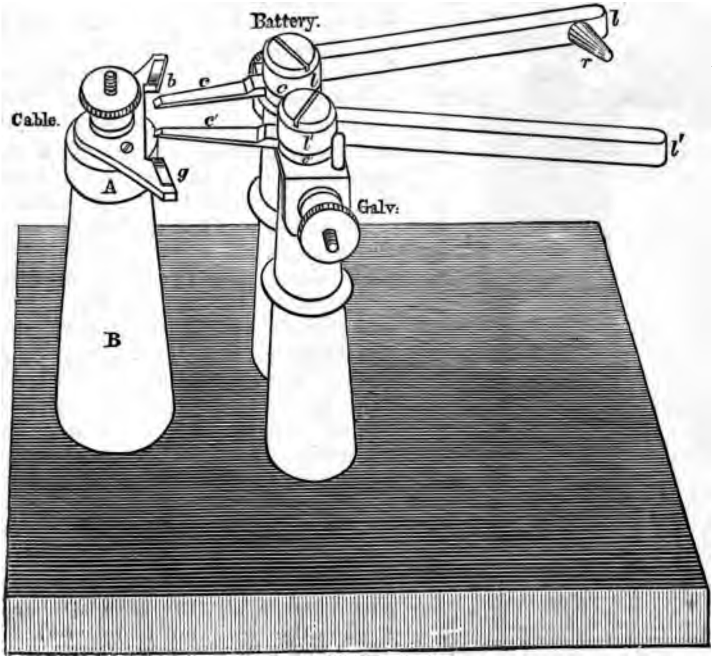
An excellent form of discharge key has been invented by Mr. J. Rymer Jones, and is manufactured by the Silvertown Telegraph Works Company. The key is so constructed that the principal terminal is left perfectly free during the period of "insulation," as shown in Fig. 53. The leakage from this terminal is therefore confined to the ebonite support A B. The form of this support, a vertical section of which is shown by Fig. 54 (page 182), gives a very considerable length of surface over which any leakage must pass, it being in the present case 6¾ inches in a height of only 2½ inches; while since the portion A screws into the outer cap B, the former may be removed, when important tests are about to be made, and scoured with glass-paper, so as to secure the advantage of a fresh surface without disfiguring the outer polished surface.

The movements for "Charge," "Insulate," and "Discharge," will be readily understood from Fig. 53. *l l′* are ebonite rods; their brass prolongations *c c′*, which move with them as one piece, have the under surfaces, where they rub against the platinum contacts *b* and *g*, tipped with platinum.

When *l* is deflected to the left, the end of the rod *r*, attached to it, presses against *l′*—should the latter happen to be turned to that side—and carries it over in the same direction, first breaking contact at *c′g*, if previously made, and afterwards making contact at *b c*. Thus the battery and cable terminals are connected together. To "Insulate" the cable terminal it is *only necessary* to move *l* back again towards the right, as in

Fig. 53. To "Discharge," press *l′* towards the right. Should *l* not already be over to the right (as in the last position for "Insulate") it will be carried over with *l′* and the contact at *b c* broken before *c′* and *g* come together. The rod *r* in fact prevents the galvanometer and battery terminals from both being put to the cable terminal at the same time.

FIG. 53.



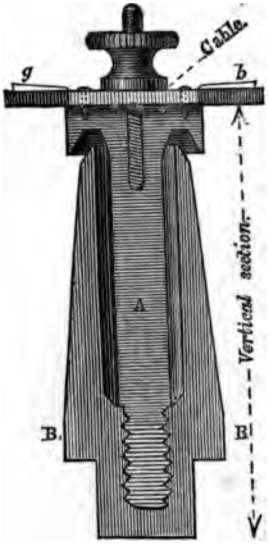
Although not perhaps absolutely necessary, it is advisable to have a second set of resistance coils (which need not, however, be of the bridge form) to act as an adjustable shunt for the galvanometer.

A simple form of galvanometer to enable the resistance of the Thomson to be quickly taken, is also useful. This, however, can be dispensed with, as Mr. S. A. Phillips has pointed out that the resistance of the galvanometer can be determined by the very simple device of measuring the resistance of one of the shunts (the $\frac{1}{9}$th preferably). To do this, the shunts will have to be removed from the galvanometer and connected up to the bridge as an ordinary resistance, the galvanometer itself being used in the ordinary manner.

Mr. Phillips suggests that the shunts should be enclosed under the glass shade, so that they may have the same temperature as the galvanometer coils.

As it is preferable to use a set of resistance coils as a shunt, a single resistance coil of the same wire and resistance as the galvanometer coils, might be permanently fixed to the galvanometer stand under the glass shade; the resistance of this, measured by the help of the galvanometer, would at once give the resistance of the latter. If such a device were adopted, care would have to be taken that the coil is wound double on its bobbin, for otherwise it would affect the galvanometer needle when traversed by a current.

FIG. 54.



Length of insulating surface 6¾ inches.

The form of bridge coils most generally employed with the Thomson galvanometer, is that shown by Fig. 4 (page 11), the keys attached to the other form not being used.

Besides the foregoing instruments, a battery of at least 100 cells is necessary. The form known as the Minotto is the most convenient, and the one generally used for testing. It consists of an earthenware, or more frequently of a gutta-percha jar, about 8 inches high, at the bottom of which is placed a round plate of copper, resting flat. A strip of copper about three-quarters of an inch wide, coated with gutta-percha, is fixed to this plate, and brought up the side of the jar. Over this plate a layer of coarsely powdered sulphate of copper is placed; the jar is then filled nearly to the top with damp sawdust, and resting on this is placed a thick disc of zinc, provided with a terminal at the top. A series of these cells is coupled up in the ordinary manner.

The Leclanché battery is used at some cable factories; it has the advantage of great electromotive force, but is not so constant as the Daniell. The chloride of silver battery of Mr. Warren De La Rue (see page 246) is also now used to some extent for testing, especially on board ship, as it has the advantage of great compactness and portability.

The batteries should be placed on well-insulated supports, in a dry situation, so as to avoid leakage, which interferes with the constancy of the current.

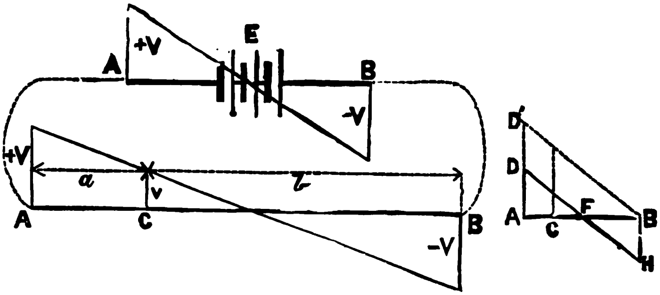
Besides the large battery, a single cell placed in a small box, with appropriate terminals outside, is required, whose use will be explained.

CHAPTER XI.

MEASUREMENT OF POTENTIALS.

LET E be a battery of which A and B are the poles; at the latter, supposing them to be free, there will be full equal but opposite potentials, and the difference of these potentials constitutes the electromotive force of the battery. Thus, if V be

FIG. 55.



the potential at A, – V will be the potential at B, and the electromotive force E of the battery will be

$$E = V - (-V) = 2V.$$

The potentials fall regularly from one pole of the battery to the other, the potential at the middle of the battery being zero.

If the two poles be connected by a resistance A C B the potentials will fall regularly down the latter also, as shown in the figure, the potential at the middle being zero as in the case of the battery. But the potentials at A and B will not be the same as they were previous to the joining of the poles by A C B.

Now, if the two terminals of a condenser be connected to any two points in the circuit the potential of the charge which the condenser will take will be directly proportional to the difference of the potentials at those two points. Thus if the condenser were connected to A and B the charge it would take would have a potential

$$V - (-V) = 2V.$$

If the points to which the condenser was connected were A and C, the potential of the charge would be

$$V - v.$$

Again, if the condenser were connected to C and B, the potential of the charge would be

$$v - (-V) = V + v.$$

It is easy to see that

$$V - v : V + v :: a : b.$$

If, therefore, we connect two condensers between the points A and C and the points B and C respectively, and adjust the resistances *a* and *b*, we could charge the condensers to any relative potentials we please.

Although, strictly speaking, the fall of potential along the resistance A C B is represented by the line D F H (see small figure), the zero point being at F, yet we may generally with perfect correctness assume the zero to be at B and the fall of potential to be represented by the line D′ B, and similarly with the fall from one pole of the battery to the other. In most cases it is convenient to consider the fall as taking place in this way, as we avoid having to consider the potentials as partly + and partly − quantities, which is liable to cause confusion in making calculations; again, if we have to consider the relative values of differences of potentials between B, and points between B and A, the values of the potentials at those points will also be the values of the differences.

We stated that if the two poles of the battery were joined by a resistance, the potentials at the poles of the battery will be altered in value; they will, in fact, be reduced in proportion as the resistance is large or small. Now, when a current flows through a galvanometer, it does so in virtue of a difference of potential at its two terminals, and the strength of this current is directly proportional to the value of this difference; conversely, therefore, if we note the difference in the strengths of currents passing through a galvanometer we shall know the relative values of the differences of potential at its terminals. It may at first sight, therefore, appear sufficient, in order to measure the relative values of the differences, simply to connect the terminals of a galvanometer to the points at which the differences are to be noted, and then to observe the deflections obtained. But by connecting up a galvanometer in this way we should reduce the resistance of the portion of the circuit between its terminals, and the potentials at the poles of the battery would decrease, and therefore the potentials at the points where the galvanometer is connected would decrease also. The current then which would produce a deflection of the galvanometer needle, would be that due to the diminished potentials. If, however, the resistance of the galvanometer be very high compared with the resistances with which it is connected, then its introduction will produce no diminution in the potentials, and consequently its deflection, that is to say, the current passing through it, will be a true index of the value of the difference. If, therefore, we wish to theoretically consider what are the relative differences of potentials at any points in any particular arrangements of batteries and resistances, we have simply to suppose these points to be connected by a galvanometer whose resistance is infinite compared with the other resistances, and then to determine the relative values of the currents which will flow through it in the several cases.

From what has been said we can see that, practically, if we use a galvanometer with a very high resistance in its circuit, and connect it to any two points at which a difference of potential exists, the deflection obtained will accurately represent that difference of potential.

The quantity of electricity in a condenser depends directly upon the potential of the charge, and the deflection obtained upon a galvanometer depends directly upon the quantity discharged through it; the discharge deflection obtained from a condenser, therefore, other things being constant, will represent the potential of the charge in it. It may be mentioned that this is only true if the discharge takes place through a comparatively low resistance, such as would be met with in an ordinary galvanometer, for then the whole discharge practically takes place instantaneously; if, however, the discharge is effected through a very high resistance, such as a megohm (1,000,000 ohms) or more, then the discharge is gradual, and the deflection which would be obtained on the galvanometer would not be an accurate index of the potential of the charge in the condenser.

ELECTROMOTIVE FORCES BY LAW'S METHOD.

The electromotive force of a battery is the difference of the potentials at its poles, when those poles are free; by successively charging a condenser, therefore, from two or more batteries, and noting the discharges on a galvanometer, we can very simply and quickly determine their comparative electromotive forces.

Discharge deflections on a galvanometer whose deflections are truly proportional to *constant* currents, unless they are nearly equal, are not always proportional to the currents which produce them. It is therefore very desirable, in measurements such as these, in order to ensure accuracy, to adopt the method we mentioned on page 48, viz. to obtain a uniform deflection by means of a variable shunt to the galvanometer. Thus, if we obtain two similar discharge deflections with two electromotive forces, E_1 and E_2, using shunts of the respective resistances S_1 and S_2; then, since the deflections are the same, the electromotive forces are in the proportion

$$E_1 : E_2 :: \frac{G + S_1}{S_1} : \frac{G + S_2}{S_2},$$

or as the multiplying power of the shunts, G being the resistance of the galvanometer; for if we multiplied the deflections we obtained, by these quantities, we should get the theoretical deflections we should have had if no shunts had been used.

For example.

With an electromotive force E_1 we obtained a discharge deflection of 300 divisions on a galvanometer whose resistance G was 5000 ohms, using a shunt, S_1, of 1000 ohms, and with a second electromotive force, E_2, also a deflection of 300 divisions, using a shunt, S_2, of 2500 ohms; then

$$E_1 : E_2 :: \frac{5000 + 1000}{1000} : \frac{5000 + 2500}{2500},$$

that is,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: 2 : 1.$$

It is not absolutely necessary that the same deflection be reproduced exactly, although calculation is saved by so doing; as long as the deflections are nearly equal they represent very accurately the discharges. It is necessary, of course, that these deflections be multiplied by $\frac{G+S}{S}$ to obtain the relative strengths of the currents.

For example.

With an electromotive force E_1 we obtain a discharge deflection of 300 divisions on a galvanometer whose resistance G was 5000 ohms, using a shunt, S_1, of 1000 ohms, and with a second electromotive force E_2 a deflection of 292 divisions, using a shunt, S_2, of 2400 ohms; then

$$E_1 : E_2 :: \frac{5000+1000}{1000} \times 300 : \frac{5000+2400}{2400} \times 292;$$

that is,

$$E_1 : E_2 :: 1800 : 900{\cdot}33,$$

or as

$$2 : 1 \text{ very nearly.}$$

This method is very often the best one to employ, not only for discharge, but also for constant deflections, as it is sometimes inconvenient to have to continually adjust until the same deflection exactly is reproduced. In certain cases, indeed, it would be impossible to do so, as will be seen hereafter.

It may be here mentioned that, in the case of discharge deflections, the fact that the resistance between the terminals of the galvanometer is varied by the introduction of shunts of different values, does not require to be taken into consideration.

Mr. Latimer Clark, in a communication addressed to the Society of Telegraph Engineers,* points out an error caused by the use of shunts in measuring discharge deflections.

It was found that if a certain discharge deflection was obtained with a shunt, then on removing the latter the discharge deflection obtained was larger than that given by multiplying the original deflection by $\frac{G+S}{S}$.

After considerable research, the cause of the error was traced to the inductive action of the galvanometer needle on its coils. The movement of this needle set up a slight current, which opposed the discharge current, and consequently reduced its effect. This effect being more marked when the shunt was used, made the discharge deflection without the shunt to appear larger than it should.

---

* '*Journal of* the Society of Telegraph Engineers,' No. 2, vol. ii.

The formula for finding what would be the discharge deflection obtained on the removal of the shunt, the discharge deflection without the shunt being given, may be thus arrived at:—

First suppose the shunt to be inserted.

Now, in all problems in which a current from a condenser has to be considered, we may suppose the condenser to be a battery with a resistance infinitely great compared with the resistances external to it.

Let E be the electromotive force of the charge, R the resistance of the condenser circuit, G the resistance of the galvanometer, S the resistance of the shunt.

Now let the movement of the needle generate an opposing electromotive force e; then calling C, α, and β the respective current strengths in the galvanometer, condenser, and shunt circuits, we get the following equations:

$$\alpha - C - \beta = 0$$
$$\alpha R + CG - E + e = 0$$
$$\alpha R + \beta S - E = 0;$$

therefore

$$\alpha R + CG - E + e - 0$$
$$\alpha R + (\alpha - C) S - E = 0;$$

therefore

$$(R + S)(CG + e) - S(E - CR) = 0.$$

Next suppose the shunt to be removed, and let the strength of the current be C_1, and the new electromotive force generated by the movement of the needle be e_1, then

$$C_1 = \frac{E - e_1}{R + G}; \text{ therefore } E = C_1(R + G) + e_1.$$

Substituting this value of E in the last equation, we get

$$(R + S)(CG + e) - S(C_1(R + G) + e_1 - CR) = 0.$$

Now e and e_1 will be proportional to the deflections of the needle, that is to say, to the strengths of current producing those deflections. They will also be proportional to the strength of the magnetism of the needle, which we will represent by κ.

Then

$$e = \kappa C, \qquad e_1 = \kappa C_1.$$

Substituting these values, we get

$$(R + S)\,C\,(G + \kappa) - S\,(C_1\,(R + G + \kappa) - C\,R) = 0.$$

Now, R is to be infinite as compared with S and G; therefore dividing both sides by R, and putting $R = \infty$, we find that

$$C\,(G + \kappa) - S\,(C_1 - C) = 0,$$

therefore

$$C_1 = C\left(\frac{G + \kappa + S}{S}\right).$$

To make this formula useful, we must determine the value of κ. This can easily be done thus:—

Provide two condensers, one having exactly twice the capacity of the other. Charge the larger one with a sufficient battery power to obtain a discharge deflection (a_1) of, say, 200 divisions on the scale, with a shunt inserted equal in resistance to the galvanometer.

Now remove the shunt, and having charged the other condenser from the same battery, note the discharge deflection (a_2); let it be 204 divisions.

It will be seen that the deflection we should have obtained with the larger condenser and no shunt would have been $2\,a_2$, and this is the theoretical deflection we should obtain when a_1 is multiplied by the multiplying power of the shunt corrected by the constant κ; that is to say,

$$2\,a_2 = a_1\left(\frac{G + \kappa + G}{G}\right);$$

therefore

$$\kappa = 2\,G\left(\frac{a_2}{a_1} - 1\right).$$

To continue the example we have given, let us suppose $G = 5000$ ohms; then

$$\kappa = 2 \times 5000\left(\frac{204}{200} - 1\right) = 200.$$

For the particular galvanometer, then, we have been considering, we say that when measuring discharge currents the multiplying power of any shunt (S) which may be used is

$$\frac{G + 200 + S}{S}.$$

Suppose we have given the observed deflection without the shunt and also the observed deflection with the shunt, and we require to know what this latter ought to be in order to give us the *true* deflection compared with the first. Let the true deflection be A; then by the ordinary formula

$$C_1 = A\left(\frac{C + S}{S}\right).$$

But when the error exists,

$$C_1 = C\left(\frac{G + \kappa + S}{S}\right).$$

From these two equations we get

$$C = A\left(\frac{G + S}{S}\right)\left(\frac{S}{G + \kappa + S}\right);$$

therefore

$$A = C\left(\frac{G + \kappa + S}{G + S}\right) = C\left(1 + \frac{\kappa}{G + S}\right),$$

or in words:

$$\text{True deflection} = \text{observed deflection}\left(1 + \frac{\kappa}{G + S}\right).$$

It should be clearly understood that this formula is to be applied to the correction of the deflection obtained *with* the shunt, the deflection *without* the shunt being considered as the index of the current from the condenser.

We may remark that this latter formula corresponds with that obtained by Mr. Charles Hockin, and given by Mr. Latimer Clark in the paper referred to.

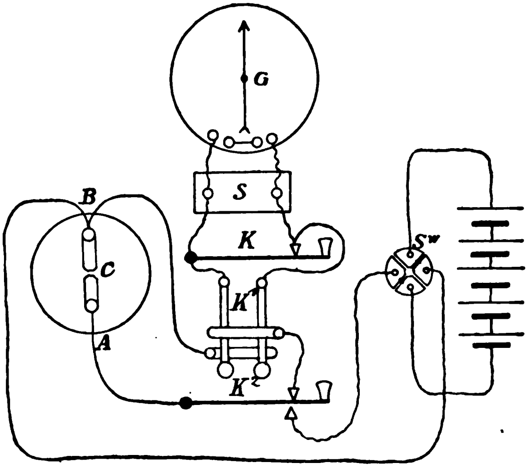
For practical use the formula

$$C_1 = C\left(\frac{G + \kappa + S}{S}\right)$$

is the only one we should require, as by it we can at once determine from the deflection obtained *without* the shunt what the deflection *with* the shunt would be, or *vice versâ*.

To take these discharge deflections we should make use of the condenser and the discharge key which we described in the last chapter. The connections would be made as shown by Fig. 56. On pressing down the discharge key K_2, the two poles of the battery are put in connection with the two terminals A and B of the condenser C, and on releasing the key so that it comes in contact with the top contact, the two terminals of the condenser are put in connection with the two terminals of the

FIG. 56.



galvanometer, which thus receives the discharge current through it.

If we so arrange the connections that the top contact of the key, instead of being joined to the condenser through the galvanometer, is connected directly to it, and the galvanometer is placed between the back terminal of the key and the second terminal of the condenser; then on pressing down the discharge key we get the current charging the condenser through the galvanometer, which has its needle deflected to one side of the zero point; and then, on releasing the key, we get the discharge deflection, which will be of the same strength as the charge deflection, but in the opposite direction to it. The first arrangement, given by the figure, is, however, the one generally employed.

The discharge deflection on the galvanometer is only momentary, the needle or spot of light immediately returning to zero.

In using the Thomson galvanometer for measuring the discharge, the adjusting magnet must be put high up, if it is placed with its poles assisting the earth's magnetism, or low down if it opposes it, so as to make the needle swing slowly enough to enable the deflection to be read on the scale. It is best to avoid making the needle swing very slowly, for then the spot of light will probably not return accurately to zero, but may be three or four degrees out. A little practice will enable a comparatively quick swing to be read to half a degree, or even less.

BATTERY RESISTANCE BY KEMPE'S METHOD.

Besides determining the electromotive force of a battery, we can also determine its internal resistance with great facility by means of a condenser. To do this, first charge the condenser by means of the battery, and note the discharge deflection or current, which we will call a; next insert a shunt, S, between the poles of the battery; again charge and discharge the condenser, and note the new deflection, which we will call β. Now the amount of deflection produced on the galvanometer needle by the discharge, is the index of the charge in the condenser. Similarly in a condenser, the strength of the charge it takes up indicates the potential of the battery employed to charge it. We may therefore, in making calculations, regard the condenser as a galvanometer, but one having a very high resistance. Let us call this resistance R, and let E be the electromotive force of the battery, and r its internal resistance.

First we have, before the shunt is inserted,

$$a = \frac{E}{R+r}, \text{ therefore } E = a(R+r);$$

next, inserting the shunt, we have, current passing out of battery equals

$$\frac{E}{R+\frac{rS}{r+S}},$$

and current passing through galvanometer

$$\beta = \frac{E}{R+\frac{rS}{r+S}} \times \frac{S}{r+S},$$

therefore

$$E = \beta\frac{Rr+RS+rS}{S}.$$

Equating the two equations, we get

$$\alpha(\mathrm{R}+r) = \beta\,\frac{\mathrm{R}r+\mathrm{R}\mathrm{S}+r\mathrm{S}}{\mathrm{S}};$$

therefore

$$\frac{\alpha}{\beta} = \frac{\mathrm{R}r+\mathrm{R}\mathrm{S}+r\mathrm{S}}{\mathrm{R}\mathrm{S}+r\mathrm{S}} = \frac{r+\mathrm{S}+\frac{r\mathrm{S}}{\mathrm{R}}}{\mathrm{S}+\frac{r\mathrm{S}}{\mathrm{R}}},$$

and since R is very great compared with the other resistances, we may put $\frac{r\mathrm{S}}{\mathrm{R}} = 0$; therefore

$$\frac{\alpha}{\beta} = \frac{r+\mathrm{S}}{\mathrm{S}}, \qquad [\mathrm{A}]$$

therefore

$$r = \mathrm{S}\,\frac{\alpha-\beta}{\beta}, \qquad [\mathrm{B}]$$

or if S be adjusted till $\frac{\alpha}{2} = \beta$, then

$$r = \mathrm{S};$$

but as it does not follow because β is half α on the galvanometer scale, that therefore the strength of the discharge is halved, we cannot well adopt this method of making the measurement.

The most accurate method would be the following:—Join up the galvanometer, discharge key, battery, and condenser, as shown by Fig. 56, and shunt the galvanometer until a convenient discharge deflection is obtained on the scale; note this deflection (α) and the resistance of the galvanometer shunt S_1; next insert a shunt S between the poles of the battery of a resistance sufficient to about halve the discharge deflection on the scale. Now increase the resistance of the galvanometer shunt to S_2 until the deflection becomes α, as at first; we then get

$$\mathrm{R} = \mathrm{S}\,\frac{\alpha\frac{\mathrm{G}+\mathrm{S}_1}{\mathrm{S}_1} - \alpha\frac{\mathrm{G}+\mathrm{S}_2}{\mathrm{S}_2}}{\alpha\frac{\mathrm{G}+\mathrm{S}_2}{\mathrm{S}_2}} = \mathrm{S}\,\frac{\mathrm{G}(\mathrm{S}_2-\mathrm{S}_1)}{\mathrm{S}_1(\mathrm{S}_2+\mathrm{G})}.^{*}$$

---

[*] In this and the succeeding problems we suppose the constant κ (page 19 *to be included in G.*

For example.

With a galvanometer whose resistance (G) was 5000 ohms (which would be about the resistance of a Thomson's galvanometer), we obtained, with the unshunted battery, a discharge deflection of 300, using a galvanometer shunt (S_1) of 1000 ohms. On inserting a shunt (S) between the poles of the battery, of a resistance of 240 ohms, which about halved the deflection, it was found necessary to increase the galvanometer shunt to a resistance (S_2) of 2200 ohms, in order to reproduce the original deflection of 300. What was the resistance of the battery?

$$R = 240 \frac{5000\,(2200 - 1000)}{1000\,(2200 + 5000)} = 200.$$

An error in this kind of test may possibly arise from one measurement being made with the battery unshunted, when no action goes on in it, and the second being made with it shunted, which may cause a falling off in its electromotive force, as action would then be taking place. The accuracy of the test depends upon the electromotive force being constant in both cases.

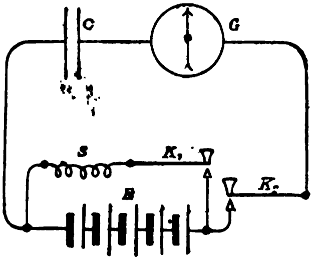
BATTERY RESISTANCE BY MUNRO'S METHOD.

A very excellent modification of the foregoing method has been devised by Mr. J. Munro; it possesses the great advantage of being free from the cause of error just mentioned.

In this test (Fig. 57) the battery, galvanometer, and condenser are joined up in circuit with a key, K_2. On depressing the latter the charge from the battery rushes into the condenser through the galvanometer, producing the same deflection as would be produced if the condenser, when charged from the battery direct, were discharged through the galvanometer.

The discharge (a) being noted, the key is kept permanently down, or the wires connecting it joined permanently together, so as to keep the condenser charged. By means of key K_1 a shunt (S) is now connected between the poles of the battery; at the moment this takes place the potential of the latter falls, and a reverse deflection of the needle

FIG. 57.



of the galvanometer is produced. This deflection being due to an alteration of the potential from a to β (the latter being the same quantity as that given in the previous test), will be of the value

$$\zeta = a - \beta, \text{ or, } \beta = a - \zeta.$$

If, then, we substitute this value of β in equation [B] of the previous test, we shall get

$$r = \mathrm{S}\frac{\zeta}{a - \zeta}.$$

As no appreciable polarisation can take place in the battery till some seconds after the shunt has been connected to the battery by the key, and as the deflection takes place immediately the key is depressed, it follows that very accurate results will be obtained by this test.

When comparing large electromotive forces with small ones—as, for instance, 100 cells with 1 cell—the smaller force should be taken first; for a large charge usually leaves a residuum in the condenser, which may be greater than the small force, and which can only be thoroughly dissipated by leaving the condenser short-circuited for some time. If the smaller force is measured first, then any residuum it may leave becomes entirely swamped by the larger force, and no increase of charge is added to the condenser beyond what the force itself possesses.

Although the condenser practically becomes charged instantaneously, it is best to keep the current on for a definite time, such as half a minute or a minute. We shall then be certain that the charging is complete.

Especial care must be taken to insert a shunt of small resistance in the galvanometer at first, as discharge currents are very liable to weaken the magnetism of the needles when these currents are strong. If this precaution is not taken, a set of measurements for one test may be rendered useless, as a comparison of measurements made before the magnets become weakened, with measurements taken after, would be obviously impossible, and much loss of time would result.

CHAPTER XII.

MEASUREMENT OF ELECTROSTATIC CAPACITIES.

The simplest way of measuring electrostatic or inductive capacities is, with the same battery power, to compare the discharges from the unknown capacities with the discharge from a condenser of a known capacity; thus we note the discharge deflection a given by the standard condenser F, and then the discharges a_1, a_2, &c., given by the cables or condensers whose capacities F_1, F_2, &c., are required, in which case

$$F : F_1 : F_2 :: a : a_1 : a_2.$$

For example.

A standard condenser had a capacity of $\frac{1}{3}$ microfarad, and gave a discharge deflection of 300, and two other cables or condensers, F_1, F_2, gave discharge deflections of 225 and 180 respectively, then

$$\tfrac{1}{3} : F_1 : F_2 :: 300 : 225 : 180;$$

that is,

$$F_1 = \tfrac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{225}{300} = \tfrac{1}{4} \text{ microfarad,}$$

and

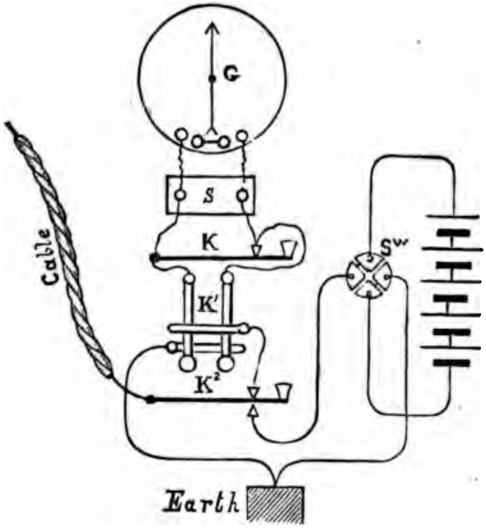
$$F_2 = \tfrac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{180}{300} = \tfrac{1}{5} \text{ microfarad.}$$

If we use shunts and obtain the *same* deflection, then

$$\tfrac{1}{3} : F_1 : F_2 :: \frac{G + S}{S} : \frac{G + S_1}{S_1} : \frac{G + S_2}{S_2}.$$

In measuring the electrostatic capacity of a cable by this method, the connections for measuring the discharge from the cable would be made in the manner indicated by Fig. 58. The arrangements for measuring the discharge from the condenser would be those indicated by Fig. 56 (page 192).

FIG. 58.



Then, as before, the capacity of the cable will be to the capacity of the condenser as the discharge deflection of the one is to the discharge deflection of the other, or obtaining the same deflection by means of shunts, as the multiplying power of the shunts.

The capacity per mile will be the result divided by the mileage of the cable.

When a number of capacities of about the same value have to be measured, as, for instance, the capacities of two-knot lengths of cable core, a device may be adopted which considerably simplifies the operation. Let F be the capacity of the standard condenser whose discharge is D divisions, and let f be the capacity of one of the lengths of cable, and d the discharge from the same. Then we have

$$F : f :: D : d,$$

or

$$f = \frac{F d}{D}.$$

Now if we make $\frac{F}{D}$ a submultiple of 10, then the value of *d* read off from the scale will give at once the value of *f*. Thus, if F were a condenser of $\frac{1}{3}$ microfarad capacity, and we so adjusted the galvanometer that this capacity gave a discharge deflection of a little over 333 divisions, then we should have

$$f = \frac{\frac{1}{3} d}{333\frac{1}{3}} = \frac{d}{1000};$$

so that if the discharge deflection reading from the cable consisted of three figures, a decimal point put before the latter would give at once the capacity of the cable; or if the reading consisted of two figures, then we must put a decimal point and a cypher. In the same way, if we had a condenser of 1 microfarad capacity, we should adjust the galvanometer so as to obtain a deflection of 100 divisions, for then

$$f = \frac{1 d}{100} = \frac{d}{100}.$$

SIEMENS' LOSS OF CHARGE DISCHARGE METHOD.

The principle of this method of measurement is that of observing the rate at which the charged condenser or cable, whose capacity is required, discharges itself through a known resistance, and calculating the capacity from a formula which we will now consider.

The elements with which we have to deal are: capacity (farad), resistance (ohm), quantity,* time (second), and potential (volt).

Let us suppose the cable or condenser has an electrostatic capacity of F farads, and is charged to a potential of V volts, so that it contains Q units (equal to V F) of electricity, and is discharging itself through a resistance of R ohms during one second.

The quantity of electricity in the condenser or cable at starting is Q units.

If now we take a very short interval of time *t*, we may consider the discharge, which really varies continually, to flow throughout that time *t*, at the same rate as it had at the commencement, and the smaller *t* is taken, the more accurate will be the result.

Thus, since the quantity escaping is directly proportional to the potential driving it out, and to the time during which the escape occurs, and inversely proportional to the resistance through which the escape takes place, the quantity escaping will vary as

---

* No name has been given to this element.

$$\frac{V\,t}{R}, \text{ that is, it equals } \frac{V\,t}{R}\,K,$$

where K is a constant to be determined.

Now the units are so made that a condenser of 1 farad electrostatic capacity charged to a potential of 1 volt, that is, containing 1 unit quantity of electricity, will commence to discharge itself through a resistance of 1 ohm, at the rate of 1 unit quantity a second. That is to say,

$$1 = \frac{1 \times 1}{1}\,K, \text{ therefore } K = 1.$$

The quantity escaping during the interval of time t in our problem is therefore

$$\frac{V\,t}{R}.$$

The quantity remaining in the condenser will be

$$Q - \frac{V\,t}{R} = Q - \frac{V\,F\,t}{F\,R} = Q\left(1 - \frac{t}{F\,R}\right).$$

Again, since this is the quantity at the commencement of the second interval, that at the end will be

$$\left[Q\left(1 - \frac{t}{F\,R}\right)\right]\left[\left(1 - \frac{t}{F\,R}\right)\right] = Q\left(1 - \frac{t}{F\,R}\right)^2,$$

and that at the end of the nth second will be

$$Q\left(1 - \frac{t}{F\,R}\right)^n = q.$$

Let these n intervals of t seconds equal T, so that $n\,t = T$.

Now we have seen that the smaller t is, the more accurate will our results be. Let us therefore make $t = 0$ and $n = \infty$, so that $n\,t$ still $= T$, we shall then get a perfectly accurate result, and the amount remaining at the end of time T will be

$$q = Q\left(1 - \frac{T}{n\,F\,R}\right)^n$$

where $n = \infty$.

To evaluate q put

$$\frac{\mathrm{T}}{n\mathrm{FR}} = -\frac{1}{x},$$

so that

$$x = \infty \text{ when } n = \infty;$$

then

$$q = \mathrm{Q}\left[\left(1+\frac{1}{x}\right)^x\right]^{-\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{FR}}}$$

when $x = \infty$; but when this is the case the expression within the square brackets is known to be equal to e,* thus

$$\frac{q}{\mathrm{Q}} = e^{-\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{FR}}},$$

therefore

$$\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{FR}} = \log_e \frac{\mathrm{Q}}{q},$$

therefore

$$\mathrm{F} = \frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{R}\log_e \frac{\mathrm{Q}}{q}};$$

but

$$\frac{\mathrm{Q}}{q} = \frac{\mathrm{VF}}{v\mathrm{F}} = \frac{\mathrm{V}}{v},$$

where v is the value of the potential corresponding to the value q of the quantity, thus

$$\mathrm{F} = \frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{R}\log_e \frac{\mathrm{V}}{v}} = \frac{\mathrm{T}}{2 \cdot 303\,\mathrm{R}\log \frac{\mathrm{V}}{v}},$$

where, as stated at first, T is measured in seconds, F in farads, and R in ohms.

Since V and v now appear in the form of a proportion, the unit in which they are measured is immaterial, although they were measured at the outset in volts.

This constitutes one of the values of the formula.

In practice R is usually measured in megohms (1,000,000 ohms), and consequently F will, in such a case, be measured in microfarads ($\frac{1}{1,000,000}$ farad).

---

* Todhunter's Algebra, Fifth Edition, Chapter XXXIX.

For example.

A fully charged condenser gave a discharge deflection of 300 (V); after being recharged and allowed to discharge itself through a resistance of 500 megohms for 60 seconds (T), the discharge deflection obtained was 200 (v). What was the capacity of the condenser?

$$F = \frac{60}{2 \cdot 303 \times 500 \log \frac{300}{200}} = \cdot 295 \text{ microfarads.}$$

In executing this test it is advantageous to make V and v bear a certain proportion to one another, for this will cause any small error in reading the value of v to produce as small an error as possible in the value of F when the latter is worked out from the formula. This may be proved thus:

Let us assume R to be constant, and let there be an error λ in F caused by an error δ in v, then

$$F + \lambda = \frac{T}{R \log_e \frac{V}{v + \delta}}, \quad \text{or,} \quad \lambda = \frac{T}{R \log_e \frac{V}{v + \delta}} - F;$$

but

$$F = \frac{T}{R \log_e \frac{V}{v}}, \quad \text{or,} \quad \frac{T}{R} = F \log_e \frac{V}{v};$$

therefore

$$\lambda = F \frac{\log_e \frac{V}{v}}{\log_e \frac{V}{v + \delta}} - F = F \frac{\log_e \left(1 + \frac{\delta}{v}\right)}{\log_e \frac{V}{v + \delta}}$$

which, since δ is very small, equals $F \dfrac{\frac{\delta}{v}}{\log_e \frac{V}{v}} = F \dfrac{\delta}{v \log_e \frac{V}{v}}$.

Now the value of v, which makes λ a minimum, can be ascertained by the differential calculus in the usual manner, v being the variable; and the result is, that for a minimum we have

$$V = v e, \quad \text{or} \quad v = \frac{V}{e} = \frac{V}{2 \cdot 71878 \ldots .}$$

so that practically we may say—make $v = \dfrac{V}{3}$.

We need not be particular, however, about making v *exactly* equal to $\frac{V}{3}$, as we could make it 50 per cent. greater or less than this value without materially increasing λ. If the rate of fall were comparatively quick, there would be a positive advantage in making v less than $\frac{V}{3}$, as the greater we make T, the less will any small error in its value affect the correctness of F, as must be self-evident.

Now, if R is adjustable, it is clear that by making it large enough we could make T large without reducing v too much. In the case of a cable, R, being the insulation resistance, is of course a fixed quantity, but when the measurement is being made with a condenser, any value may be given to R that is considered convenient. We therefore have,

Best Conditions for making the Test.

Make v as nearly as possible equal to $\frac{V}{3}$. When it is possible to adjust R, make the latter as high as convenient.

When it is an ordinary condenser whose capacity we are measuring, the connections would be the same as those given in Fig. 56, page 192, with the addition of the resistance, which would be inserted between the terminals of the condenser.

The instantaneous discharge (V) can be taken without removing the resistance; for, since the latter would be extremely high, there would be no time for any of the charge to have leaked out through it during the small interval occupied by the lever of the key in passing from the bottom to the top contact. To take the discharge after the interval of time, having charged the condenser by pressing down the lever of the discharge key, we should depress the "Insulate" trigger, which would take the battery off but not discharge the condenser; then, after the noted interval of time, we should depress the "Discharge" trigger, which would allow the charge remaining to flow out, the deflection obtained from which gives us v.

To measure the capacity of a cable by this method, the connections would have to be those given in Fig. 58, page 198, and the way of making the test would be the same as has just been explained. R in this case is the insulation resistance of the cable, which in this and the following method would have to be determined beforehand in the manner described in Chapter XIV., page 231. Inasmuch as R in a cable is a variable quantity and is dependent upon the time a charge is kept in the cable, a mean value only can be given to it, and therefore this and the following test can only give the value of F approximately.

SIEMENS' LOSS OF CHARGE DEFLECTION METHOD.

If the two terminals of a condenser are connected by a high resistance in the circuit of which a galvanometer is placed, and if the two terminals be also connected to a battery, then the condenser will become charged up, and the permanent deflection obtained on the galvanometer will represent the potential of the charge. If now the battery be taken off, a current will flow from the condenser through the resistance and the galvanometer, which current will continually decrease in strength as the condenser empties itself. But the current flowing at any particular moment will be represented by the deflection obtained at that moment, and this deflection will be the same as that which would be obtained if the condenser were kept continuously charged to the potential it had at that moment.

The deflection obtained therefore on the galvanometer when the battery is connected to the condenser, indicates the potential which the latter has when fully charged, and the deflection after any interval of time after the battery has been taken off, indicates the potential of the charge remaining; the capacity therefore is given by the formula

$$F = \frac{T}{2 \cdot 303 \, R \log \frac{D}{d}} \text{ m.f.}, \qquad [A]$$

in which D is the deflection obtained when the battery is on, and *d* the deflection obtained after T seconds, the battery being off during that time. R is the resistance through which the charge flows.

It may be remarked that the deflection obtained when the battery is on is not affected by the presence of the condenser; it would be the same whether the condenser were connected up or not.

The connections for making a test of this kind would be as follows:—Referring to Fig. 56, page 192, the terminal of K_1, which is connected to the top contact of K_2, should in the present case be connected through the resistance R to terminal A of the condenser; the other connections remain the same.

In the case of a cable where the flowing out of the charge *takes place* through the insulating sheathing, a galvanometer cannot be put in the circuit of the flow. To enable the fall of charge to be observed, therefore, a high resistance in circuit with the galvanometer is connected to the cable, and through this resistance a part of the charge passes. As it is only the *rate* at which the fall takes place that is required, it is quite sufficient, in order to observe this fall, that a part only of the charge be allowed to flow through the galvanometer.

If we call R_1 the insulation resistance of the cable, and R_2 the resistance connected to it, then the total resistance through which the charge flows will be

$$\frac{R_1\ R_2}{R_1 + R_2}.$$

This quantity must be substituted in the place of R in equation [A], whence we have

$$F = \frac{T}{2 \cdot 302\ \frac{R_1\ R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \log \frac{D}{d}} \text{ m.f.}$$

The resistance R_2 includes the resistance of the galvanometer, but as the latter in almost any case would have to be shunted with a shunt of very low resistance, it may, since R_2 is a very large quantity, be neglected without appreciable error.

As in the first test, it is necessary that the resistance R_2 through which the discharge has to pass, is sufficiently great to prevent the flow from being too rapid.

For example.

A cable 30 knots in length being connected up, for making the test just described, with a galvanometer, and a resistance R_2 of 4 megohms, the deflection D obtained was 300 divisions. On taking off the battery the deflection after 30 seconds (T) fell to 100 divisions (d). The mean insulation resistance R_1 of the cable being 10 megohms, what was the electrostatic capacity of the cable?

$$F = \frac{30}{2 \cdot 302 \times \frac{10 \times 4}{10 + 4} \log \frac{300}{100}} = 9 \cdot 55 \text{ m.f.}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{9 \cdot 55}{30} = \cdot 318 \text{ m.f. per knot.}$$

The connections for making this test would be as follows:—
Referring to Fig. 58, page 198, the terminal of key K_1, instead of

being connected to the top contact of the discharge key, would in the present case be connected to the cable through the resistance R_2.

A great advantage which this test possesses over the first method, lies in the fact that it is correct either for long or short cables. Discharge deflections from long cables, or cables coiled in tanks, do not correctly represent their capacity, in consequence of a retardation which takes place in them and which causes the deflection of the galvanometer needle to be less than it would be if this retardation did not exist. By adopting the fall of deflection plan we avoid this cause of error; but, as we pointed out at the conclusion of the last test, since R_1 can only have a mean value, the value of F obtained from the formula will only be approximate.

THOMSON'S METHOD.

This is perhaps the best method of any, and it can be applied to long cables, &c., with very accurate results.

The following is its principle:—

If we have two condensers containing equal charges of opposite potentials, and we connect the two together, the two charges will combine and annul one another, and if we then connect the two condensers, so joined, to a galvanometer, no deflection will be produced, there being no charge left in either of the two. If, however, the charge in one condenser exceeds that in the other, then the union of the two condensers will not entirely annul their charges, but an amount will remain equal to the difference of the two quantities. This quantity will deflect the needle if the joined condensers be now connected to the galvanometer, the deflection being to the right or left, according as the charge in the one or other of the condensers had the preponderance in the first instance.

If then we know the capacity of one condenser, and we so adjust the potentials of the two that no charge remains when they are joined together, we can determine the capacity of the other condenser.

Let Q_1 and Q_2 be the charges in each; then

$$Q_1 : Q_2 :: V_1 F_1 : V_2 F_2,$$

where F_1 and F_2 are the capacities of the two, and V_1 and V_2 the potentials of their charges.

When $Q_1 = Q_2$ then

$$V_1 F_1 = V_2 F_2,$$

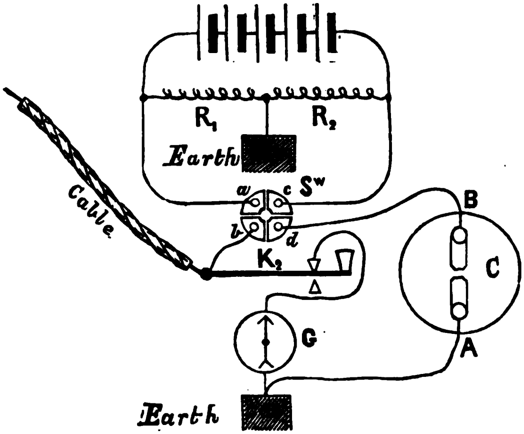
or

$$F_1 = \frac{V_2}{V_1} F_2.$$

The difficulty in making this test lies in the adjustment of the potentials V_1 and V_2.

Fig. 59 shows Sir William Thomson's method of making the test when it is a cable whose capacity has to be measured.

Fig. 59.



The poles of the battery are joined together by two resistances R_1 and R_2 connected to earth as shown. Then the potentials at the points of junction of the battery with the resistances will be in the proportion

$$V_1 : V_2 :: R_1 : R_2 ;^*$$

and since

$$F_1 = \frac{V_2}{V_1} F_2,$$

therefore

$$F_1 = \frac{R_2}{R_1} F_2,$$

where F_1 is the capacity of the cable, and F_2 the capacity of the condenser.

* Page 185.

In making the test practically, the key K_2 would first be pressed down to disconnect the galvanometer from the cable, and then R_1 and R_2 having been adjusted as nearly as can be guessed in the proportion of F_1 to F_2, plugs are inserted between the segments *a b* and *c d* of the reversing switch S^v. This charges the cable and condenser.

The plugs are now removed, and a plug inserted between the segments *b* and *d*. This connects the cable and condenser.

The "discharge" trigger of key K_2 is now pressed, which allows any charge which may remain uncancelled to be discharged through the galvanometer G. If no deflection is produced, then R_1 and R_2 are correctly adjusted, but if not they must be readjusted until no discharge is obtained; F_1 is then calculated from the formula.

For example.

A cable 500 knots long was joined up with a condenser of 20 microfarads capacity, and with resistance coils, according to Thomson's method of measuring electrostatic capacities. When R_1 and R_2 were adjusted to 500 and 4400 ohms respectively, no charge remained in the cable and condenser when the two were connected together. What was the capacity of the cable?

$$F_1 = \frac{4400}{500} \times 20 = 176 \text{ m.f.},$$

that is,

$$\frac{176}{500} = \cdot 352 \text{ m.f. per knot.}$$

If it were the capacity of a condenser which was to be measured, then the connections would be similar to those in Fig. 59, with the exception that the points there put to earth would in the present case be connected to the second terminal of the condenser.

The resistances R_1 and R_2 may be formed of a slide resistance, the slider being to earth in the case of a cable test, or connected to the second terminal of the condenser in the case of a condenser test.

With regard to the best values to give to R_1 and R_2, there is nothing to be said except that the higher they are, the closer of course can they be adjusted. The battery power should be sufficiently high to enable a perceptible discharge deflection to be obtained when R_1 and R_2 are only a little out of exact adjustment; this is best determined by experiment.

DIVIDED CHARGE METHOD.

If a charged condenser has its two terminals connected to the two terminals of a second condenser which contains no charge, then the charge will become distributed over the two; and if the condensers be then separated, the quantities held by them will be directly proportional to their respective capacities. Thus, if Q_2 be the charge contained in a condenser whose capacity is F_2, then if it is connected to a condenser or cable whose capacity is F_1, the quantity Q which will remain in F_2 will be

$$Q = Q_1 \frac{F_2}{F_2 + F_1} \cdot$$

From this we get

$$F_1 = F_2 \frac{Q_2 - Q}{Q}.$$

If then Q_2 be the discharge obtained from a condenser F_2 when full, and Q the discharge obtained from it when, after being charged from the same battery, it is connected for a few seconds to F_1, then the capacity of F_1 is given by the above formula.

For example.

A condenser of $\frac{1}{3}$ microfarad capacity (F_2), when fully charged, gave a discharge of 300 (Q_2). After being recharged and connected for a few seconds to a piece of cable whose capacity F_1 was required, the quantity of charge remaining gave a discharge of 140 (Q). What was the capacity of the piece of cable?

$$F_1 = \tfrac{1}{3} \times \frac{300 - 140}{140} = \cdot 381 \text{ m.f.}$$

The capacity which the condenser F_2 should have in order that the test may be made as accurately as possible, may be thus arrived at:—

Let there be an error λ in F_1 caused by an error $- \delta$ in Q; we then have

$$F_1 + \lambda = F_2 \frac{Q_1 - (Q - \delta)}{Q - \delta};$$

but we know that

$$F_1 = F_2 \frac{Q_2 - Q}{Q}, \quad \text{or} \quad F_2 = F_1 \frac{Q}{Q_2 - Q};$$

therefore

$$F_1 + \lambda = F_1 \frac{Q}{Q_2 - Q} \times \frac{Q_2 - (Q - \delta)}{Q - \delta};$$

that is,

$$\lambda = F_1 \left\{ \frac{Q}{Q_2 - Q} \times \frac{Q_2 - (Q - \delta)}{Q - \delta} - 1 \right\} = F_1 \frac{Q_2 \, \delta}{(Q_2 - Q)(Q - \delta)};$$

or, since δ is a very small quantity, we may say

$$\lambda = \frac{Q_2 \, \delta}{(Q_2 - Q) \, Q}.$$

Now we have to make λ as *small* as possible, and this we shall do, since Q_2 and δ are constant quantities, by making $(Q_2 - Q)\,Q$ as *large* as possible; but

$$(Q_2 - Q)\,Q = \frac{Q_2^2}{4} - \left(Q - \frac{Q_2}{2}\right)^2;$$

and to make this expression as large as possible, we must make $\left(Q - \frac{Q_2}{2}\right)$ as small as possible; that is, since Q must be positive, we must make it equal to 0, or

$$Q - \frac{Q_2}{2} = 0; \quad \text{that is, } Q = \frac{Q_2}{2};$$

or, in other words, the capacity of F_2 should be such that, when it is connected to F_1 it should lose half its charge. This is obtained, of course, by making F_2 equal to F_1. We have, therefore,

Best Conditions for making the Test.

Make F_2 as nearly as possible equal to F_1.

The connections for the practical execution of the test would be very similar to those shown in Fig. 56, page 192, but the condenser or cable under trial would be substituted in the place of the battery. When it is a cable whose capacity is being *measured, then* terminal B would be put to earth, and the wire shown as leading from B to the battery would be removed. The test would then be made in the following manner:—

Key K_2 being pressed down so as to hitch on the "Insulate" trigger, the condenser C would be charged by touching the terminals A and B with the wires from the two poles of the battery. The "Discharge" trigger of the key then being depressed, the discharge Q_2 is noted. The key then being again placed at "Insulate," and the condenser again charged up by the battery, the key would be pressed down on to its bottom contact; this puts the condenser C in connection with the trial condenser or cable. The "Discharge" trigger then being pressed, the discharge Q is noted.

The *divided charge* method is very accurate when employed for measuring the capacity of short cables coiled in tanks. It would also be perfectly accurate when applied to long cables, or to condensers of high capacity, provided a standard condenser sufficiently large could be employed; but as such a condenser could seldom, if ever, be obtained, it is not a suitable method for such purposes.

By a modification of the principle, due to Dr. Siemens, a comparatively small condenser may be used for measuring the capacity of long cables, or of condensers of high capacity. It may be called

SIEMENS' DIMINISHED CHARGE METHOD.

If we connect a condenser to a charged cable, the latter loses the amount which the condenser takes up, and if the condenser be discharged and then again connected to the cable, and again discharged, and this process be repeated several times, the quantity in the cable can be definitely diminished as much as we like. The quantity removed each time, however, is not the same, but becomes less and less each time.

Let Q_2 be the quantity contained in the condenser, and Q_1 the quantity contained in the cable when they are full charged from the same battery. Then

$$Q_2 : Q_1 :: F_2 : F_1,$$

or

$$Q_1 = Q_2 \frac{F_1}{F_2}.$$

Supposing now the cable to be fully charged, and the battery taken off, and the condenser to be empty, then, on connecting the condenser to the cable, the charge the former will take will be

$$Q_1 \frac{F_2}{F_2 + F_1} - Q_2 \frac{F_1}{F_2} \times \frac{F_2}{F_2 + F_1} = Q_2 \frac{F_1}{F_2 + F_1},$$

P 2

whilst the quantity remaining in the cable will be

$$Q_1 \frac{F_1}{F_2 + F_1}.$$

On discharging the condenser and connecting it a *second* time to the cable, the charge it will take will be

$$Q_1 \frac{F_1}{F_2 + F_1} \times \frac{F_2}{F_2 + F_1} = Q_2 \frac{F_1}{F_2} \times \frac{F_1}{F_2 + F_1} \times \frac{F_2}{F_2 + F_1} = Q_2 \left(\frac{F_1}{F_2 + F_1}\right)^2;$$

consequently, after the *n*th application, the charge Q it will take will be

$$Q = Q_2 \left(\frac{F_1}{F_2 + F_1}\right)^n;$$

therefore

$$\frac{F_1}{F_2 + F_1} = \frac{\sqrt[n]{Q}}{\sqrt[n]{Q_2}};$$

from which

$$F_1 = F_2 \frac{\sqrt[n]{Q}}{\sqrt[n]{Q_2} - \sqrt[n]{Q}}.$$

For example.

A condenser of ·5 microfarad capacity (F_2), when full, gave a discharge equal to 300 (Q_2). A cable whose capacity was required was charged from the same battery which was employed to charge the condenser. The latter was then alternately connected to the cable, removed, and discharged 10 times; on the tenth occasion the discharge was noted, and it was found equal to 200 (Q). What was the capacity of the cable?

$$F_1 = \cdot 5 \frac{\sqrt[10]{200}}{\sqrt[10]{300} - \sqrt[10]{200}} = 12 \cdot 082 \text{ m.f.}$$

An objection to this test, when applied to a cable, lies in the fact that, as some little time must be expended in making the repeated charges and discharges, during that time a leakage of the charge will be going on through the insulation of the cable; the accuracy of the test depends upon this leakage being nothing, or at least very small.

The connections for making this test would be similar to those employed in the foregoing test, and the practical execution would be the same, with the exception that the trial condenser or cable, and not the standard condenser, would be charged *from* the battery, and in taking the repeated discharges the *galvanometer* would have to be short-circuited.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE THOMSON QUADRANT ELECTROMETER.

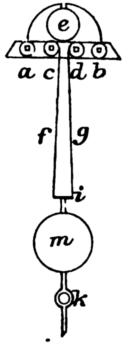
THIS is a most valuable and useful instrument for accurately measuring potentials.

Description.

Fig. 61 (p. 214) gives a general view of the instrument.

In the small figure to the right, *n n* is a thin needle of sheet aluminium, shaped something like a double canoe-paddle. It is rigidly fixed at its centre to an axis of stiff platinum wire *k* (Fig. 60), in a plane perpendicular to it. At the top end of the wire a small cross-piece *i* is fixed, to the extremities of which single cocoon fibres are attached. These fibres are fixed to small screws *c* and *d*, by the turning of which the length of the former can be altered. The small screws *a* and *b* enable the screws *c* and *d* to be shifted either to the right or left. Finally, by turning *e*, the screws *a* and *b* can be parted more or less, thereby separating the threads of suspension, and rendering the tendency of the needle to lie in its normal position more or less powerful.

FIG. 60.



A little below the cross-piece *i* is fixed the mirror *m*, whose movements are reflected on a scale in a manner similar to that of the Thomson galvanometer before described. The platinum wire below the mirror passes through a guard tube *t* (Fig. 61), to prevent any great lateral deviation of the needle and its appendages, which might cause damage should the instrument receive any rough usage. The guard tube itself is fixed to the framework from which the needle is suspended.

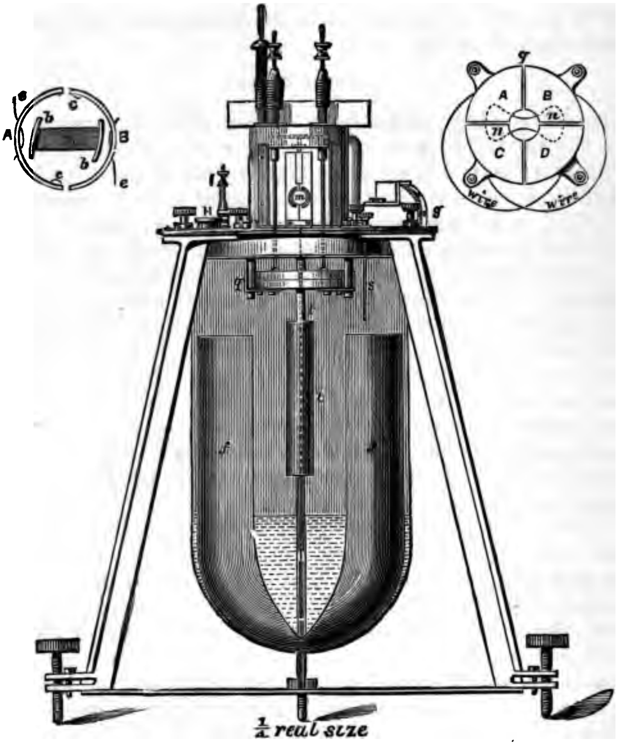
It will be seen in the figure that the needle is suspended, apparently beneath four quadrants (*q*), A, B, C, and D. There are, however, four quadrants also below the needle, united to the top ones at their circumferences. The arrangement is in fact a round, flat, shallow box, cut into four segments.

The alternate segments are connected together by wires shown in the figure.

Now, if the needle is electrified and the quadrants are in their normal unelectrified condition, and are placed symmetrically with reference to it, no effect will be produced on the needle. That is to say, the spot of light on the scale will be stationary exactly at the centre line.

But if the quadrant D, and consequently A, be electrified, then an attraction or repulsion will be exerted on the needle, causing it to turn through an angle proportional to the potential of the electricity.

Fig. 61.



As the angular movements are very small, the number of divisions of deflection on the scale will represent the degree of *potential which* the quadrants have.

We can also connect another electrified body to C and B; the needle will then move under the influence of both forces.

To render the instrument of real practical use, several conditions must be assured.

Let us suppose the needle to be electrified.

We stated that, at starting, the ray of light should point to the centre line on the scale. To ensure this, the quadrants must be symmetrically placed. This can be roughly done by hand, as means are provided for enabling the quadrants to slide backwards or forwards, and to be fixed by means of small screws shown in the large figure. For making the final adjustment, one of the quadrants (B) is provided with a micrometer screw (*g*), which enables a very slight motion to be given to it.

We must also have means of keeping the needle at one uniform potential for a considerable time.

The needle itself could only contain a very small amount of electricity, and a slight escape of this would seriously lower the potential, and make comparative measurements useless; for it is evident that the whole principle of the instrument depends upon the potential of the needle remaining constant during the time a set of experiments are being made.

To get over this difficulty a large glass jar, like an inverted shade, is provided, partially coated with strips of tin-foil (*f*) outside. Inside the jar, to about a third of its height, strong sulphuric acid is placed. This answers a threefold purpose. It enables the air inside it to be kept quite dry, thereby very perfectly keeping those parts insulated which require to be so. Secondly, it holds a charge of electricity (acting as the inner coating of the jar); and thirdly, it allows the charge to be communicated to the needle without impeding its movements. This latter is effected by means of a fine platinum wire, which is attached to the lower end of the thick wire which supports the needle and mirror.

The fine wire dips into the acid, whose charge is thereby communicated to the needle.

To keep this wire from curling up out of the acid, and also to steady the movements of the needle, a small plummet of platinum is attached to the end of the wire, as will be seen in the figure.

A thick platinum wire, fixed to the lower extremity of the guard tube *t*, and reaching nearly to the bottom of the jar, is for the purpose of enabling the latter to be charged, in a manner to be explained.

So far, the jar answers the purpose of keeping the needle supplied with electricity; but although this may prevent the potential from falling very rapidly, it will not prevent its doing so entirely.

As the instrument is extremely sensitive to very slight differences of potential, some means are requisite by which any small loss can be easily supplied without there being any danger of putting in too much.

This is effected by means of the "*replenisher*," whose principle we can explain by the help of the small cut to the left, in Fig. 61.

A and B are two curved metal shields, one of which (say A) is connected to the acid in the jar and the other, B, to the framework of the instrument, and through it to the foil outside the jar.

b and *b* are two metal wings insulated from one another by a small bar of ebonite, which is centred at *s*, so that it turns in a plane represented by the paper. The spindle is represented in the large figure by *s*, other parts being omitted for simplicity.

It will be observed that the wings curve outwards. This is done in order that they may make a short contact in their revolution with springs *c c* and *e e*. *c* and *c* are connected together permanently, but are insulated from the rest of the apparatus. *e* and *e* are connected to their respective shields A and B.

Now let us suppose the wings to be rotated in the reverse direction to that in which the hands of a watch turn.

As soon as the left-hand wing comes in contact with the spring *c* at the lower part of the figure, the right-hand one comes in contact with the other. The two wings being thus connected together, and under the influence of the shields, the electricity in A, which we will call positive, draws negative to the wing close to it, and drives the positive to the other wing.

On rotating a little farther the wings clear the springs, and being thus disconnected, each retains its charge.

Continuing their rotation, the right-hand wing, which had the positive charge communicated to it, comes in contact with the spring of shield A, and the charge is communicated to the jar, the negative in like manner on the other wing running to the outer coating of the jar. The shields are now in a neutral condition, as at first, and on continuing the rotation the process is repeated.

Thus every turn increases the potential of the charge in the jar, and by continuing the rotation we can augment this as much as we please.

By reversing the motion we can diminish the charge, if we *require to do so.*

The axis of the replenisher projects above the main cover, and is easily turned by the finger.

But we still require some arrangement by which we can see whether we have kept the potential constant. This is done by means of a small "*gauge.*"

The gauge consists of two metallic discs having their planes parallel and close to each other. The lower of these planes, which will be seen dotted at the upper part of the figure, is in electrical connection with the acid of the jar from which it takes its potential. The upper disc is perforated with a square hole immediately over the centre of the lower disc.

A light piece of aluminium, shaped like a spade, has the part corresponding to the blade fitting in this square hole. At the point where the handle would be joined to the blade this spade is hinged, by having a tense platinum wire fixed to it, which runs at right angles on each side of the handle and blade, and lies in the same plane as the latter.

When the lower plate is electrified, it would attract the blade, thereby raising the end of the handle. So that if we notice the position of the end of the handle with respect to a mark, and see that it moves above or below it, we know that the electricity of the lower plate is either overcoming the tendency of the light platinum wire to keep it up, or is unable to do so.

If then we charge our jar to such a potential that the position of the handle is just by the mark, and we keep it so, we know that the potential of the jar is constant. When we notice the handle sinking below the mark, we know that the potential of the jar is sinking; but a few turns of the replenisher will bring it up again.

In the actual arrangement, the rung of the handle would represent a fine black hair.

Inside the handle there rises a small pillar, with two black dots on it. The sign of division ÷ represents this, the line being the hair which, by the movement of the spade blade, rises above or below the two dots, which of course would be almost quite close together.

To enable the hair and spots to be seen distinctly, a plano-convex lens is placed a little distance off. Care must be taken, in order to avoid parallax error, to keep the line of sight a normal to the centre of the lens.

We spoke of the lower disc, which becomes electrified by the jar, and which acts on the spade blade. Now it is evident that if the distance between the plates be always the same, and the elasticity of the platinum axial wire be also the same, to get the hair between the two spots is to obtain the jar at the same potential.

But we may require to get this potential, although the same whilst a certain set of the experiments are being made, yet different for different series of experiments. This is provided for by enabling the lower disc to be lowered by screwing it round.

To enable high potentials to be measured, an "*induction plate*" is added. It consists of a thin brass plate, smaller in area than the top of the quadrant beneath it, and supported from the main cover by a glass stem. It is provided with an insulated terminal I. The use of the plate will be explained later on.

A flat brass plate covers the mouth of the jar, and is secured to it so as to be air-tight and prevent the entrance of moisture.

A kind of lantern rises from the middle, which covers the mirror and its suspending arrangements, and above this a box with a glass lid protects the gauge.

The front of the lantern is of glass, which allows the ray of light to fall on the mirror and be reflected back on the scale.

Terminal rods or electrodes in connection with each set of quadrants pass through ebonite columns to the outside of the case, and have appropriate terminals attached to them. They can be pulled up and disconnected from the quadrants if necessary.

A charging rod (seen in Fig. 61 to the left of the left-hand quadrant terminal) also is provided which can be turned round on its axis. It has at its lower end a small spring, fixed at right angles to it. By turning this terminal rod round, the spring can be brought in contact with the framework from which the needle is suspended, and thereby, through the medium of the guard tube and the platinum wire attached to it, the acid in the jar can be charged. When this is done, the spring is moved away, so that no accidental leakage can take place through it.

Various insulating supports are provided inside the jar and lantern. One supports the guard tubes and the adjusting screws of the needle; others support the quadrants.

The whole arrangement is supported by a kind of tripod on a metal base, to keep it steady. There are also levelling screws, and a level on the brass cover, to enable the instrument to be properly levelled, so that the axis of the needle may swing clear of the guard tube.

H is a screw-capped opening through which acid can be introduced into the glass jar.

To set up the Instrument.

In setting up the instrument for use the following instructions* should be followed:—

The cover being unscrewed and lifted off and supported about 18 inches above the table, it will be observed that the stiff platinum wire to which the needle is attached just appears below the narrow guard tube enclosing it, in the centre of the quadrants, and terminates in a small hook. The loop at the end of the fine platinum wire is to be slipped over this hook, so that the fine wire and plummet may hang from it. The wide guard tube, when in its proper position, forms a continuation of the upper guard tube, so as to enclose the fine platinum wire just suspended. It must therefore be passed upwards over the suspended wire, and neck foremost, until the neck embraces the lower part of the upper guard tube, where it must be fixed by the screw pin provided for the purpose; this pin is screwed in by means of one of the square-pointed keys, supplied with the instrument, fitting the square hole in its head. This being done, replace and fasten the cover, place the instrument on a sheet of ebonite or block of paraffin wax so as to insulate it, and level up by means of the circular spirit level on the cover.

Next unscrew and lift off the lantern and, if necessary, adjust the four quadrants so that they hang properly in their places, with their upper surfaces in one horizontal plane. The needle and mirror which have been secured during transit by a pin passing through the ring in the platinum wire just above the guard tube, and screwed into the brass plate behind, must now be released by unscrewing this pin with the long steel square-pointed key, and placing it in the hole made for it in the cover just behind the main glass stem to prevent its being lost. The needle will now hang by the fibres.

The two quadrants in front of the mirror should now be drawn outwards from the centre as far as the slots allow, by sliding outwards the screws from which they hang, and which project above the cover of the jar with their nuts resting upon flat oblong washers; a better view will thus be obtained of the needle. The surfaces of the latter ought to be parallel to the upper and under surfaces of the quadrants, and midway between them. This will be best observed by looking through the glass of the jar just below the rim. If the needle requires to be raised or lowered, it is done by winding up or letting down the suspending fibres, that is, by turning the proper way the small pins *c*, *d*. The suspending wire which passes through the centre of the needle should also be in the centre of the quadrants. This is best observed when the quadrants have been moved to their closest position. The fourth quadrant is moved out or in by the micrometer screw *g* with the graduated disc overhanging the edge of the cover. A deviation of the suspending wire from its proper central position, as was explained at the beginning of the chapter, may be corrected by means of the small screws *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*. When proper adjustment is attained the black line on the top of the needle should be parallel to the transverse slit made by the edges of the quadrants when these are symmetrically arranged.

---

* From instructions drawn up by the late Mr. W. Leitch.

The sulphuric acid may now be put into the jar. For this purpose, the strongest sulphuric acid of commerce is to be boiled with some crystals of sulphate of ammonia, in a florence-flask supported on a retort-stand over a jet of gas or other convenient source of heat. It is recommended to boil under a chimney, so that the noxious fumes rising from the acid may escape. To guard against the destructive effects of the acid in the event of the flask breaking by the heat, there should be placed beneath it a broad pan filled with ashes, or it should stand above a fireplace containing a sufficient quantity of cold ashes. A little sand put into the flask will lessen the risk of breaking. The object of boiling the acid is to expel the volatile acid impurities which will otherwise impregnate the air inside of the jar and tarnish the works. When cool, the acid may be best poured into the jar through a glass filler with a long stem inserted through the screw opening H provided for the purpose. The stem of the filler should reach the bottom of the jar, to avoid splashing upon its sides or upon the works, and in removing it care should be taken that it is drawn out without its end touching any of the brasswork. The acid may be poured in till the surface is about an inch below the lower end of the wide brass tube which hangs down the middle of the jar. It must at least reach the three platinum wires hanging from the works.

The instrument thus adjusted and charged with acid should be allowed to rest for some little time so that any films of moisture on the insulating portions of the apparatus may become absorbed.

The scale should now be placed at the proper distance so that the reflected image is sharply defined and stands at the middle of the scale, that is, at 360; for, unlike the galvanometer, the *electrometer* scale is graduated from 0 to 720, 360 being the middle point. Care must be taken that the two ends of the scale are equidistant from the centre of the mirror.

Next connect together the two electrodes of the quadrants and the induction plate electrode by means of a piece of thin wire joined to the cover of the jar; also turn the charging rod so that it touches the framework of the platinum wire of the needle.

Now charge the jar positively by means of a few sparks from a small electrophorus, the frame of the instrument being put to earth for the purpose, and afterwards disconnected. When the proper potential is reached, it is indicated by the bars of the aluminium balance rising; the charging rod should then be turned so as to disconnect the latter from the needle. The replenisher must now be used to adjust the charge exactly, so that the hair may stand between the black spots when observed through the lens. When the lever carrying the hair is at either extremity of its range, it is apt to adhere to the stop; in using the replenisher to bring it from either limit, therefore, it is necessary to free it from the stop by tapping the cover of the jar with the fingers.

If the charge has caused the reflected image to be deflected from the middle of the scale, it may be brought back to that position by turning the micrometer screw which moves the fourth quadrant, and, if necessary, sliding out or in one or more of the other quadrants.

The small percentage of the charge lost from day to day may be recovered by using the replenisher. Under ordinary conditions this loss will not amount to more than ½ per cent. per day.

The charge may suffer loss from several causes, the most prevalent being the presence of dust on portions of the apparatus inside the jar. Every portion should be carefully dusted with a camel-hair brush, and especially the round induction plate beneath the aluminium balance.

Loss may occur by shreds inside of the quadrants drawing the charge from the needle. It should be ascertained whether this takes place. Insulate alternately each pair of quadrants by raising the corresponding electrode, while the other pair are connected through their electrode with the cover. If the reflected image in either case keeps moving slowly along the scale, for instance over 20 scale divisions in half an hour, the charge in the jar being at the same time kept constant by the use of the replenisher if necessary, the insulated pair of quadrants is receiving a charge from the needle. In that case the inside of the quadrants may be brushed with a light feather, or camel-hair brush, after sliding them outwards as far as the slots allow, and securing the needle in the position in which it was fixed during transit; care being taken not to press upon the needle so as to bend it or the suspending wire. Without securing the needle, each quadrant may be drawn outwards and brushed, while the needle is deflected away from it by the screws *a*, *b*, or by any obvious means of keeping the needle deflected, care being taken not to strain the fibres.

Another possible source of loss of charge is want of insulation over the portion of the glass jar above the acid. If the percentage of the charge lost from day to day be so considerable as to require much use of the replenisher to recover it, the glass should be cleaned with a wet sponge, rubbed with soap at first, or with a piece of hard silk ribbon, wet and soaped at first, then simply wet with clean water, which may be drawn round the glass to clean every part of it. The ribbon being dried before a fire, may be used in the same manner to dry the glass.

If everything fails to make the apparatus keep its charge, the cause is probably due to a defective glass jar, and this can only be remedied by the manufacturers.

The good insulation of the instrument being satisfactorily accomplished, the symmetrical suspension of the needle by the fibres should be tested. The conditions sought to be realised are, that in the level position of the instrument the needle may hang with equal strain on the two fibres, and in a symmetrical position with regard to the four quadrants. It is plain that if these conditions be fulfilled the deflection produced by the same electric force in the level position of the instrument, will be less than it will be in any position of the instrument which throws the greater part of the weight on one fibre, or brings the needle nearer to any part of the inner surface of the quadrants than it is in its symmetrical position, which is its position of greatest distance from all the quadrants. To make the test, the two quadrant terminals should be connected to the two poles of a single-cell battery, and the deflections produced upon the scale compared, while the instrument is set at different levels by screwing one or more of the three feet on which it is supported. At each observation the extreme range, or difference of readings got by reversing the battery, should be noted. If the range diminishes as one side of the instrument is raised, the suspending fibre on that side must be drawn up, by turning very slightly the small pin *c* or *d*, round which it is wound, and another series of observations taken in the same manner, beginning with the instrument levelled. Instead of drawing up one fibre, the other may be let down, to keep the needle midway between the upper and under surfaces of the quadrants, and after each alteration of the suspension it will be necessary to readjust the screws *a*, *b*, to make the black line on the needle hang exactly midway between the quadrants when the needle is undisturbed by electricity. It will be observed also that the charge of the jar is lost by touching these screws, unless the insulated key is used. They are reached without taking off the lantern by screwing out a vulcanite plug in the glass window in front of them.

In deflecting the instrument much from its level position, the guard tube may be brought into contact with the wire hanging from the needle, and the movements of the latter thus interfered with by friction. When the needle vibrates freely, it will be observed that the image comes to rest in any position to which it may be deflected, after vibrating with constant period and gradually diminishing range on each side of this position of rest. The occurrence of friction is shown by the needle coming to rest abruptly, or vibrating more quickly than proper. The reading obtained in these circumstances is, of course, of no value. The quicker vibrations obtained in using the induction plate must not be mistaken for vibrations indicating friction, from which they may be easily distinguished by their regularity.

If, as may possibly happen, the process of observing the deflections at different levels and drawing up the fibre on that side which is being raised while getting less sensibility, should only lead the operator to draw up one fibre till it bears the whole weight, while the other is seen to hang loosely, he should adjust them as nearly as he can by the eye to bear an equal share of the weight, and examine the position of the needle by looking through the glass of the jar just below the rim, the two quadrants in front of the mirror being drawn out, and the lantern taken off to let in plenty of light. He will probably find that the needle leans slightly downwards relatively to the quadrants on that side which he was drawing up while getting smaller deflections. To correct this is a delicate operation, which should only be attempted by a very careful operator. Though perfect symmetry of suspension is aimed at, it is not essential to the utility of the instrument. If it be desired to make the correction, first secure the needle as during transit; take off the cover, and while it is held by a careful assistant, or properly supported in a position in which it may be levelled, remove the lower guard tube (the wide brass tube hanging down the centre) after screwing out the small pin in its neck. It will be observed that the upper and narrower guard tube consists of two semi-cylindrical parts united. The part in front may now be removed by taking out the two screws which fasten it at the top, and the platinum wire which carries the needle may be examined. If it has got bent it must be straightened; if not, it may be bent carefully just above the needle, so as to raise that end of the needle which was observed to hang lowest. If the cover be supported so that it may be levelled, the needle may be set free, and the operator may observe whether he has succeeded in making it hang parallel to the surfaces above and below it. The needle must not, however, be allowed to hang by the fibres, while bending the platinum wire, or while removing or replacing the guard tubes.

The works being replaced, the process of observing the deflections at different levels and adjusting the tension of the fibres should be repeated, with the view of getting minimum sensibility in the level position.

The two unoccupied holes bored through the cover and flange of the jar are intended to receive the square-pointed keys, when not in use.

THE USE OF THE ELECTROMETER.

Grades of Sensitiveness.

There are several ways of making the connections to the terminals of the quadrants, frame, and induction plate, so as to get various degrees of sensitiveness for measuring potentials of various strengths.

1st Grade.

The following is the most sensitive arrangement, such as would be used for taking the potential of a Daniell cell:—

One pole of the battery would be connected, through the medium of a reversing key, to one quadrant terminal, and the other to the frame of the instrument and to the second quadrant terminal. This, by reversing the key, would give about 50 divisions on either side of the 360, equal to 100 in all.

2nd Grade.

Leaving one pole of the battery to the frame, the next degree of sensitiveness is obtained by disconnecting the pair of quadrants that are connected to the frame, the electrode being raised for the purpose; the other connections must be the same as in the last case. By this arrangement the needle is acted upon by *one pair of* quadrants only.

By using the induction plate we may still further diminish the sensitiveness of the instrument. For instance, when we connect the pole of the battery to a pair of quadrants, those quadrants take the potential that it has; but if we connect it to the induction plate, then the charge in the quadrant below is only an induced one, and, since there is an interval between the plate and the quadrant, this induced charge will be small, and the effect on the needle proportionally little. Again, if we disconnect one pair of quadrants, and connect the wire from the battery to the induction plate and to the corresponding quadrants, then the charge will be partially *bound.* The effect on the needle will therefore be less still. The actual number of grades of sensitiveness with the induction plate are as follows:—

3rd Grade.

One pair of quadrants connected to one pole of battery. Induction plate and second pole of battery connected to frame. Second pair of quadrants disconnected by raising electrode.

4th Grade.

One pair of quadrants connected to one pole of battery, and also to induction plate. Second pole of battery connected to frame. Second pair of quadrants disconnected by raising electrode.

5th Grade.

Induction plate connected to pole of battery. One pair of quadrants and second pole of battery connected to frame. Second pair of quadrants disconnected by raising electrode.

6th Grade.

Induction plate connected to pole of battery. Second pole of battery connected to frame. Both pairs of quadrants disconnected by raising the electrodes.

We can in each of these cases interchange the terminals of the quadrants, that is to say, we can use the left terminal where we used the right, and *vice versâ.*

There is one more point to mention in connection with the instrument, and that is, that it may be found, on raising one of the electrodes to disconnect it from the quadrants, that the act of doing so causes the image on the scale to deviate a few degrees from zero in consequence of a current being induced thereby.

In the most recent form of instrument there is a small milled vulcanite head provided, by turning which the quadrants are connected to the frame, and the charge being thereby dissipated, the image returns to zero. When this is done the milled head must be turned back before commencing to test again.

The electrometer can be used in every test where a condenser is usually employed.

In using the condenser we have to charge it, and then note its discharge on the galvanometer, which gives the potential. With the electrometer we have simply to connect to its terminals, the wires which would be connected to the condenser, and the permanent deflection on the scale gives us the potential, which can be observed at leisure.

Thus, in taking the resistance of a battery by the method given on page 193, we should first connect the battery wires to the electrometer (through the medium of a reversing key is best), note the deflection, then insert the shunt, again note the deflection, and calculate from the formula.

The great value of the electrometer, however, lies in the fact of its enabling us to notice the continuous fall of charge in a cable, and not, like the condenser method, merely determine what the potential has fallen to after a certain time. We can see with unfailing accuracy when the charge has fallen to one-half or any other proportion we please.

We see, in fact, exactly what is going on in the cable at any moment.

The connections for such a test could not well be simpler. We charge the cable, connect it to the electrometer, the frame being to earth, and then notice the deflection as it gradually falls down the scale. We do not even require a battery, as we can charge the cable with a few sparks from an electrophorus.

The degree of sensitiveness necessary for any particular cable, of course we can only tell by experience.

Measurements from an Inferred Zero.

When very high resistances, such, for instance, as short lengths of highly insulated cable, are measured by the ordinary fall of charge method, the fall, even in a considerable time, would be so small that the test would be an unsatisfactory one, for the difference between the deflection at the beginning of the test, and that after the interval of time, could only be a small fraction of the whole length of the scale; and if the deflections are not accurately noted, still less can we be satisfied of the correctness of our result when worked out from our formula.

By means of a plan suggested by Professor Fleeming Jenkin, however, such high resistances can be measured by the fall of charge method with considerable precision.

Professor Jenkin's improvement consists in virtually prolonging the scale and counting the divisions from an *inferred zero.*

An explanation of the method of making the test will best show what an inferred zero is.

One pole of the battery being to earth, the other pole is connected to one pair of quadrants and to the framework of the instrument.

The second pair of quadrants is connected to the cable.

By joining for an instant the two pairs of quadrants together, the cable and quadrants take the same potential; therefore, at the moment of disconnecting them, the needle will be at zero.

The potential, however, of the cable, and the quadrants connected to it, will fall, and the needle be deflected.

Suppose, now, one cell connected to the electrometer gave 100 divisions deflection, and suppose the battery which charged the cable was 100 cells, then if the cable lost 1 per cent. of its charge, the charge remaining would be 99, and as the other quadrant, being permanently connected to the 100 cells, has the potential of 100, the difference between the two is $100 - 99 = 1$ cell, which, as we have said, gives 100 divisions. The 2 per cent. loss would give 200 divisions, and so on, whereas by the method mentioned on the last page, if we get 300 say, at first, 1 per cent. loss would only move the image down to 297, and 2 per cent. down to 294.

When all the charge is lost the deflection would evidently be $100 \times 100 = 10{,}000$, which is the inferred zero. To obtain this zero for any particular battery, we should have to get the deflection from 1 cell and then determine by the method given on pages 187 and 196 what the electromotive force of the testing battery is in terms of the 1 cell. Then by multiplying the 1 cell deflection by this we get what we require.

The numbers representing the potentials we must evidently get by subtracting the deflections on the scale from the inferred zero.

To obtain the full range of the scale we should, at starting, get the image on the actual marked zero, which is, as we have before said, at the end, and not at the middle of the scale.

CHAPTER XIV.

MEASUREMENT OF HIGH RESISTANCES.

The highest resistance it is possible to measure by means of the Wheatstone bridge described at the commencement of Chapter VIII., is 1,000,000 ohms. It is true that some bridges have another set of resistances in the top row, which will enable the ratio 10 to 10,000 to be used, and consequently a resistance of

$$\frac{10{,}000 \times 10{,}000}{10} = 10{,}000{,}000 \text{ ohms}$$

to be measured; but this is not often the case, and the values of resistances much greater than this frequently require to be determined.

For this purpose a modification of the deflection method we gave in Chapter I. must be adopted.

Provide a single, and also about 100 constant cells. Find their respective electromotive forces by the discharge method given on pages 187 and 196. Thus, suppose the discharge taken from the one cell, which, as we have explained, should be taken first, gave a discharge deflection of 300, the galvanometer shunt (S_2) being adjusted for this purpose to 560 ohms. Suppose also that the discharge from the 100 cells in the place of the one cell, gave a deflection of 302, with a shunt (S_1) of 6 ohms; then by multiplying the 302 by

$$\frac{G + S_1}{S_1}$$

we get the deflection we should have had, if no shunt had been used; this will represent the electromotive force of the battery. In like manner, by multiplying the 300 by

$$\frac{G + S_2}{S_2}$$

we get a number representing the electromotive force of the one *cell. Taking* the resistance of the galvanometer (G) to be

5000 ohms, and giving the other numerical values to the quantities, the ratio of the electromotive force of the 1 cell to the electromotive force of the 100 cells would be

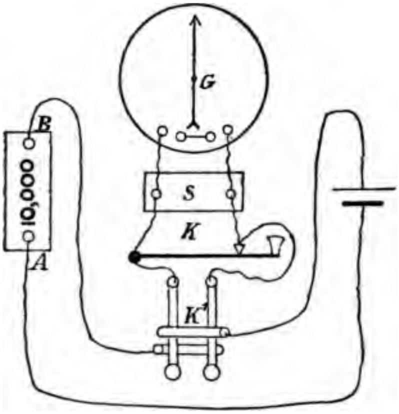
$$\frac{5000+560}{560} \times 300 : \frac{5000+6}{6} \times 302,$$

or as 2980 : 252,000.

If now we divide the greater number by the less, we get the value of the 100 cells in terms of the 1 cell. This value is 84·6, that is to say, the 100 cells are 84·6 times stronger than the 1 cell, and not 100 times. This might arise from some of the cells being defective, or imperfectly insulated. This does not matter, however, so long as we determine, as we have done, *how* much more powerful the 100 cells are than the one cell.

Having found the value of the 100 cells in terms of the single cell, we next proceed to join up the galvanometer, with a shunt, &c., between its terminals, in circuit with a resistance coil and the single cell, as shown by Fig. 62.

Fig. 62.



Put a resistance of 10,000 ohms in A B (a resistance of 10,000 ohms in a separate box is often used for this measurement) and having first inserted all the plugs in S, press down the short-circuit key, and proceed to remove some of the plugs, until a deflection of, say, 300 is obtained, then raise the key and see if the spot of light comes back to zero properly: if it does not, then by disconnecting one of the wires, see that the cause is not from the short-circuit key not making proper contact. If this has not the required effect, the adjusting magnet of the galvanometer must be slightly shifted, and, if necessary, put a little lower down, so as to make the needle a little less sensitive. After a few trials this will be satisfactorily done, and the spot of light will always come back to the zero point when no current is passing through the galvanometer.

Let the deflection be 301½, the shunt being 7 ohms.

$$\text{Multiply } 301 \cdot 5 \text{ by } \frac{5000 + 7}{7}, \text{ which gives } 215{,}700.$$

This is the deflection we should get through 10,000 ohms, with no shunt to the galvanometer. There is really in the circuit, besides the 10,000 ohms, the resistance of the one cell, and also the resistance of the galvanometer and shunt combined (which will be practically 7 ohms), but this will be so small as to be of no consequence; it may, however, be added on to the 10,000 when working out the results, if preferred.

Now, if we had used the 100 cells instead of the one cell, our deflection would have been 84·6 times as great as with the one cell. If, then, we multiply 215,700 by 84·6 we shall get the deflection obtainable by the 100 cells through a resistance of 10,000. This value will be found to be 18,248,000. Multiplying this number by 10,000, we get the *constant.*

The process is simplified by using a resistance of 1,000,000, in the place of the 10,000. The constant can then be found with the 100 cells at once.

The object of using the one cell is to enable a readable deflection to be obtained, as 100 cells through 10,000 ohms would throw the spot of light off the scale with the lowest shunt we could use.

Having measured and worked out the constant, which is best done by the help of logarithmic tables, we insert the resistance which is to be measured, in the place of A B, using the 100 cells in the place of the one cell. Having adjusted S till a deflection of 300, or near to 300, is obtained, note S and the deflection. Let S be 2500, and deflection 298. Then the deflection without the shunt would be

$$298 \times \frac{5000 + 2500}{2500} = 894.$$

Dividing the constant by this number, we get

$$\frac{182,480,000,000}{894} = 204,100,000 \text{ ohms},$$

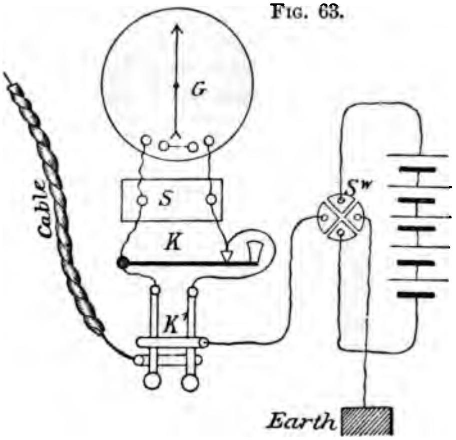
which is the value of the resistance.

Practically, we may say the value of the resistance is 204,000,000 ohms, or 204 megohms, for inasmuch as we can only be certain of the values of the observed deflections to 3 places of figures, so we can only be certain of the worked out values to 3 places of figures. A great deal of time is often wasted in working out results to 5 or 6 places of figures when, in the observations necessary to obtain these results, it is impossible to be certain of their value beyond 3 places of figures.

INSULATION RESISTANCE.

In measuring the insulation resistance of a cable, the constant having been taken in the foregoing manner, we should join up the galvanometer, shunt, short-circuit key, reversing key, battery switch, battery, and cable, as shown by Fig. 63.

FIG. 63.



By having both a galvanometer reversing key and a battery switch the trouble of reversing the wires on the galvanometer, when the battery current is reversed, is avoided, as it can be done more readily by means of the key. The object of reversing the galvanometer connections when the battery is reversed is to obtain the deflection always on the same side of the scale.

The ends of the cable must be trimmed by means of a sharp and clean knife, care being taken that the outer surface of the gutta-percha, which has been exposed and oxidised by the air, is completely cut away; the clean surface thus exposed should not be touched with the fingers. It is a good plan to paint the trimmed ends with hot paraffin *wax* (not *oil*).

The ends being thus carefully insulated, and the further end left hanging free, so as not to touch anything, the nearer end of the cable must be connected, through the medium of the lead wire, to the terminal screw of the discharge key, care being taken not to touch the trimmed end in doing so. The switch plugs being inserted, the reversing key, which puts the zinc pole to the cable, must be clamped down, and (the short-circuit key being depressed) sufficient resistance inserted in the shunt to obtain a deflection of about 300.

At the end of a minute from the time the key was clamped down, the exact deflection should be noted.

The deflection obtained, it will be found, is not a permanent one, but will gradually decrease as the current is kept on, falling rapidly at first, and then more slowly, until at length it becomes practically stationary; the continued action of the current, in fact, increases the resistance of the dielectric. This phenomenon is known as *electrification*, and its cause is not well understood; it seems to be due to some kind of polarisation.

The following shows the decrease in the deflection observed with a piece of cable core.

Minutes' electrification.	Deflection.
½	344
1	304
2	280
3	264
4	256
5	252
10	236
15	222
20	216
25	212
30	208
35	204
40	204
50	200

Increase of resistance by electrification is much more marked at a low than at a high temperature; thus in an actual experiment it was found that with a piece of core at a temperature of *0° C. the deflec*tion fell from 240 to 75 in 90 minutes; whereas with the same piece of core at a temperature of 24° C. the deflection fell from 240 to 173 only, in 90 minutes.

The rate at which the resistance increases also depends upon the nature of the insulating material; it is quicker in some kinds of gutta-percha than in others. In indiarubber the increase is very rapid.

It is found with a sound cable, that if the battery be taken off after electrification has proceeded for some time, and the cable be put to earth through a galvanometer, a continually decreasing current will flow through the latter from the cable; and if the deflections be noted after intervals of time equal to those during which deflections were noted whilst the battery was kept on the cable, it will be found that the relative values of the two sets of deflections will correspond. This will only be the case, however, if the cable be sound, and therefore the correspondence of the two sets of deflections may be taken as a guarantee of the good condition of the cable.

Although the deflection after one minute's electrification with a zinc current is usually all that is required, it is very often the case that the deflections for several successive minutes with both currents are observed and noted. In this case the deflections having been observed with the cable connected to one pole of the battery, the latter should be taken off, and the cable put to earth to discharge it by shifting the plugs in the battery switch, the one reversing key of the galvanometer being still left clamped down. The cable does not get rid of its *absorbed* charge immediately; hence it is necessary to keep it connected to earth for some time. If the length of the cable does not exceed 10 or 15 miles, a quarter of an hour will usually be sufficient to render it neutral, but greater lengths require a proportionately longer time. It can easily be seen when the absorbed charge is got rid of, for if the cable is neutral no deflection will be observed on depressing the short-circuit key, but if a charge is still retained a slight permanent deflection will be produced.

As soon as the cable is found to be neutral, the second reversing key of the galvanometer should be clamped down, and the first one released, so as to reverse the galvanometer; the plugs of the battery switch should then be inserted so that the battery sends its current to the cable in the reverse direction to that it did at first; this being done, the deflections on the galvanometer should be noted at intervals of a minute, as before, until the same number of readings are obtained.

It is usual to take readings with the zinc of the battery to the cable first, and afterwards with the copper.

If the cable is in good condition the readings with the zinc and copper currents will be the same.

If there is not time to take readings both with the zinc and copper currents the zinc should be the one employed, as in case of a fault it renders the latter very apparent; the copper current has the effect, to a certain extent, of sealing up a defect.

The fall of the deflection in both cases will be quick at first, and will afterwards slowly decrease.

The measurements being made, the resistance at the end of each minute may be worked out from the different deflections obtained.

When the cable is connected to the testing instruments by a long leading wire, at the commencement of the test the end of the lead should be disconnected from the cable, and insulated. If any deflection is observable on the galvanometer when the battery current is put on, this deflection must be subtracted from the deflection obtained when the cable is attached to it. In making this correction care must be taken that the same shunt (if any) is connected to the galvanometer as will be employed when the cable is connected to the lead, or if no shunt is used the necessary reduction must not be forgotten to be made.

The ends of the lead must be trimmed in the same manner as the ends of the cable.

The practical way of noting down and working out these tests will be found in Chapter XXV.

When a large number of cables have to be tested daily at a factory any contrivances or methods for shortening calculations are of great value. Now the use of shunts of different values for obtaining readable deflections on the galvanometer scale with different cables is continual, and the working out of the multiplying power of these shunts is a somewhat tedious operation when a large number have to be calculated. If the resistance of the galvanometer used for making the tests were constant, a small table could easily be calculated which would show the multiplying power of any particular shunt at a glance; but the resistance of a galvanometer varies considerably with change of temperature, and therefore under ordinary conditions a table of the kind cannot be employed.

A very simple method of getting over this difficulty, due, it is believed, to Mr. Herbert Taylor, has been adopted in the testing rooms of the Telegraph Construction and Maintenance Company. The method is to have a small set of resistance *coils directly* in circuit with the galvanometer, so that the resistance of the latter can practically be always preserved the same.

The resistance of the ordinary reflecting galvanometer usually averages between 5000 and 6000 ohms; by having the galvanometer wound, therefore, so that in the hottest weather the latter value is never exceeded, and by having a set of resistance coils adjustable from 1 up to about 1000 ohms, the resistance in the circuit can always be kept up to 6000 under all conditions, and therefore a table giving the multiplying power of shunts for a galvanometer of 6000 ohms resistance can always be made use of. Tables of this description will be found at the end of the book. The tables also give the combined resistance of the galvanometer and shunt, which is sometimes required to be taken into account.

CHAPTER XV.

MEASUREMENT OF RESISTANCES BY POTENTIALS.

There are two distinct ways of measuring resistances by potentials:—

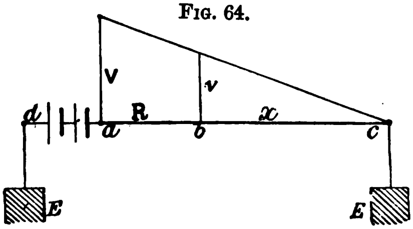
1st. By noting the fall of potential along a known resistance with which the unknown resistance is in connection.

2nd. By noting the rate at which a condenser, of a known capacity, loses its potential when it discharges itself through the unknown resistance.

Fall of Potential Method.

If we connect a battery to a resistance $R + x$, as shown by Fig. 64, the potential of the battery may be regarded as* falling regularly along the resistance, being full at a and zero at c. The same would be the case if c and d were connected together instead of being put to earth. By similar triangles we have

Fig. 64.



$$V : v :: R + x : x,$$

or

$$x = R \frac{v}{V - v};$$

V being the potential at a, and v the potential at b. So that, if R is a known resistance, we can—by noting the values of V and v—determine the value of x.

---

* See Chapter XI., p. 184.

For example.

If $R = 1000$ ohms, $V = 300$, and $v = 200$, then

$$x = 1000 \frac{200}{300 - 200} = 2000 \text{ ohms}.$$

The relative values of the potentials can be measured by means of a condenser. To do this we should join up our condenser and galvanometer, as shown by Fig. 56, page 192, the only difference being that the terminals which are there represented as being in connection with a battery would, in the present case, be connected to the points *a*, and *d* or *c*, for determining V, and to *b*, and *d* or *c*, for determining v. The condenser discharges in the two cases give V and v.

Another, and for most cases a preferable, method for measuring the potentials, is to insert a galvanometer between the point at which the potential is to be measured and the earth, there being in the circuit a resistance several thousand times greater than the resistance of the conductor of the cable. The permanent deflections in this case indicate the potentials.

In making this test it is not an unimportant question what proportion v should bear to V. If we make it either nearly equal to V, or, on the other hand, very much smaller, we shall find that a slight error (a division more or less) in reading its value off the scale will make the corresponding error in the value of x to be very large, when we calculate the latter from the formula.

It is evident then that there must be some intermediate value of v, such that, if we make any slight error, either of excess or defect in observing its value, the corresponding error in x will be as small as possible.

Let λ be the error in x caused by an error δ in v, then

$$x + \lambda = R \frac{v + \delta}{V - (v + \delta)};$$

but since

$$x = R \frac{v}{V - v}, \quad \text{or,} \quad R = x \frac{V - v}{v},$$

therefore

$$\lambda = x \left\{ \frac{V - v}{v} \times \frac{v + \delta}{V - (v + \delta)} - 1 \right\} = x \frac{V\,\delta}{v\{V - (v + \delta)\}};$$

or, since δ is a very small quantity, we may say

$$\lambda = x \frac{V\,\delta}{v\,(V - v)}.$$

Now we have to make λ as *small* as possible; this we shall do, since x, V, and δ are constant quantities, by making $v\,(V - v)$ as *large* as possible.

But

$$v\,(V - v) = \frac{V^2}{4} - \left(\frac{V}{2} - v\right)^2;$$

and to make this expression as large as possible we must make $\frac{V}{2} - v$ as small as possible, that is, since v must be positive, we must make it equal to 0, or

$$\frac{V}{2} - v = 0, \quad \text{that is,} \quad v = \frac{V}{2}.$$

So that if we wish for accuracy, theoretically, the best plan to adopt would be to go on adjusting R until $v = \frac{V}{2}$; in which case $x = R$.

There is, however, a practical difficulty in doing this, for we cannot first note V and then adjust R until $v = \frac{V}{2}$, for the alteration in R will have changed V also.

Thus, if, when we commenced, we found $V = 300$, and we then adjusted R until $v = 150$, or half 300, we should probably find that on remeasuring V it would no longer be 300, but some deflection greater or less than 300, according as R was increased or diminished.

We could, of course, by continual readjustment, at last arrive at a value of R which makes $v = \frac{V}{2}$, but this might involve a considerable expenditure of time; so the best proceeding would be to adjust R by large variations until we get V within, say, 10 of the value of $\frac{V}{2}$, and having noted carefully what the exact values are, to calculate x from the formula.

If, instead of introducing the unknown resistance x, and the known resistance R, between the points a and c, we join the pole a of the battery direct on to b, we can determine the value of x by simply noting V, and then inserting an adjustable resistance in the place of x, and altering it until we make the potential at b to be V, as at first, when of course $x = R$.

LOSS OF POTENTIAL METHOD.

In Chapter XII., page 201, an equation

$$F = \frac{T}{2 \cdot 303 \, R \log. \frac{V}{v}}$$

was obtained, where F was the electrostatic capacity in microfarads of a condenser, or cable, the potential of whose charge fell from V to v when it was discharged during T seconds through a resistance of R megohms.

Now if F is the known and R the unknown quantity, then

$$R = \frac{T}{2 \cdot 303 \, F \log. \frac{V}{v}};$$

so that we can determine the value of a resistance by a capacity and loss of charge measurement.

The connections for making such a test would be precisely similar to those given for determining electrostatic capacities by loss of potential.

If we were determining the resistance of a short cable by this method, the discharge deflection V, compared with the discharge deflection obtained with the same battery from a standard condenser, would give us the value of F. For long cables, however, as we have before explained, this does not give correct results, so the capacity must be determined by other methods, Thomson's for example (page 206).

When the insulation resistance of a cable is measured by the foregoing method, the result obtained is a mean of the resistances which the cable has at the commencement and at the end of the test, as *electrification* goes on the whole time the charge is falling.

Experimental results show that if the cable be charged ten seconds before taking the discharge V, and again ten seconds before insulating it preparatory to observing the discharge v, then the value of R after one minute, obtained from the formula, agrees with that obtained by the constant deflection method given in the last chapter.

If we know the potential which the cable has when fully charged, and also its potential after a certain time, we can determine the potential it will have after any other time in the following manner:—

A charged cable loses equal percentages of its charge in equal times, that is to say—if, for example, 5 per cent. of its charge were lost during the first second, then 5 per cent. of *what remained* would be lost in the second second.

Let V be the potential at first;
v „ „ after 1 sec.
v_1 „ „ „ t_1 „
v_2 „ „ „ t_2 „

and let us suppose the charge lost $\frac{1}{n}$th of its potential during the first second; then potential left at the end of first second will be

$$V - \frac{V}{n} = v = V\frac{v}{V}.$$

Potential left at end of second second will be

$$v - \frac{v}{n}; \qquad [A]$$

but from last equation

$$n = \frac{V}{V - v};$$

therefore, substituting this value in [A], the latter becomes

$$\frac{v^2}{V}, \quad \text{which equals} \quad V\left(\frac{v}{V}\right)^2,$$

and consequently potential left at the end of t_1 seconds will be

$$V\left(\frac{v}{V}\right)^{t_1} = v_1,$$

and also we must have

$$V\left(\frac{v}{V}\right)^{t_2} = v_2;$$

therefore

$$t_1 = \frac{\log \frac{v_1}{V}}{\log \frac{v}{V}},$$

and

$$t_2 = \frac{\log \frac{v_2}{V}}{\log \frac{v}{V}},$$

that is,

$$t_2 = \frac{\log \frac{v_2}{V}}{\log \frac{v_1}{V}} \,.\, t_1 = \frac{\log \frac{V}{v_2}}{\log \frac{V}{v_1}} \,.\, t_1.$$

The logarithms may be either natural or common.

For example.

The potential at first was 300 (V), and after 20 seconds (t_1) it fell to 200 (v_1). After what time (t_2) would it fall to 100 (v_2)?

$$t_2 = \frac{\log \frac{300}{100}}{\log \frac{300}{200}} \times 20 = 54 \text{ secs.}$$

It being usually required to know the time the charge in a cable will take to fall to half charge, the formula becomes

$$t_2 = \frac{\cdot 30103}{\log \frac{V}{v_1}} \,.\, t_1.$$

The formulæ we have given are capable of various modifications, which, however, are more of a fanciful than of an actual and practical value.

Thus the formulæ

$$R = \frac{T}{F \log_e \frac{V}{v}} \quad \text{and} \quad F = \frac{T}{R \log_e \frac{V}{v}}$$

may be simplified if we make $v = \frac{V}{2}$, in which case

$$\log_e \frac{V}{v} = \log_e 2 = \cdot 693;$$

therefore

$$R = \frac{T}{\cdot 693\,F} = 1\cdot 433\,\frac{T}{F}.$$

To obtain experimentally the time occupied in falling to half charge, repeated trials would be necessary, and the time taken in doing this would hardly compensate for the advantage of using a simpler formula.

The object of obtaining the time of fall to half charge is to get a convenient unit for comparison with other cables, and this time of fall is easily calculated from the formula before given, in which the potential after any time may be used, and this is obtained by one observation only.

A useful formula is that of Mr. W. H. Preece, which is obtained in the following manner:—

In the equation

$$t_2 = \frac{\cdot 30103}{\log \frac{V}{v_1}} \cdot t_1$$

let n = percentage of loss in time t_1, then

$$n = \frac{(V - v_1)\,100}{V};$$

therefore

$$v_1 = V\,\frac{100 - n}{100}.$$

Substituting this value of v_1 in the above equation, we get

$$t_2 = \frac{\cdot 30103}{\log \frac{100}{100 - n}} \cdot t_1 = \frac{\cdot 30103}{2\cdot 000 - \log (100 - n)} \cdot t_1.$$

For example.

If a cable lost 20 per cent. of its charge in 5 minutes; in how many minutes would it fall to half charge?

$$t_2 = \frac{\cdot 30103}{2\cdot 000 - \log (100 - 20)} \times 5 = 15'\,32''.$$

From the equations

$$V\left(\frac{v}{V}\right)^{t_1} = v_1 ,$$

$$V\left(\frac{v}{V}\right)^{t_2} = v_2$$

we can find what would be the potential, v_2, after a certain interval of time, t_2 having given the potential at first, and the potential v_1, after a time, t_1.

We have from these two equations

$$\left(\frac{v_1}{V}\right)^{t_2} = \left(\frac{v_2}{V}\right)^{t_1} ;$$

therefore

$$v_2 = V\left(\frac{v_1}{V}\right)^{\frac{t_2}{t_1}} .$$

This formula we should have to work out by the aid of logarithmic tables.

For example.

The potential of the charge in a cable when full was 300 (V). After 20 minutes (t_1) the potential fell to 200 (v). What would be the potential v_2 at the end of 30 minutes (t_2)?

$$v_2 = 300\left(\frac{200}{300}\right)^{\frac{30}{20}} = 300\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\begin{array}{rl}
\log 2 = & \cdot 3010300 \\
\log 3 = & \cdot 4771213 \\ \hline
 & \bar{1}\cdot 8239087 \\
 & \qquad\qquad 3 \\ \hline
2) & \bar{1}\cdot 4717261 \\ \hline
 & \bar{1}\cdot 7358631 \\
\log 300 = & 2\cdot 4771213 \\ \hline
 & 2\cdot 2129844 = \log \text{ of } \underline{163\cdot 3}
\end{array}$$

CHAPTER XVI.

TESTING FOR FAULTS BY FALL OF POTENTIALS.

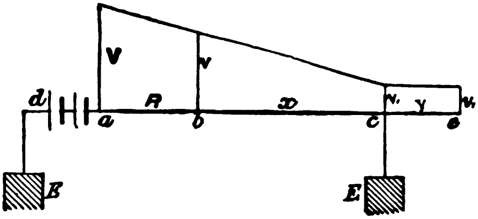
CLARK'S METHOD.

IN Fig. 64, in the last chapter, if *b c* were a portion of a cable making *full* earth at *c*, then by the method described for determining *b c* we should find the position of the break.

Supposing, however, a cable had a fault which did not make full earth, then the potential would not fall to zero at that point, but would have a value depending upon the resistance of the fault. The potential, however, would be the same as the potential at the further end of the cable, provided that end were insulated.

If we can determine the value of this potential we can readily detect the position of the fault.

FIG. 65.



In Fig. 65 let *b e* be the cable which has a fault at *c*, the end of the cable at *e* being insulated, and let R be a resistance between the battery and the end of the cable *b*, then

$$V - v_1 : v - v_1 :: R + x : x ;$$

therefore

$$x\,(V - v_1) = (R + x)\,(v - v_1) ;$$

therefore

$$x\,V - x\,v_1 = R\,(v - v_1) + x\,v - x\,v_1 ;$$

therefore

$$x\,V - x\,v = R\,(v - v_1);$$

that is,

$$x = R\,\frac{v - v_1}{V - v}.$$

In order to determine the relative values of the potentials at the two ends of the cable, their values with reference to some standard of potential or electromotive force must be obtained. For this purpose the standard cells mentioned in Chapter IX. page 163, may be used with advantage. A still better cell for the purpose is that devised by Mr. Latimer Clark.*

CLARK'S STANDARD BATTERY.

A cell is formed by employing pure mercury as the negative element, the mercury being covered with a paste made by boiling mercurous sulphate in a thoroughly saturated solution of zinc sulphate; the positive element consists of pure distilled zinc resting on the paste.

The best method of forming this battery is to dissolve pure zinc sulphate to saturation in boiling distilled water. When cool, the solution is poured off from the crystals and mixed to a thick paste with mercurous sulphate, which is again boiled to drive off any air; this paste is then poured on to the surface of the mercury, previously heated in a suitable glass cell; a piece of pure zinc is then suspended in the paste, and the vessel may be advantageously sealed up with melted paraffin wax. Contact with the mercury may be made by means of a platinum wire passing down a glass tube, cemented to the inside of the cell, and dipping below the surface of the mercury, or more conveniently by a small external glass tube blown on to the cell, and opening into it close to the bottom. The mercurous sulphate can be obtained commercially; but it may be prepared by dissolving pure mercury in excess in hot sulphuric acid at a temperature below boiling point. The salt, which is a nearly insoluble white powder, should be well washed in distilled water, and care should be taken to obtain it free from the mercuric sulphate (persulphate), the presence of which may be known by the mixture turning yellowish on the addition of water. The careful washing of the salt is a matter of essential importance, as the presence of any free acid, or of persulphate, produces a considerable change in the electromotive force of the cell.

---

* Phil. Trans. Royal Society, June 19th, 1873.

These standard cells are known to give a perfectly uniform electromotive force of 1·457 volts for over a year, provided they are not worked through a low resistance. It is necessary therefore in employing them to take care that they are only used in circuits of very high resistance, or for charging a condenser, or are balanced by a second battery, as in Clark's electromotive force test (page 108).

De La Rue's Chloride of Silver Battery.

The chloride of silver cells of Mr. Warren De La Rue are said to be remarkably well adapted for standard elements. They will bear a considerable amount of agitation without their electromotive force being varied.

FIG. 66.

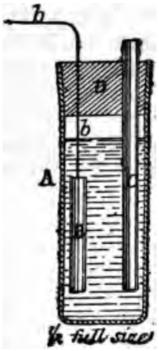


Fig. 66 shows one of these cells. A is a glass vessel closed by a stopper of paraffin wax. The positive element consists of a cylindrical rod *c* of chemically pure zinc. The negative element is a cylinder B of chloride of silver, having a silver electrode *b* cast into it. This cylinder is usually enclosed in a bag of fine parchment paper. The solution for charging the cell is made by dissolving 23 grammes of pure sal-ammoniac in one litre of water.

The electromotive force of the chloride of silver cells is 1·068 volts.

The way in which such standard cells would be employed for making the test we have been considering would be as follows:—

The electrician at *a* charges a condenser from one of the standard cells, and notes the discharge deflection on his galvanometer. This deflection then represents the potential of the cell.

He now disconnects the wires from the standard cell, and connects one to earth, and the other to *a*, and again takes a discharge reading; then this reading divided by the reading obtained with the standard cell, gives the value of V in terms of the standard cell. The wire is then disconnected from *a* and joined to *b*, and another discharge measured, which result divided by the standard discharge gives the value of *v* in terms of the standard cell.

The electrician at the other end *e* of the cable makes a similar test, and thus determines the value of v_1.

Since the standard cells at the two stations are exactly equal in electromotive force, the relative values of V, v, and v_1 will be obtained exactly. The capacities of the condensers at the two stations, it may be observed, need not be alike.

For example.

The discharge deflection from a condenser obtained at station e with a standard cell, was 180 divisions; and the potential v_1, measured from the same condenser, gave a discharge deflection of 360 divisions; therefore

$$v_1 = \frac{360}{180} = 2 \cdot 0.$$

At the other end of the cable, from a standard cell of the same electromotive force as the one employed at station e, a discharge deflection of 150 divisions was obtained from a condenser. The potentials V and v measured with the same condenser, gave deflections equivalent to 2550 and 1050 divisions respectively; therefore

$$V = \frac{2550}{150} = 17 \cdot 0.$$

$$v = \frac{1050}{150} = 7 \cdot 0.$$

R was equal to 1000 ohms. What was the value of x?

$$x = 1000 \frac{7 - 2}{17 - 7} = 500 \text{ ohms},$$

showing that the fault is 500 ohms distant from the end b of the cable. If the length of the cable were, say, 80 knots, and its total conductivity resistance 800 ohms, or 10 ohms per knot, then the distance of the fault from b would be $\frac{500}{10}$ or 50 knots.

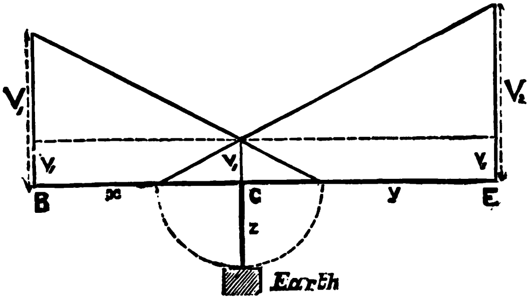
The value of v_1 when obtained at e would be telegraphed to b; this could be done since the cable is not entirely broken down.

If the potentials are measured by noting the permanent deflections obtained through a high resistance (page 237), the observations with the standard cells must be made in the same manner.

SIEMENS' EQUAL POTENTIAL METHOD.

In Fig. 67 let B E be the cable which has a fault at c, x and y being the distances on either side of the fault, and z the resistance of the latter. Suppose that one pole of a battery is connected at B, the other pole being to earth, then if the end of the cable at E is insulated we shall have, as in the last test, the potential at E the same as the potential at the fault. Next suppose that the battery be removed at B, and that end of the cable be insulated; then, if a battery be connected to E, of such a strength that the potential at the fault, and therefore at B, be the same as it was in the first case, then V_2 will be the potential at E.

FIG. 67.



Now,

$$V_1 - v_1 : V_2 - v_1 :: x : y,$$

therefore

$$\frac{x}{y} = \frac{V_1 - v_1}{V_2 - v_1}.$$

If l be the length of the cable, then

$$l = x + y, \quad \text{or} \quad y = l - x;$$

therefore

$$\frac{x}{l - x} = \frac{V_1 - v_1}{V_2 - v_1};$$

that is,

$$x(V_2 - v_1) = l(V_1 - v_1) - x(V_1 - v_1),$$

or

$$x = l \frac{V_1 - v_1}{V_2 + V_1 - 2v_1}.$$

For example.

In a faulty cable 500 knots (l) long, after adjusting the potentials according to the foregoing method, the values of the same were found to be

$$V_1 = 200,$$
$$V_2 = 300,$$
$$v_1 = 40,$$

What was the distance of the fault from b?

$$x = 500 \frac{200 - 40}{200 + 300 - 2 \times 40} = 190 \cdot 5 \text{ knots.}$$

In making the test practically, the following course would be pursued:—

Station B first connects one pole of a battery direct on to the cable, the other pole being to earth, whilst E insulates his end of the cable. This being done, B notes the potential V_1, and E the potential v_1. When B thinks that sufficient time has elapsed for E to have taken his observation, he removes the battery and insulates his end of the cable. E noting that his potential has fallen to zero, connects up his speaking apparatus, and B having done the same, E communicates to B the result he has obtained.

Station E now connects up his battery to the cable, taking care that the pole connected to the latter is similar to that employed by B in the first instance. The latter observes the potential at his end of the cable, and if it is not the same as that previously obtained at E, he informs the latter, by means of signals agreed upon, that such is the case, whereupon E increases or decreases his battery power, and regulates it by varying a resistance in its circuit until the potential at B is made the same as it was at E on the first occasion. The potential V_2 is then noted by E, and the result being reduced to terms of a standard cell,* is communicated to B. The latter station, having also reduced his results to terms of a standard cell, then works out the formula, and thus determines the position of the fault.

For localising faults in long cables this method is more accurate than the previous one, as it is not so much influenced by the *resultant* fault* produced by conductive power of the insulating sheathing, more especially if the fault is near the middle of the cable.

---

* See page 246.

It must be understood that both tests are only accurate in cases where the total insulation resistance of the cable is very high compared with the resistance of the fault, for in such cases the fall of potential is practically represented by a straight line, and the formulæ are constructed on this assumption.

When, however, the cable is very long and the total insulation resistance consequently comparatively low, then the potential cannot be regarded as falling regularly from end to end, but must be graphically represented by a curve, and the potential at the fault is less than that indicated in the straight line diagram, and the potential at the extreme end is lower than this still.

The exact formulæ for these tests are considered in Chapter XXI.

SIEMENS' EQUILIBRIUM METHOD.

If two batteries have their opposite poles connected to the ends of a perfect cable, their other poles being to earth, then the fall of potential along the cable is continuous and cuts the latter at a certain point. The position of this point can be varied by altering the relative electromotive forces of the batteries, or by adding in resistances between the batteries and the ends of the cable. In the case of a faulty cable, if the fault be at this point, then no current passes from the batteries to earth, consequently any alteration in the resistance of the fault does not affect the values of the potentials at the different points along the line of fall.

By noting what arrangement of resistances and electromotive forces is necessary to bring the zero point to the fault, the position of the latter can be accurately determined.

In Fig. 68 let x and y be the portions of the cable on either side of the fault, and let r, r be equal resistances connected to either end of the cable, also let R_1 and R_2 be resistances whose values can be varied at pleasure.

Now, in making the test we have to adjust R_1 and R_2 so that the potential at the fault shall be zero and consequently that AB shall be a straight line. To obtain this result we must have

$$v_1 : v_2 :: x : y,$$

---

* See page 171.

or

$$\frac{v_1}{x} = \frac{v_2}{y};$$

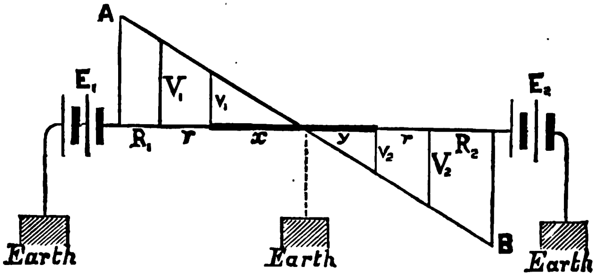
and also

$$V_1 : v_1 :: r + x : x,$$

or

$$V_1 - v_1 = \frac{v_1 r}{x};$$

FIG. 68.



and

$$V_2 : v_2 :: r + y : y,$$

or

$$V_2 - v_2 = \frac{v_2 r}{y} = \frac{v_1 r}{x};$$

that is,

$$V_1 - v_1 = V_2 - v_2;$$

showing that the differences of the potentials on either side of r at both ends of the cable must be the same.

To obtain this result in practice only one of the resistances R_1 and R_2 need be adjusted. The best way of making the test would then be as follows:—

The two stations should first adjust their galvanometers by means of the movable magnets so that they both give precisely the same deflections when a current from a standard cell through a standard resistance is sent through them. This being done, batteries E_1 and E_2 are connected by the two stations on to the ends of the cable, and then the adjusted galvanometers are severally connected on each side of the respective resistances r and r of the two stations, there being in the circuit of each galvanometer very high but equal resistances. Station A, say, now adjusts R_1 and watches the effect on his galvanometer; B also watches the effect on his own galvanometer, and from time to time signals the deflection he obtains to A; this signalling is easily done by having the front contact of a well-insulated key connected to the end of the cable, and the back contact connected to earth, whilst the lever of the key is connected to one terminal of a small condenser whose second terminal is to earth. By pressing down this key a small quantity of the charge in the cable will rush into the condenser, and a momentary movement of the galvanometer needle at station A will be produced; by arranging then that so many movements shall represent the deflection, B can easily communicate his results to A.

When exact adjustment is obtained, the galvanometers are disconnected from either side of r and r, and the potentials V_1 and v_1 are measured in the ordinary manner (page 237), and then x is obtained from the formula

$$x = r \frac{v_1}{V_1 - v_1}.$$

To make this test as accurately as possible it is advisable, for the reason explained on page 237, when the value of x is obtained by a rough test, to adjust r and r so that they shall be approximately equal to x.

CHAPTER XVII.

TESTS DURING THE LAYING OF A CABLE.

The immediate detection of a fault which may occur in a cable during its submersion is a point of great importance. To enable this to be done, a good system of testing is requisite.

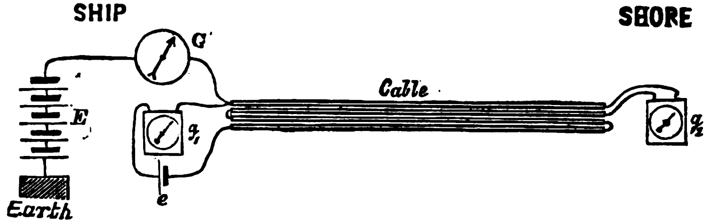
Whatever the system be, it should be a continuous one, that is to say, the cable should be continuously and visibly under test, so that the moment a fault occurs it may be detected by the ship and traced.

System for Compound Cables.

For laying cables which are not more than 200 miles or so in length, and which have several wires, the method shown by Fig. 69 may be employed.

In this system the wires are all connected up in one continuous length as shown. Should there be an odd number of wires, the odd one would have to be coupled on to one of the others in "multiple arc."

Fig. 69.



In Fig. 69, g_1 and g_2 are two ordinary "detector" galvanometers *well* insulated. The battery *e*, of one or two cells (also well insulated), keeps a continuous current circulating through these galvanometers and the conducting wires of the cable; this serves as a "continuity" test, for if any of the wires should break within their insulating sheathing, the circuit becomes interrupted, and consequently the needles of both galvanometers will fall back to zero. In the case of a cable with an odd number of wires, should the conductor of either of the two which are coupled together become broken, then the needles will only fall back a little way and not back to zero; this, however, will be quite sufficient to indicate that the conductor is fractured.

The galvanometer G is of the marine description, shown on page 36, and is connected to one of the wires. The battery E, of about 100 cells, keeps a continuous current flowing through the galvanometer and through the insulating covering of the wires. If a fault occurs in the insulation, the current by escaping direct to earth causes an immediate and very large increase in the deflection of the needle of G.

In order to keep up communication with the shore, the current from battery *e* is reversed after certain equal intervals of time. If the shore perceives that the reversal has not taken place, or that the needle of g_2 is not steadily deflected, he knows that something has gone wrong, or that the ship wishes to communicate with him, and he joins up his speaking apparatus and tries to communicate with the ship. The galvanometers g_1 and g_2 could be used for this purpose by having *well*-insulated keys inserted in their circuit at the ship and shore, these keys being so arranged that their depression breaks the circuit; the movements of the needles could then be worked according to the ordinary Morse code and communication be kept up without interrupting the insulation test.

SYSTEM FOR SINGLE WIRE CABLES.

The method just described is only applicable to a cable which has more than one wire, for although with the latter the insulation test would be kept up, there would be no means of communicating with the shore. In such cases the following plan may be adopted:—

The end of the cable on board the ship is well insulated and connected to a battery and Thomson galvanometer as in the previous test and as shown by Fig. 70. On shore (Fig. 71) a condenser is provided, one terminal of which is connected to a brass lever which plays between two insulated contacts; one of these contacts is connected to the second terminal of the condenser, which latter terminal is also connected, through a Thomson galvanometer, to earth; the other contact is connected to the conductor of the cable. The battery connected to the cable on board the ship charges the former to a certain potential, and the value of this potential will be the same throughout the whole length provided no fault exists. If the lever on shore be moved against the contact connected to the cable, a portion of the charge in the latter will rush into the condenser and will charge up the set of plates to which it is connected to the same potential as the cable; the second set of plates will become charged to the opposite potential by a charge rushing in from earth through the galvanometer; this in-rush will produce a *throw*, or momentary deflection of the needle, the amount of which will represent the potential of the charge in the condenser, that is, the potential at the end of the cable. If now the lever be moved from the cable contact to the contact connected to the condenser, the latter will be short-circuited and discharged. The rush of the charge into the condenser when the latter is connected to the cable contact, produces a simultaneous rush into the cable from the battery on the ship, and as this takes place through the galvanometer on board the ship a sudden throw is produced on the needle. Now if a fault occurs during the laying, the *steady* deflection on the ship's galvanometer, which is due to the flow of current through the dielectric of the cable, and which is distinct from the *throw* which takes place when the condenser becomes connected to the cable at the shore end, becomes greatly increased and renders the presence of the fault evident immediately. On the shore the effect of the fault is to reduce the potential at that end of the cable, and consequently the charge which the condenser takes becomes correspondingly reduced; when then the condenser becomes charged through the galvanometer a reduced throw is produced, which thus shows the shore the existence of the fault.

FIG. 70.

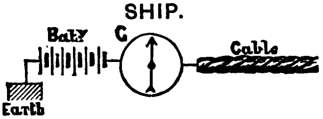
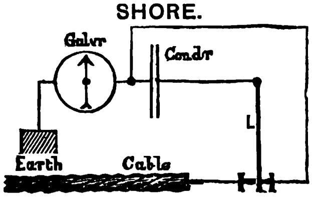


FIG. 71.



The lever on shore which charges and discharges the condenser is moved by clockwork which causes it to act every five minutes, so that every hour twelve throws are observed on each galvanometer. At the end of every hour the ship reverses the battery so that the direction of the throws is changed.

In order to enable the ship to communicate with the shore, instructions are given that if at the end of the hour the throws do not become reversed, or if they become reversed before the expiration of the hour, it is a sign that the ship wishes to communicate with the shore; in this case, then, the shore disconnects the cable from the clock lever and connects it with the speaking apparatus, and as the ship does the same, the necessary communications can be carried on. If, on the other hand, the shore wishes to call the attention of the ship he can do so by moving a lever corresponding to the clock lever two or three times quickly by hand; the ship then observing that the throws on her galvanometer take place quickly, instead of at intervals of five minutes, immediately joins up her speaking apparatus, and thus communicates with the shore.

The movement of the lever L in the foregoing system of testing is effected, as has been pointed out, by means of a clock, but L may be a hand-worked key, and this is sometimes preferred, as although a clock ensures the discharges being obtained after regular intervals of time, yet the hand method ensures the necessary watchfulness of the electrician on shore, which is a point of importance.

Willoughby Smith's System.

For long single-wire cables a refinement of the foregoing method, devised by Mr. Willoughby Smith, has been adopted. This system is shown by Figs. 72 and 73.

On shore, the cable is connected to a key K, galvanometer G_2, and condenser C_1 as in the last method of testing. To the cable there is also connected a resistance in circuit with a galvanometer G. This resistance is very much greater than the total insulation resistance of the cable, and consequently does not appreciably affect the potential measured by the key K, whilst it allows sufficient current to pass through the sensitive galvanometer G to produce a sensible deflection of its needle.

The high resistance is made of selenium, and it must be carefully excluded from light, and kept at as uniform temperature as possible, otherwise it will vary considerably.

On the ship the cable is connected to a slide resistance Wheatstone bridge similar to that described in Chapter VIII., page 132.

The working of the apparatus is then as follows:—

On the ship, plugs are inserted at p_1 and p_2 and balance is *kept on* the galvanometer G_4 by adjusting the slides of the slide resistances, the resistance R being preserved constant. This gives the insulation resistance of the cable.

Galvanometer G_5 is kept short-circuited under ordinary conditions, it being only used occasionally for the purpose of seeing whether the batteries are in good condition.

Fig. 72.

SHORE.

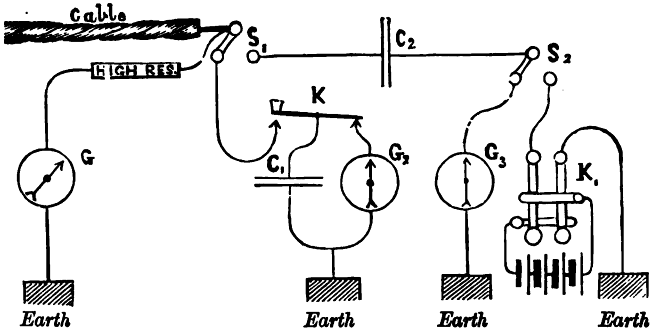
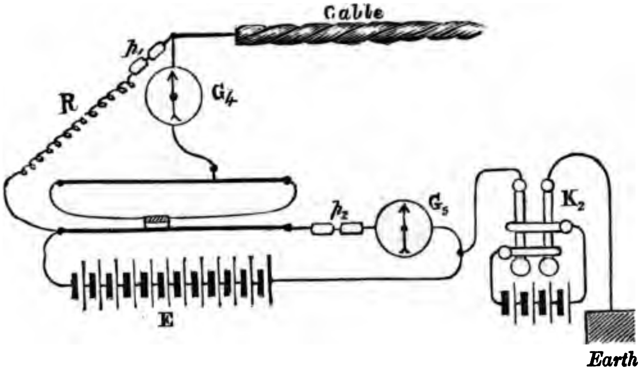


Fig. 73.

SHIP.



Should it be thought advisable, as a check, to take an ordinary deflection insulation test,* this can be done by removing the plugs p_1 and p_2; the current then passes direct from the battery through the galvanometer G_4 into the cable.

---

* Page 231.

On shore the potential at the end of the cable is observed on G_2 by depressing the key K every five minutes. The deflections obtained are carefully noted and recorded.

The battery E is reversed every fifteen minutes by the ship, and this is observed on the galvanometer G and shows that the conductor of the cable is entire. If the ship requires to communicate with the shore it reverses the battery several times after short intervals; this is acknowledged by the shore by means of his key K; when this is done, the shore moves over his switch S_1 and receives signals from the ship on galvanometer G_3 through the medium of the condenser C_2. The insulation test is not interrupted by this signalling as the cable remains insulated the whole time. The effect of working the signalling key K_2 is only to add or subtract a little from the charge in the cable through the medium of the condenser and thereby to produce momentary deflections on the galvanometer G_3. The same is the case when the shore signals to the ship, the switch S_2 being moved over to key K_1 for that purpose.

Various slight modifications have been, and are employed in practically using this method, but the general arrangement is that which has been indicated.

CHAPTER XVIII.

JOINT-TESTING.

Joints are the weak points in a cable, and it is therefore essential that they should be not only carefully made but carefully tested.

A joint being a very short length of the core, offers, or should offer, a very high resistance; it would consequently be impossible to test it by a direct deflection method, that is, a method similar to that by which the insulation resistance of a cable is taken. Even with a very powerful battery, the galvanometer deflection, provided the joint be good, would be quite inappreciable. One or other of the following methods must therefore be adopted.

A condenser can be charged through the medium of the joint and after a noted time the discharge taken, which gives the amount which has leaked through the joint. This is known as *Clark's accumulation method.*

Or a charged condenser may be allowed to discharge itself through the joint, and the amount lost after a certain time noted.

In both these methods the discharge deflections are compared with the results obtained with a few feet of perfect core.

Clark's Accumulation Method.

A gutta-percha or ebonite trough is provided, which is suspended by long ebonite rods from any convenient hook.

The good insulation of the trough is a point of great importance, and consequently the suspending rods should be quite dry and clean. The most effectual way of obtaining this result is to well scour the surface of the ebonite with glass or emery paper; this is a much better method than covering the surface with hot paraffin wax as is sometimes done.

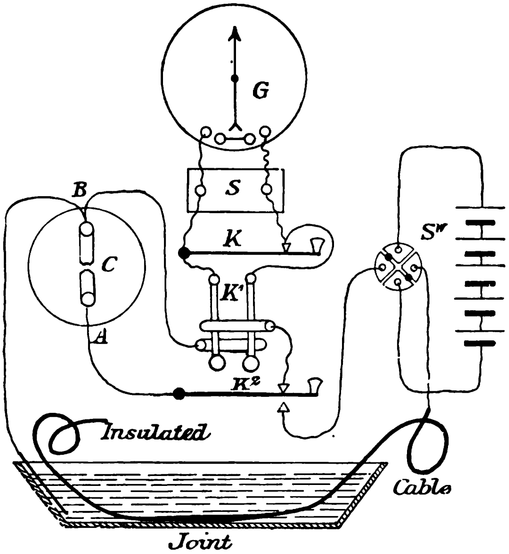
We may here remark that *surface* leakage is almost the only thing to be feared in electrical apparatus, and this should always be seen to by keeping all surfaces over which leakage is likely to occur, in a proper condition. The peculiar formation of ebonite causes minute quantities of sulphuric acid to form on its surface, so that the latter should be often rubbed over with a dry cloth. Hot paraffin wax painted over the dry surfaces is very advantageous, but where appearance is immaterial nothing is so effectual as a surface well scoured with glass or emery paper.

The trough is filled with water, and the joint to be tested is immersed and held down in it by two hooks placed at the bottom.

The portion of the core on either side of the joint should be carefully dried (not paraffined), for the same reason that the suspending rods were so treated.

The connections for the test, shown by Fig. 74, are very similar to those shown by Fig. 56, page 192; the only difference being that the pole of the battery, which in that figure was connected directly to the condenser, in the joint test is connected to it through the medium of the joint. The battery used should be as large as possible; 200 cells is the number very commonly employed.

FIG. 74.



Before the joint is placed in the trough for testing, it is *necessary to* see that the latter is sufficiently well insulated.

To do this the pole of the battery, which for the regular test would be connected to the core, must be connected to the wire attached to the plate in the trough, and the discharge key pressed down; this charges the condenser; the battery being then disconnected from the plate, an interval of time (usually one minute) equal to that which would be occupied by the test of the joint is allowed to elapse, and then the "discharge" trigger is pressed and the discharge noted; this should be equal, or very nearly so, to the instantaneous discharge.

The good insulation of the trough being satisfactorily obtained, the joint must be immersed in it, and the connections being made, the short-circuit plug of the condenser must be inserted in its place, the discharge key pressed down, and the short-circuit plug removed; the battery then charges the condenser through the joint.

After a certain time, usually one minute, the discharge deflection must be noted. A similar measurement must also be made, using a length of perfect core in the place of the joint. If, in this case, the discharge deflection after the same interval of time is much less than that obtained from the joint, the latter is defective and must be remade.

It is a very important point in making the test to insert the short-circuit plug in the condenser previous to depressing the discharge key; if this is not done an induced charge is thrown into the condenser by the sudden rush of the battery current into the core when the discharge key is depressed. This induced charge will give a considerable deflection when the condenser is discharged, which deflection is in no way due to *leakage* through the joint, though it might be mistaken for such. By keeping the condenser short-circuited this induced charge is dissipated.

If the joint is good, the discharge deflection seldom exceeds two or three divisions. Indeed, the fact that it does not do so is usually a quite sufficient proof of the soundness of the joint, and it is not often the case that a comparison with a piece of perfect core is necessary.

DISCHARGE METHOD.

This is a reversal of the foregoing and consists in charging the condenser full and letting it discharge itself through the joint.

The connections for making this test would be similar to those employed in measuring high resistances by the fall of charge method given in Chapter XV., page 239, the one end of the core taking the place of one end of the resistance, and the plate in the trough the place of the other end.

The system of charging the condenser through the joint cannot of course be carried out unless one end of the core is at hand to which to attach one pole of the battery.

When a joint is made in a cable core at sea neither end can be got at. The joint, however, could be tested by making the connections as for the last method of testing, only instead of joining the core to the condenser terminal, the latter, and also the cable end, would be put to earth. To carry out the test in this manner, arrangements would have to be made with the shore, previous to the manufacture of the joint, that at a certain time the end of the cable shall be put to earth.

The first method could also be adopted for testing at sea by using an earth in the foregoing manner.

As a matter of fact, joints made at sea are never tested, though there seems no reason why they should not be so.

We may if we please, in both these tests, place the galvanometer between the back terminal of the key and the condenser, and join the two terminals from which it was removed by a piece of wire. We should then get a charge as well as a discharge deflection, and there is this advantage, that if the joint is very bad or the trough not well insulated, we should get a permanent deflection after the charge deflection has taken place.

The connections should always be so made that the zinc pole is connected to the core and the copper pole to the plate.

It is very advisable to employ a special condenser for making these tests, for if one is used which has been charged at any time with a high battery power, it will often be found that a portion of this charge will have become absorbed, and when the condenser is left to itself, this portion will become free and give a discharge which may be mistaken for an accumulation through the joint.

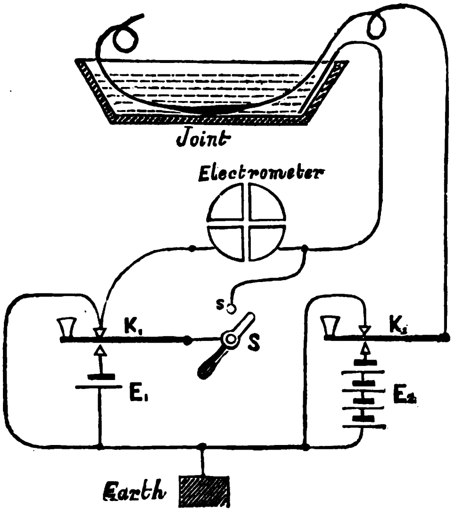
JOINT-TESTING WITH THE ELECTROMETER.

Although the preceding methods of testing are often the only ones which can be adopted, yet when possible it is best to make joint tests by means of an electrometer, as the results are always more trustworthy than those obtained by the condenser method, since they are free from the source of error mentioned at the end of the last paragraph.

Fig. 75 shows the connections for making this test, which is executed in the following manner:—

Previous to the insertion of the joint in the trough, the insulation of the latter must be tested; this is done by *pressing down* key K_1 and moving the switch S over to its *well-insulated contact stop s*; this puts the ten-cell battery E_1 in connection with the quadrants of the electrometer, and thereby charges them and causes a steady deflection of the needle. Key K_1 being kept depressed, switch S is now opened and the deflection watched for two minutes to see whether there is any sensible fall due to the charge on the quadrants leaking to earth through the medium of the trough; if this loss is only equal to two or three divisions the insulation of the trough may be considered good.

FIG. 75.



Key K_1 is now released and switch S closed so as to discharge the electrometer; the joint is then placed in the trough and connected to key K_2 in the manner shown. Switch S is now again opened and key K_2 depressed; this puts the 200-cell battery E_2 in connection with the core of the cable, and the momentary rush of current into the latter causes an induced charge to rush out of the trough and produce a sudden deflection of the electrometer needle; it is usual to record this deflection, although it is of no value, except to show that the various connections have been properly made, and that the joint has been placed in the trough.

Key K_2 being kept depressed, switch S is now moved over to *s*, so as to discharge the electrometer, and then again opened.

The scale of the electrometer is then watched as the current leaking through the joint into the trough accumulates and causes a gradually increasing deflection of the needle; the amount of this deflection should be noted at the end of one and two minutes after the opening of the switch.

After the observations with the joint have been made, a piece of perfect core must be inserted in the trough and a similar test executed, the results of which should not differ much from those obtained with the joint. It always happens that a joint gives a greater accumulation than an equal length of perfect core, unless indeed the joint has been made several days before being tested, which is seldom, if ever, the case.

CHAPTER XIX.

SPECIFIC MEASUREMENTS.

In order to compare the relative or *specific* conducting power, insulation resistance, and inductive capacity of the materials used in the construction of the core of submarine cables, it is necessary that they should each of them be referred to some standard unit with which the comparison can be made.

Specific Conductivity.

For the *specific conductivity* of a wire, the relative conductivity of the pure metal may be taken as the standard; the measurement is then a very simple matter. It can be done in the following manner:—

First measure the resistance of a certain length of pure copper wire of a known weight, and then take the resistance of the sample copper wire whose specific conductivity is required, and note its length and weight; we then have all the necessary data. For we have to calculate from these, by simple proportion, what would be the resistance of a piece of the sample, of equal length and weight with the pure sample, and then the resistance of the wire experimented on compared with the resistance of the pure sample, which is taken as 100, would be its specific conductivity.

For example.

Suppose our pure sample was 30 feet long, and weighed 300 grains, and had a resistance of ·656 ohms, and the length of our impure sample was 20 feet, its weight 500 grains, and its resistance ·200 ohms.

Then since, in the pure sample, 30 feet weighing 300 grains has a resistance of ·656, 1 foot weighing 10 grains will have a resistance of $\frac{\cdot 656}{30}$, and 1 foot weighing 1 grain a resistance of

$$\frac{\cdot 656 \times 10}{30} = \cdot 2186.$$

For the impure sample, we have, resistance of 1 foot weighing 1 grain is $= \dfrac{\cdot 200 \times \dfrac{500}{20}}{20} = \cdot 2500.$

Then, to get the specific conductivity (x) we have the proportion,

$$\cdot 2500 : \cdot 2186 :: 100 : x;$$

therefore

$$x = \frac{\cdot 2186 \times 100}{\cdot 2500} = 87 \cdot 44.$$

It is necessary, in making the measurement, that both wires be at the same temperature.

In the case of a cable where the weight per knot of the conductor is always known, the calculations are much simpler, as they can be made by reference to Table III. (given at the end of the book), which gives the resistances corresponding to various percentages of conductivity of a conductor 1 knot long weighing 1 lb., and at a temperature of 75° Fahr. The way in which this table would be used is as follows:—

Supposing we had a cable whose conductor weighed 107 lbs. per knot (this is a very usual weight for the conductor of a cable), and whose resistance per knot at 75° Fahr. was found by experiment to be 11·56 ohms, then by multiplying 11·56 by 107 we get the resistance of a knot-pound of copper of a corresponding conductivity. $11 \cdot 56 \times 107 = 1236 \cdot 92$ and this resistance in the table corresponds to a conductivity of 96·8, which is therefore the percentage of conductivity of the conductor of the cable.

In calculating out the table, the determination of Dr. Matthiessen, given in the British Association report on electrical standards, has been taken as the basis; this determination makes the resistance of a foot-grain of pure copper at 24° C. to be ·2262 ohms; the latter value appears to be the most trustworthy one yet obtained.

SPECIFIC INSULATION.

To obtain the *specific insulation* resistance of any material is not an easy matter, for we have no pure standard material with which to compare it, and even if we had, the resistance *would be so* enormously high that we could not, as in the case of the wire, get a piece of a certain length and compare it by measurement with another. We must therefore look for some other method.

Now, the form in which gutta-percha is used for submarine cables is that of a cylinder, in which the conducting wire is concentrically placed; and to compare the relative resistances of different cores we must first ascertain the law of the insulation resistance of cores whose sheathings have various thicknesses. As this is an interesting problem, we will give it at length.

Looking at a transverse section, let us suppose the sheathing to be divided into a number of concentric circles, such that the resistance of the piece between any two circles equals ρ. For this to be the case, it is evident that the circles nearer the circumference must be of a greater thickness than those near the centre, since their circumferences are greater.

Let there be n of these circles, so that $n\,\rho = W$ (ρ here corresponds to the little interval of time t in the fall of charge, problem page 199).

Now, if $\left.\begin{matrix} r_d \\ r_{d+1} \end{matrix}\right\}$ be internal and external radii or diameters of any one cylinder, and if the difference $r_{d+1} - r_d$ is very small, the resistance of the cylinder will be

$$\frac{(r_{d+1} - r_d)\,s}{2\,\pi\,l\,r_d},$$

when l is the length of the cable, and s the specific resistance of the insulating material.

Now, the smaller we make $r_{d+1} - r_d$, the nearer will this be true. But in order to do this, we must make ρ small and n large. Now

$$\frac{(r_{d+1} - r_d)\,s}{2\,\pi\,l\,r_d} = \rho,$$

since ρ equals the resistance of each cylinder; therefore

$$r_{d+1} = r_d\left(1 + \frac{2\,\pi\,l\,\rho}{s}\right).$$

Then, as in the problem we have referred to,

$$r_n = r_d\left(1 + \frac{2\,\pi\,l\,\rho}{s}\right)^n,$$

where r_n or R is the external, and r_d or r the internal radius of the sheathing; that is,

$$\mathrm{R} = r\left(1 + \frac{2\,\pi\,l\,\rho}{s}\right)^n = r\left(1 + \frac{2\,\pi\,l\,\mathrm{W}}{s\,n}\right)^n,$$

and the larger n is the nearer is this true; therefore make $\rho = 0$, and $n = \infty$ so that $n\,\rho$ still equals W; we then get a perfectly accurate result. Let

$$\frac{2\,\pi\,l\,c\,\mathrm{W}}{s\,n} = \frac{1}{x},$$

so that $x = \infty$ when $n = \infty$. Then

$$\mathrm{R} = r\left[\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x\right]^{\frac{2\,\pi\,l}{s}\mathrm{W}}$$

when $x = \infty$, but when this is the case the expression within the square brackets is known to be equal to e,* thus

$$\frac{\mathrm{R}}{r} = e^{\frac{2\,\pi\,l}{s}\mathrm{W}};$$

therefore

$$\mathrm{W} = \frac{s \log_e \frac{\mathrm{R}}{r}}{2\,\pi\,l} = \frac{s \log \frac{\mathrm{R}}{r}}{2 \cdot 728\,l};$$

therefore

$$s = \mathrm{W}\frac{2 \cdot 728\,l}{\log \frac{\mathrm{R}}{r}}.$$

Now, if we take for our standard a cable, the core of which has a length of 1 knot, insulation resistance of 1 megohm, and of such external and internal radii or diameters (that is, the diameters of the sheathing and conductor), that $\log \frac{\mathrm{R}}{r} = 2 \cdot 728$, then $s = 1$.

If, then, we measure the insulation resistance per knot, and also the external and internal diameters of our sample core, and insert the values in the formula, we get its specific insulation resistance.

---

* See Todhunter's Algebra, Fifth Edition, Chapter VII.

Since we take the data of 1 knot to insert in the formula, we may write it

$$s = W\frac{2 \cdot 728}{\log\frac{R}{r}}.$$

For example.

The core of a cable had an insulation resistance of 300 megohms per knot. Its external diameter was $\frac{4}{10}$th inch, and internal diameter $\frac{1}{10}$th inch. What was its specific insulation resistance?

$$s = 300\,\frac{2 \cdot 728}{\log\frac{4}{1}} = 1360.$$

It may be remarked that the foregoing standard of specific insulation resistance is really that of a *cube knot* of the material, that is to say, of a cube whose dimensions are one knot each way, and whose resistance is assumed to be 1; this standard was introduced by Messrs. Clark and Sabine.

From what was said on page 239, it will be evident that the formula for giving the specific inductive capacity (K) of a cable core will be

$$K = F\frac{\log\frac{R}{r}}{2 \cdot 728},$$

where F is the capacity per knot of the core in microfarads.

CHAPTER XX.

CORRECTIONS FOR TEMPERATURE.

In order to make tests for Conductivity, Insulation Resistance, or Electrostatic Capacity strictly comparative, it is either necessary that they be made at the same temperature, or, when this cannot be done, the temperatures at which they are taken should be noted, and a correction made.

Various methods have been suggested to enable this to be done, but the following seems to be a satisfactory and simple one.

It is found, when the temperatures are not very widely different, that for every degree of increase in temperature, an equal percentage of increase in resistance takes place; that is to say, if the resistance increased at a certain rate per cent. by a rise of one degree of temperature, it will be increased by the next degree of rise at the same rate per cent. calculated on the new resistance.

This being so, it will be evident, on consideration, that the percentage of increase for a certain number of degrees will be the same at whatever part of the scale they are taken. Thus, if a resistance increased 25 per cent. between 30° and 40°, it would increase 25 per cent. between 65° and 75°.

CORRECTIONS FOR CONDUCTOR RESISTANCE.

If we take a wire of any metal, and determine how much its resistance is increased by any number of degrees of temperature, we can determine how much the resistance of any other wire of the same metal and quality would be increased.

The law we have stated is exactly the same as the law for the fall of potential in an insulated cable. We have simply, in fact, to substitute resistances for potentials, and degrees of temperature for intervals of time, in any of the formulæ we had for the above case, and we get our formulæ for change of resistance by change of temperature.

At the end of Chapter XV. we obtained a formula

$$v_2 = V\left(\frac{V}{v}\right)^{\frac{t_2}{t_1}}.$$

If, then, we suppose a resistance to have increased from r to R, by an increase of temperature of $n°$, and to R_1 by an increase of $n_1°$, by substitution in the above formula, we get the equation

$$R_1 = r\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^{\frac{n_1°}{n°}}$$

as representing the connection between these quantities.

If we determine R and r experimentally, we can find what R_1 will be for an increase in the temperature of 1°, 2°, 3°, &c.; and by embodying the results in a table, we can determine, from an experimental measurement made at any temperature, what the resistance of a wire, of the same kind as that from which the table was constructed, would be at any temperature we may require.

An example will render this clearer:—Suppose we had a wire of pure copper, whose resistance r at 32° F. was found to be 2064 ohms, and whose resistance R at 75·2° F. was 2262 ohms.* Then this wire had, by an increase of $75·2° - 32° = 43·2°$ (n) increased its resistance $\frac{2262}{2064}$, or 1·096 times. We therefore know that any other wire of similar quality will increase its resistance by that amount, by an increase of 43·2° of temperature. This result, then, is the *coefficient* of *increase* for 43·2°, by which we must multiply our observed resistance to obtain its value at the required temperature.

The result we have obtained will enable us to determine the increase of resistance for any other number of degrees of temperature, and also the coefficients, for our formula becomes

$$R_1 = 2064\left(\frac{2262}{2064}\right)^{\frac{n_1°}{43·2°}}.$$

Thus, if we want to find the coefficient for 30° ($n_1°$) of increase, we have

$$R_1 = 2064\left(\frac{2262}{2064}\right)^{\frac{30°}{43·2°}} = 2199·564;$$

showing that an increase of 30° has increased 2064 (r) to

---

* These are the exact figures from experiments made by Dr. Matthiessen on pure copper.

2199·564, or $\frac{2199\cdot564}{2064} = 1\cdot06568$ times, which gives the coefficient for 30° of increase in temperature.

Since we have to divide R_1 by r to obtain the coefficient, we have

$$\text{Coefficient} = \left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^{\frac{n_1{}^\circ}{n^\circ}};$$

or for the quality of wire in question,

$$\text{Coefficient} = \left(\frac{2262}{2064}\right)^{\frac{n_1{}^\circ}{43\cdot2^\circ}}.$$

As the coefficients have to be worked out by logarithmic tables, we may say

$$\log \text{coefficient} = (\log 2262 - \log 2064)\,\frac{n_1{}^\circ}{43\cdot2^\circ};$$

that is,

$$\log \text{coefficient} = (\cdot0009209)\,n_1{}^\circ.$$

When all the coefficients are worked out by this formula and embodied in a table (Table IV.), if we require to find the resistance of a wire at the higher temperature, that at the lower being given, we must *multiply* the latter by the coefficient corresponding to the number of degrees of difference between the two temperatures.

If, on the contrary, it is required to reduce or correct from a higher to a lower temperature, we must *divide* by the coefficient corresponding to the number of degrees of difference between the two temperatures.

The influence of temperature upon the resistance of metals varies according to the conducting power of the metal. According to Matthiessen,* "the percentage of decrement in the conducting power of an impure metal, between 0° C. and 100° C., is to that of the pure one, between 0° C. and 100° C., as the conducting power of the impure metal at 100° C. is to that of the pure one at 100° C." A numerical example will best explain this law:—

Supposing we have two wires of the same metal, one of which is pure and the other impure, and we take such a length of each that they both have a resistance of 300 ohms at 0° C.; and suppose that the relative specific conductivities of the two kinds of metal are as 100 to 90. Now if we found that the pure sample increased its resistance from 300 ohms to 420 ohms, or 40 per cent., when the temperature was increased to 100° C.; then we should find that the impure sample when raised to 100° C. would have increased its resistance to 408 ohms, or 36 per cent., for

---

* Phil. Trans., 1864, p. 167.

$$100 : 90 :: 40 : 36.$$

From this it is evident that the correction coefficients require to be varied according to the purity of the metal, but if we know what the coefficients are for the pure metal, and also the specific conductivity of the metal, we can correct the coefficients accordingly. Let R be the resistance of both the pure and impure metals at a temperature t, and R_1 the resistance of the *pure* metal at a temperature t_1, and let κ be the coefficient required to correct R to the latter temperature, that is, let

$$R_1 = R\,\kappa. \qquad [1]$$

Let R_2 be the resistance of the *im*pure metal at the temperature t_1 and let κ_1 be the coefficient required to correct R to this temperature, that is, let

$$R_2 = R\,\kappa_1. \qquad [2]$$

Also let C and C_1 be the specific conductivities of the pure and impure metals.

Lastly, let p and p_1 be the percentages of increase in resistance of the two samples respectively, between the temperatures t and t_1.

We then have the following equations:—

$$p = \frac{R - R_1}{R} 100 \qquad [3]$$

$$p_1 = \frac{R - R_2}{R} 100, \qquad [4]$$

and the proportion

$$p : p_1 :: C : C_1$$

$$\text{or } \frac{p}{p_1} = \frac{C}{C_1};$$

but from equations [3] and [4] we get

$$\frac{p}{p_1} = \frac{\frac{R - R_1}{R}100}{\frac{R - R_2}{R}100} = \frac{R - R_1}{R - R_2};$$

therefore

$$\frac{C}{C_1} = \frac{R - R_1}{R - R_2},$$

or substituting the values of R_1 and R_2, obtained from equations [1] and [2], we get

$$\frac{C}{C_1} = \frac{R - R\kappa}{R - R\kappa_1} = \frac{1 - \kappa}{1 - \kappa_1};$$

therefore

$$1 - \kappa_1 = \frac{C_1}{C}(1 - \kappa),$$

that is

$$\kappa_1 = 1 - \frac{C_1}{C}(1 - \kappa) = 1 + \frac{C_1}{C}(\kappa - 1).$$

As the specific conductivity of the pure metal is always taken as 100, the formula becomes

$$\kappa_1 = 1 + \frac{C_1}{100}(\kappa - 1). \qquad [A]$$

For example.

From Table IV., the correction coefficient for correcting from 45° to 75° (equal to 30° of difference of temperature) is 1·0657, for pure copper. What is the coefficient for copper whose conductivity is 96 per cent. that of the pure metal?

$$\kappa_1 = 1 + \frac{96}{100}(1{\cdot}0657 - 1) = 1{\cdot}06307.$$

CORRECTIONS FOR INSULATION RESISTANCE.

The law of change of resistance by change of temperature for *Insulators* is the reverse of that for *Conductors*, that is to say *increase* of temperature *diminishes* their resistance, and *vice versâ*. If, therefore, we obtain our coefficients from the formula

$$\text{Coefficient} = \left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^{\frac{n_1°}{n°}},$$

where R is the observed higher resistance at the lower temperature, r the observed lower resistance at the higher temperature, $n°$ the number of degrees of difference between the two temperatures, and $n_1°$ the number of degrees of difference for which the coefficient is required, then we must *divide* by the coefficient when we require to find the resistance at the higher temperature, that at the lower being given, and *vice versâ.*

The influence of temperature is very much greater on Insulators than on Conductors, thus whereas a wire containing 96 per cent. of pure copper would only increase its resistance from 1000 ohms to 1030 ohms by an *increase* of 15° of temperature; a gutta-percha core would increase its resistance from 1000 ohms to 9080 ohms by the same amount of *decrease* of temperature.

The range of temperatures required in practice is not large. If we calculate coefficients for a difference of from 0° to 45° it will usually be sufficient.

Tables of coefficients for copper and gutta-percha, calculated on the foregoing principles, will be found at the end of the book. As it is usual in practice to correct all measurements to 75° Fahr., the coefficient corresponding to the number of degrees of difference between any particular temperature and 75° is placed opposite that particular temperature.

It was pointed out on page 272 that if all the coefficients are worked out by the formula "log. coefficient = $(\cdot 0009209) n_1°$," then in order to correct from a lower to a higher temperature it is necessary to *multiply* by the coefficient corresponding to the number of degrees of difference between the two temperatures, but to correct from a higher to a lower temperature we must *divide;* now, if in the latter case we employ the reciprocal of the coefficient, then we must *multiply* as in the first case. By taking advantage of this fact, in Table IV. the coefficients are so calculated that whether we have to correct from 100° down to 75°, or from 32·5° up to 75°, in all cases we have to *multiply;* in Tables V. and VI., in all cases we have to *divide.*

If it should be required to correct up to any temperature other than 75°, then we must first ascertain the number of degrees of difference between the two temperatures, and then the coefficient opposite to the temperature corresponding to 75°, minus the number of degrees of difference, will be the coefficient required. Thus, if we wanted the coefficient for correcting the resistance of a pure copper wire from 45° up to 60°, then 60° − 40° = 20°, and 75° − 20° = 55°, and the coefficient corresponding to this temperature in Table IV. is 1·0434, which is the required coefficient. Should it be necessary to correct from 60° down to 45°, then in this case the coefficient will be that corresponding to 75° + 20°, or 95°, the value of which is ·9586.

The exact effect of temperature on Electrostatic Capacity has not, it is believed, been yet determined or published; it is however very slight.

DETERMINATION OF THE TEMPERATURE OF A WIRE BY CHANGE OF RESISTANCE.

By a reverse process we can tell what the temperature of a wire is if we know what is its resistance at one temperature, and also its resistance at the unknown temperature. For all we have to do is to divide one resistance by the other, and note with what number of degrees of temperature the coefficient so obtained corresponds, then this result shows the number of degrees the wire has above or below the temperature at which the wire was measured.

For example.

To take the case on page 271, we found that the wire had a resistance of 2064 ohms at 32°, and at the temperature which we will suppose to be unknown, a resistance of 2262, then the coefficient is $\frac{2262}{2064} = 1 \cdot 096$, which corresponds to an increase of 43·2°; the temperature of the wire is therefore 32° + 43·2° = 75·2°.

In this way, if we ascertained the resistance of a cable at a noted temperature before it was laid, and then measured its resistance after it was laid, we could tell the mean temperature of the sea by referring to the Tables.

Or if we ascertained the resistance of the cable at two different temperatures before it was laid, then we could determine its temperature after it was laid without the use of Tables, thus from the formula

$$R_1 = r\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^{\frac{n_1^\circ}{n^\circ}}$$

we get

$$\left(\frac{R_1}{r}\right) = \left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^{\frac{n_1^\circ}{n^\circ}};$$

therefore

$$\frac{n_1{}^\circ}{n^\circ} = \frac{\log \frac{R_1}{r}}{\log \frac{R}{r}};$$

therefore

$$n^\circ = \frac{\log \frac{R}{r}}{\log \frac{R_1}{r}} \cdot n_1^\circ.$$

For example.

The conductor resistance (R_1) of a cable at 60° Fahr. when lying in the tanks at the factory, was 2000 ohms, and at a temperature of 45° Fahr. the resistance (r) was 1941·6 ohms. When the cable was laid the resistance (R) was found to be 1961 ohms. What was the temperature of the sea?

$$n_1^\circ = 60^\circ - 45^\circ = 15^\circ,$$

$$n^\circ = \frac{\log \frac{1961}{1941 \cdot 6}}{\log \frac{2000}{1941 \cdot 6}} \cdot 15^\circ = 5^\circ.$$

The temperature of the sea will therefore be 45° + 5° = 50° Fahr.

It is very often the case in cable factories that two sections of the cable are in different tanks at different temperatures, as, for instance, when several miles of core are added on to the made up cable in a colder tank.

As the whole length must be tested in one section, it is necessary to know what correction must be applied to the measured resistance of the whole length of cable to correct it to the value it would have at one uniform temperature.

CORRECTIONS FOR CONDUCTOR RESISTANCE WHEN TWO SECTIONS OF CABLE ARE AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES.

Let l_1 and l_2 be the two lengths of cable in the different tanks, also let r_1 and r_2 be the respective conductor resistances of the two sections at the temperature of the tanks, and let P_c be the resistance of the two together. Also let k_1 and k_2 be the coefficients by which r_1 and r_2 must be multiplied respectively in order to reduce them to the values they would have at one uniform temperature, and let R_c be the total resistance of the cable at this uniform temperature; we then have the following equations:

$$\begin{aligned} P_c &= r_1 + r_2, \\ R_c &= r_1 k_1 + r_2 k_2, \qquad [1] \\ \frac{l_1}{l_2} &= \frac{r_1 k_1}{r_2 k_2}; \end{aligned}$$

therefore

$$\frac{R_c}{P_c} = \frac{r_1 k_1 + r_2 k_2}{r_1 + r_2}, \quad \text{or} \quad R_c = P_c \frac{r_1 k_1 + r_2 k_2}{r_1 + r_2};$$

and also we may say

$$\sigma l_1 = r_1 k_1, \quad \text{or} \quad r_1 = \frac{\sigma l_1}{k_1},$$

$$\sigma l_2 = r_2 k_2, \quad \text{or} \quad r_2 = \frac{\sigma l_2}{k_2},$$

where σ is a constant; therefore

$$R_c = P_c \frac{\sigma\,(l_1 + l_2)}{\sigma\left(\frac{l_1}{k_1} + \frac{l_2}{k_2}\right)} = P_c \frac{l_1 + l_2}{\frac{l_1}{k_1} + \frac{l_2}{k_2}}.$$

If l_1 and l_2 be the lengths of the portions of the cable in knots, then the corrected resistance per knot (r_c) will be

$$r_c = P_c \frac{l_1 + l_2}{\frac{l_1}{k_1} + \frac{l_2}{k_2}} \div (l_1 + l_2) = \frac{P_c}{\frac{l_1}{k_1} + \frac{l_2}{k_2}}. \qquad [2]$$

For example.

At a cable factory there were 15 knots (l_1) of manufactured cable lying in a tank whose temperature was 50° Fahr. Connected to this cable were 5 knots (l_2) of core in a tank whose temperature was 55° Fahr. The total observed conductor *resistance* of the 20 knots was 215 ohms (P_c). What would be the conductor resistance per knot (r_c) of the cable and core at 75° Fahr.? The conductor was of copper of 96 per cent. conductivity.

From Table IV. we have (after applying the correction [A] page 274)

$$k_1 = 1\cdot0523,\ k_2 = 1\cdot0417;$$

therefore

$$r_c = \frac{215}{\dfrac{15}{1\cdot0523} + \dfrac{5}{1\cdot0417}} = 11\cdot283 \text{ ohms.}$$

CORRECTIONS FOR INSULATION RESISTANCE WHEN TWO SECTIONS OF CABLE ARE AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES.

Let l_1 and l_2 be the lengths of the two sections, r_1 and r_2 their respective insulation resistances at the temperature of the tanks, P_i the combined resistance of the two sections, k_1 and k_2 the coefficients by which r_1 and r_2 must be *divided* in order to reduce them to the values they would have at one uniform temperature, also let R_i be the combined resistance of the two sections at this uniform temperature; then we have the following equations:—

$$P_i = \frac{r_1 r_2}{r_1 + r_2},$$

$$R_i = \frac{\dfrac{r_1}{k_1} \cdot \dfrac{r_2}{k_2}}{\dfrac{r_1}{k_1} + \dfrac{r_2}{k_2}} = \frac{r_1 r_2}{r_1 k_2 + r_2 k_1}, \qquad [3]$$

$$\frac{l_1}{l_2} = \frac{\dfrac{r_2}{k_2}}{\dfrac{r_1}{k_1}} = \frac{r_2 k_1}{r_1 k_2};$$

therefore

$$\frac{R_i}{P_i} = \frac{r_1 + r_2}{r_1 k_2 + r_2 k_1}, \quad \text{or} \quad R = P_i \frac{r_1 + r_2}{r_1 k_2 + r_2 k_1};$$

and also we may say

$$\sigma l_1 = r_2 k_1, \text{ or } r_2 = \frac{\sigma l_1}{k_1},$$

$$\sigma l_2 = r_1 k_2, \text{ or } r_1 = \frac{\sigma l_2}{k_2},$$

where σ is a constant; therefore

$$R_i = P_i \frac{\sigma\left(\frac{l_2}{k_2} + \frac{l_1}{k_1}\right)}{\sigma(l_2 + l_1)} = P_i \frac{\frac{l_2}{k_2} + \frac{l_1}{k_1}}{l_2 + l_1}.$$

If l_1 and l_2 be the lengths of the sections in knots, then the corrected resistance per knot (r_i) will be

$$r_i = R_i (l_1 + l_2) = P_i\left(\frac{l_1}{k_1} + \frac{l_2}{k_2}\right). \qquad [4]$$

For example.

Taking the same lengths and temperatures as in the previous example, let us suppose the total observed insulation resistance of the 20 knots was 160 megohms (P_i), what would be the insulation resistance per knot (r_i) at 75° Fahr. the insulator being Willoughby Smith's gutta-percha?

From Table VI. (by reducing the logarithms to natural numbers) we find

$$k_1 = 6\cdot928, \; k_2 = 4\cdot704,$$

therefore

$$r_i = 160\left(\frac{15}{6\cdot928} + \frac{5}{4\cdot704}\right) = 516\cdot5 \text{ megohms.}$$

CHAPTER XXI.

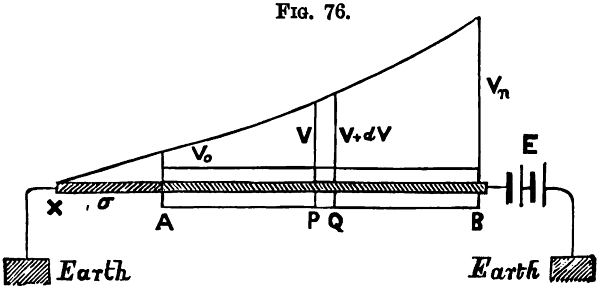
LOCALISATION OF FAULTS OF HIGH RESISTANCE.

Faults in Cables.

In all the tests for localising faults hitherto described, with the exception of the loop test (page 170), it has been assumed that the insulation resistances of the portions of cable on either side of the fault, are infinitely great compared with the resistances of the conductor. Such an assumption practically holds good in cases where the cable under test is short, and also if the resistance of the fault is small, but when we come to deal with long cables having faults of high resistance, the formulæ we have obtained are no longer correct. The following investigation* is made for the purpose of obtaining a test which shall be correct for cables of any length and having faults of any resistance:—

Let A B (Fig. 76) be a cable of any length connected to a battery as shown, and having its further end to earth through a resistance σ. By putting $\sigma = 0$ the end of the cable will be direct to earth, and by putting $\sigma = \infty$, it will be insulated.

Fig. 76.



Let the length A B = n
" " A P = x
" " P Q = dx.

---

* See "On the Leakage of Submarine Cables," by A. B. Kempe, B.A., 'Journal of the Society of Telegraph Engineers,' vol. iv., page 90.

Let the potential at A = V_0
,, ,, ,, B = V_n
,, ,, ,, P = V
,, ,, ,, Q = $V + dV$

Let the current strength at A = C_0
,, ,, ,, B = C_n
,, ,, ,, P = C
,, ,, ,, Q = $C + dC$

Let the resistance of X A P = R
,, ,, ,, X A Q = $R + dR$
,, ,, ,, X A B = R_n
,, ,, ,, X A = $R_0 = \sigma$

Also let resistance of unit length of conductor = r
And ,, ,, ,, sheathing = i

Calling E the electromotive force of the battery, then since the flow of electricity from any point to any other point close to it is from the point of higher to that of lower potential, and is equal to the difference of potential divided by the resistance separating the two points, therefore the current along A B at P is

$$\frac{(V + dV) - V}{r\,dx} = \frac{dV}{r\,dx} = C.$$

The resistance of the wire P Q is evidently $r\,dx$, because it varies *directly* as the length of the wire, but the resistance of the insulating sheath P Q is $\frac{i}{dx}$, because it varies *inversely* as the length. Hence the "leakage" or the current from the surface of the conductor between the points P and Q to the earth where the potential is zero, is

$$\frac{V - 0}{\frac{i}{dx}} = \frac{V\,dx}{i} = dC.$$

Hence

$$\frac{dC}{dx} = \frac{V}{i},$$

but

$$C = \frac{d\,V}{r\,dx},$$

and, therefore,

$$\frac{d\,C}{dx} = \frac{1}{r} \cdot \frac{d^2\,V}{dx^2};$$

therefore,

$$\frac{d^2\,V}{dx^2} = \frac{r\,V}{i} m^2\,V,$$

where

$$m^2 = \frac{r}{i} \text{ i.e. } m = \sqrt{\frac{r}{i}}.$$

The solution of this differential equation, obtained by the well-known method,* is

$$V = A\,e^{mx} + B\,e^{-mx}, \qquad [1]$$

and

$$C = \frac{1}{r} \cdot \frac{d\,V}{dx} = \frac{m}{r}\Big[A\,e^{mx} - B\,e^{-mx}\Big]. \qquad [2]$$

Now when $x = n$

$$V = V_n = E \quad \text{and} \quad C = C_n,$$

therefore, since resistance = $\dfrac{\text{potential}}{\text{current strength}}$,

$$R_n = \frac{V_n}{C_n} + \frac{E}{C_n};$$

and similarly when $x = 0$

$$V = V_0 \quad \text{and} \quad C = C_0,$$

and

$$R_0 = \sigma = \frac{V_0}{C_0}.$$

Taking, therefore, $x = n$,

$$E = V_n = A\,e^{mn} + B\,e^{-mn} \quad \text{by [1]}$$

$$C_n = \frac{m}{r}\Big[\,A\,e^{mn} - B\,e^{-mn}\Big] \quad \text{by [2]}$$

---

* See Boole's 'Differential Equations,' second edition, Chapter IX., p. 194.

therefore

$$\mathrm{R}_n = \frac{\mathrm{E}}{\mathrm{C}_n} = \frac{r}{m}\left[\frac{\mathrm{A}\,e^{mn} + \mathrm{B}\,e^{-mn}}{\mathrm{A}\,e^{mn} - \mathrm{B}\,e^{-mn}}\right]. \qquad [3]$$

Again, taking $x = 0$

$$\sigma = \frac{\mathrm{V}_0}{\mathrm{C}_0} = \frac{\mathrm{A} + \mathrm{B}}{\frac{m}{r}(\mathrm{A} - \mathrm{B})};$$

therefore

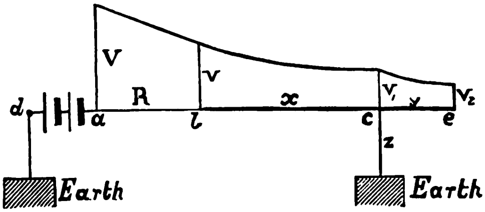
$$\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{B}} = \left(\frac{\sigma\frac{m}{r} + 1}{\sigma\frac{m}{r} - 1}\right), \qquad [4]$$

and

$$\mathrm{R}_n = \frac{r}{m}\left[\frac{e^{mn}\left(\sigma\frac{m}{r} + 1\right) + e^{-mn}\left(\sigma\frac{m}{r} - 1\right)}{e^{mn}\left(\sigma\frac{m}{r} + 1\right) + e^{-mn}\left(\sigma\frac{m}{r} - 1\right)}\right]. \qquad [5]$$

Let us now see how we can apply this investigation so as to obtain a test which shall be strictly accurate for a cable of any length and resistance. The following, which accomplishes this, is in reality the fall of potential test given on page 244, with the formula corrected.

Fig. 77.



Let $b\ c$ (Fig. 77) be the cable having a fault z at c, x and y being the *lengths* on either side of the fault, and let R be a resistance.

Now from equation [1] we have

$$\mathrm{v} = \mathrm{A}\,e^{mx} + \mathrm{B}\,e^{-mx} \qquad [6]$$

and at c, where $x = 0$,

$$v_1 = A + B; \text{ therefore } A = v_1 - B;$$

therefore

$$v = v_1 e^{mx} - B e^{mx} + B e^{-mx},$$

or

$$B = \frac{v_1 e^{mx} - v}{e^{mx} - e^{-mx}}.$$

Now from [6]

$$v - 2 B e^{-mx} = A e^{mx} - B e^{-mx}.$$

therefore

$$v - 2 e^{-mx} \frac{v_1 e^{mx} - v}{e^{mx} - e^{-mx}} = \frac{v (e^{mx} + e^{-mx}) - 2 v_1}{e^{mx} - e^{-mx}} = A e^{mx} - B e^{-mx}. \quad [7]$$

Now, calling R_n the resistance beyond b, we have

$$\frac{V}{v} = \frac{R + R_n}{R_n};$$

therefore

$$\frac{R}{V - v} = \frac{R_n}{v} = \frac{R_n}{A e^{mx} + B e^{-mx}} \qquad \text{from [6];}$$

but from [3]

$$R_n = \frac{r}{m} \left[\frac{A e^{mx} + B e^{-mx}}{A e^{mx} - B e^{-mx}} \right];$$

therefore

$$\frac{R}{V - v} = \frac{r}{m} \left[\frac{1}{A e^{mx} - B e^{-mx}} \right],$$

therefore from [7]

$$\frac{R}{V - v} = \frac{r}{m} \left[\frac{e^{mx} - e^{-mx}}{v (e^{mx} + e^{-mx}) - 2 v_1} \right]. \qquad [8]$$

Again, considering the portion of cable y, we have

$$\frac{v_1}{v_2} = \frac{A_1 e^{my} + B_1 e^{-my}}{A_1 + B_1},$$

and from [4]

$$\frac{A_1}{B_1} = \frac{\sigma\frac{m}{r} + 1}{\sigma\frac{m}{r} - 1},$$

in which, since the end of the cable is insulated, $\sigma = \infty$; therefore

$$\frac{A_1}{B_1} = 1,$$

from which

$$\frac{v_1}{v_2} = \frac{e^{my} + e^{-my}}{2};$$

therefore

$$v_1 = v_2 \frac{e^{my} + e^{-my}}{2}.$$

Inserting this value in [8], we get

$$\frac{R}{V - v} = \frac{r}{m}\left[\frac{e^{mx} - e^{-mx}}{v(e^{mx} + e^{-mx}) - v_2(e^{my} + e^{-my})}\right].$$

Now if l be the length of the cable, then $y = l - x$, therefore

$$\frac{R\frac{m}{r}}{V - v} = \frac{e^{mx} - e^{-mx}}{v(e^{mx} + e^{-mx}) - v_2(e^{m(l-x)} + e^{-m(l-x)})}.$$

Multiplying the top and bottom of the equation by e^{mx} we have

$$\frac{R\frac{m}{r}}{V - v} = \frac{e^{2mx} - 1}{v(e^{2mx} + 1) - v_2(e^{ml} + e^{-ml}e^{2mx})}$$

$$= \frac{e^{2mx} - 1}{e^{2mx}(v - v_2 e^{-ml}) + v - v_2 e^{ml}};$$

therefore

$$e^{2mx} = \frac{(V - v) + (v - v_2 e^{ml})R\frac{m}{r}}{(V - v) - (v - v_2 e^{-ml})R\frac{m}{r}},$$

from which

$$x = \frac{1}{2\,m} \log_e \frac{(\mathrm{V} - \mathrm{v}) + (\mathrm{v} - \mathrm{v}_2 e^{ml})\, \mathrm{R}\, \frac{m}{r}}{(\mathrm{V} - \mathrm{v}) - (\mathrm{v} - \mathrm{v}_2 e^{-ml})\, \mathrm{R}\, \frac{m}{r}}. \qquad [9]$$

In this form the formula cannot be practically used, as we require to know r and m, that is $\sqrt{\frac{r}{i}}$, r being the resistance per unit length of the conductor, and i the resistance per unit length of the insulating sheathing. These we cannot determine individually, for the measurement made when the end of the cable is to earth is not that of the conductor alone but that of the conductor diminished by the insulation resistance, and similarly, when the end is insulated the measurement made is not that of the insulating sheathing alone but of the latter combined with the resistance of the conductor. If, however, we know what these measured values are we can substitute them in the formula in the place of m and r.

Let the measured resistance of the cable when to earth at the further end be R_e, and when insulated R_i; then

$$\mathrm{R}_e = \frac{r}{m}\left[\frac{e^{ml} - e^{-ml}}{e^{ml} + e^{-ml}}\right],$$

$$\mathrm{R}_i = \frac{r}{m}\left[\frac{e^{ml} + e^{-ml}}{e^{ml} - e^{-ml}}\right].$$

This value of R_e we obtain from equation [5] by putting $\sigma = 0$, and of R_i by putting $\sigma = \infty$.

By multiplying one equation by the other we get

$$\mathrm{R}_e\,\mathrm{R}_i = \frac{r^2}{m^2};$$

therefore

$$\frac{m}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mathrm{R}_e\,\mathrm{R}_i}}. \qquad [10]$$

Also, we have

$$\frac{\mathrm{R}_e}{\mathrm{R}_i} = \left(\frac{e^{ml} - e^{-ml}}{e^{ml} + e^{-ml}}\right)^2;$$

therefore

$$e^{ml}\left(\sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R^i}} - 1\right) = -\,e^{-ml}\left(\sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}} + 1\right);$$

therefore

$$e^{2ml} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}{1 - \sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}; \qquad [11]$$

that is

$$\frac{1}{2m} = \frac{l}{\log_e \left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}{1 - \sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}\right)};$$

and also from [11] we have

$$e^{ml} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}{1 - \sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}}, \quad \text{and} \quad e^{-ml} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}}. \qquad [12]$$

We have thus determined $\frac{1}{2m}$, $\frac{m}{r}$, e^{ml}, and e^{-ml}, and can consequently insert their values in any equations we may require.

Instead of employing the resistance R, we may make the test by connecting the battery direct on to *b* through a galvanometer, so that the resistance R_n of the cable can be measured by the ordinary deflection method (page 5). Then, since

$$V : v :: R + R_n : R_n,$$

therefore

$$V - v = v\frac{R}{R_n}.$$

If we substitute this value of V − v in equation [9] we get

$$x = \frac{1}{2\,m} \log_e \frac{\dfrac{\mathrm{v}}{\mathrm{R}_n} + (\mathrm{v} - \mathrm{v}_2 e^{ml})\dfrac{m}{r}}{\dfrac{\mathrm{v}}{\mathrm{R}_n} - (\mathrm{v} - \mathrm{v}_2 e^{-ml})\dfrac{m}{r}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\,m} \log_e \frac{\mathrm{v} + (\mathrm{v} - \mathrm{v}_2 e^{ml})\,\mathrm{R}_n \dfrac{m}{r}}{\mathrm{v} - (\mathrm{v} - \mathrm{v}_2 e^{-ml})\,\mathrm{R}_n\,\dfrac{m}{r}}.$$

For example.

A cable 1000 knots (l) long had a very small fault in it which was required to be localised. When the cable was good its resistance with the further end insulated, after five minutes' electrification was 700,000 ohms (R_i), and its resistance with the further end put to earth, 5000 ohms (R_e). When the cable was faulty its resistance with the end insulated, after five minutes' electrification was 100,000 ohms (R_n). The potentials at the ends of the cable, after five minutes' electrification, were 300 (v) and 222 (v_2) respectively. What was the distance (x) of the fault from the nearer end of the cable?

$$\frac{m}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5000 \times 700000}} = \frac{1}{59161},$$

$$\frac{1}{2\,m} = \frac{1000}{\log \dfrac{1 + \sqrt{\dfrac{5000}{700000}}}{1 - \sqrt{\dfrac{5000}{700000}}} \times 2{\cdot}3026} = 5902{\cdot}1,$$

$$e^{ml} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sqrt{\dfrac{5000}{700000}}}{1 - \sqrt{\dfrac{5000}{700000}}}} = 1{\cdot}0884,$$

$$e^{-ml} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{5000}{700000}}}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{5000}{700000}}}} = \cdot 9188.$$

Inserting these values in the equation we get

$$x = 5902 \cdot 1 \times \log \frac{300 + (300 - 292 \times 1 \cdot 0884)\, 100000 \times \frac{1}{59161}}{300 - (300 - 292 \times \ \cdot 9188)\, 100000 \times \frac{1}{59161}}$$

$$\times\ 2 \cdot 3026 = 538 \text{ knots.}$$

As in the case of a small fault the difference between the potentials at the two ends is comparatively small it is essential that they be measured with great accuracy, otherwise a small error made in determining their value will make a considerable error in the value of x. The readings on the scale of the galvanometer or electrometer must therefore be made as high as possible; it is even advisable to extend the length of the scale so that this may be done more effectually.

The relative values of the potentials at the two ends of the cable must be determined in the manner described in Chapter XVI.

FAULTS IN INSULATED WIRES. WARREN'S METHOD.*

This method is adapted for localising faults of high resistance in lengths of cable core which have not been covered with the iron sheathing which forms the complete cable.

The length of wire to be operated on is immaterial, provided that the whole or a portion of it can be coiled on an insulated drum, and that between the parts coiled the surface of the core for a length of 6 or 8 inches can be cleaned and dried so as to prevent conduction.

In the first case (when the whole can be coiled on a drum), one-half is coiled off on a second drum, the two drums being carefully insulated. The surface of the core between the drums is well cleaned and dried. The conductor is attached to one set of quadrants of an electrometer, the other set being to earth, and the two drums are connected to earth by an attendant at each drum; one pole of the battery (whose second pole is to earth) is then connected to the conductor, so that the whole becomes charged; the battery is then disconnected from the electrometer, and the earth-wires simultaneously taken off the drums. It is best to leave the battery on until the earth-wires are removed from the drums.

---

* 'Philosophical Magazine,' No. 314, June, 1879.

The insulation of the drums and electrometer should be such that no loss can be perceived after a few minutes, when, if the earth-wire be applied first to one drum and then to the other, the fault will be found on that drum which causes the greatest fall in the electrometer. The wire is coiled from the faulty side to the other, and the test repeated as often as is required. A mile of core with a small fault in it can by a little practice be put right in an hour or two, involving no more waste than a portion of the insulator which can be held between the fingers, and without even cutting the conductor. The position of the fault, when it is obtained between the two drums, can be found more closely by cleaning and drying the surfaces on each side of it, and then touching the place where the fault appears to be, with the earth-wire, and seeing whether there is a fall in the electrometer.

In the second case, where the bulk would prevent the whole from being insulated, we should continue to coil the core upon an insulated drum until the fault disappeared—that is, until it was coiled on the drum. This is a useful method when dealing with "served core," that is core with its hemp covering only, at a cable factory.

By this method a *joint* may be tested with great ease by immersing it in an insulated trough of water, and putting the latter to earth, or even by simply touching the moist joint with the earth-wire.

The tests can be made with a galvanometer instead of an electrometer, although it is not such a sensitive arrangement. In this case the battery would be connected through the galvanometer to the conductor, as in an ordinary insulation test, and then the drums connected to earth alternately, when the deflection of the needle shows on which drum the fault exists; but as the lengths on each drum may be very unequal, and consequently one drum may show a greater deflection simply in virtue of its having a greater length of core on it, the rush of current alone is not sufficient to enable the drum on which the fault is, to be found; but by carefully watching the electrification, and seeing whether the fall is regular or not, no difficulty will be found in fixing upon the drum containing the fault. The battery-power required will vary with the magnitude of the fault and the sensitiveness of the instrument, and can only be determined by experience and experiment.

CHAPTER XXII.

LOCALISATION OF A DISCONNECTION FAULT IN A CABLE.

Localisation of a Total Disconnection.

The localisation of a total disconnection in a cable is a very easy matter. The conductor being broken inside the insulating sheathing, a battery connected to the end of the cable will charge the latter up as far as the fault only, consequently if we measure the discharge and compare it with the discharge from a condenser of a known capacity charged from the same battery, we shall obtain the capacity of the portion up to the fault. Also since the capacity per knot of the cable is always known, the observed capacity of the length in question, divided by the capacity per knot, will give at once the distance of the fault.

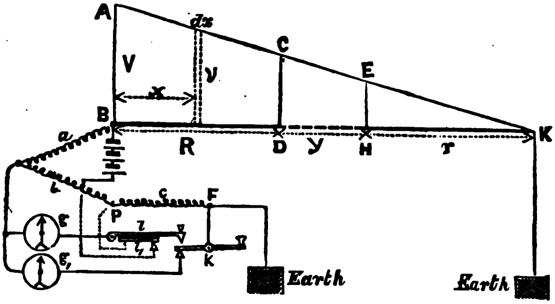
Localisation of a Partial Disconnection.

Partial disconnection faults, although they are seldom met with in cables with gutta-percha cores, frequently occur in those whose insulating material is indiarubber. This arises from the elasticity of the substance; for when any undue strain is put on the core the conductor breaks, but the indiarubber only stretches, and an earth fault is not made. When the strain is taken off, the two ends of the conductor come together and make contact more or less perfectly. If the break is noticed at the moment the cable is being laid from the ship, its position is of course known. But in some cases a fault of this nature does not develop itself until some time after the submersion; its locality can then only be found by testing.

Such faults are difficult to localise, as none of the ordinary tests are applicable to them. The following method, however, devised by the author, is susceptible of considerable accuracy if carefully made.

In Fig. 78, B K represents the cable with its further end to earth; R and r are the resistances of the portions of the cable on either side of the disconnection, and y is the resistance of the latter; a, b, and c, are the three sides of a Wheatstone bridge, of which the cable forms the fourth side; g and g_1 are two galvanometers, the former being of the ordinary Thomson form, and the latter also a Thomson, but provided with heavy needles, so that its movements are very sluggish.

FIG. 78.



Connected to the battery, and also to the galvanometers, is a key of a peculiar description; it is formed in two parts. The ordinary lever k of the key has its back-stop connected through the galvanometer g_1 to the junction of the resistances a, b; thus when the key is undepressed the galvanometer g_1 is connected to earth. The second portion of the key consists of a lever l, to the underneath part of which is fixed the metal piece l_1, which is insulated from l. Normally, as shown in the figure, l_1 rests on a stop connected to one pole of the battery, the other pole of the latter being connected to B. The point P is connected permanently with l_1, whilst the lever l is itself permanently connected to the galvanometer g.

Now, the result of this arrangement is, that normally the battery is connected between the points B and P, and the galvanometer g_1 is connected between the junctions of a and b and with earth, that is with the end B of the cable; the whole arrangement, in fact, forms an ordinary Wheatstone bridge.

Now, if a, b, and c be so adjusted that balance is produced, then the needle of the galvanometer g_1 will stand at zero; if, when this is the case, the key k be depressed, g_1 will be disconnected, and when the lever of k touches the end of l, g will be put in circuit in the place of g_1; but immediately this takes place l_1 will be lifted off its contact and the battery will be cut off; exactly at this moment then the charges in the cable will discharge and divide themselves, portions flowing out at the further end and the other portions flowing out through g, a, and

b, and thence through c to earth. A *throw* of the needle of the galvanometer will thus be produced.

Supposing the key k to be in its normal position, so that the battery causes a current to flow through the cable, whilst the resistances a, b, and c are so adjusted that the galvanometer g_1 is unaffected, then let V be the potential at the beginning, and v the potential at any other point of the portion B D.

If now the key is depressed, the charges in the cable represented by the areas A B D C and E H K, will flow out at the two ends of the cable in proportions dependent upon the values of the resistances R, y, and r, and the combined resistances of a, b, g, and c.

Let $v\,dx$ be a differential part of the charge A B D C, then this portion will split, and the portions flowing out at the two ends of the cable will be inversely proportional to the resistances on either side of $v\,dx$; thus the portion flowing out at B will be

$$d\,Q' = v\,\frac{R + y + r - x}{R_1 + R + y + r}\,dx,$$

where R_1 is the combined resistance of a, b, g, and c.

Now

$$V : v :: R + y + r : R + y + r - x,$$

therefore

$$v = V\,\frac{R + y + r - x}{R + y + r},$$

that is

$$d\,Q' = V\,\frac{(R + y + r - x)^2}{(R_1 + R + y + r)\,(R + y + r)},$$

and the integral of this between the limits

$$x = R \text{ and } x = 0$$

will give the quantity Q′ flowing through the galvanometer, that is

$$Q' = \int_0^R V\,\frac{(R + y + r - x)^2}{(R_1 + R + y + r)\,(R + y + r)}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{V}{(R_1 + R + y + r)\,(R + y + r)}\int_0^R (R + y + r - x)^2\,dx$$

$$= \frac{V}{(R_1 + R + y + r)(R + y + r)} \left[\frac{(R + y + r)^3 - (y + r)^3}{3}\right]$$

$$= \frac{V}{3} \cdot \frac{(R + y + r)^3 - (y + r)^3}{(R_1 + R + y + y)(R + y + r)} .$$

Similarly we should find that the quantity Q'' flowing out from the portion r of the cable would be

$$Q'' = \frac{V}{3} \cdot \frac{r^3}{(R_1 + R + y + r)(R + y + r)},$$

and therefore the total quantity Q flowing through the galvanometer will be

$$Q' + Q'' = \frac{V}{3} \cdot \frac{(R + y + r)^3 - (y + r)^3 + r^3}{(R_1 + R + y + r)(R + y + r)} = Q. \quad [1]$$

Now the total quantity Q_1 which the cable would take if its further end were insulated and the end B maintained at the potential V, would be

$$Q_1 = V(R + r).$$

Again, if f be the capacity in microfarads of such a length of the cable as would have a conductor resistance of 1 ohm, then $(R + r) f$ will be the actual total capacity of the cable, and if Q_2 be the charge held by a condenser of F microfarads capacity, also charged to the potential V, then

$$Q_1 : Q_2 :: (R + r) f : F;$$

therefore

$$Q_1 = \frac{Q_2 (R + r) f}{F} = V(R + r),$$

or

$$V = \frac{Q^2 f}{F}.$$

Substituting then this value of V in equation [1] we get

$$Q = \frac{Q_2 f}{3F} \cdot \frac{(R + y + r)^3 - (y + r)^3 + r^3}{(R_1 + R + y + r)(R + y + r)}.$$

Let

$$R + y + r = L, \text{ therefore } y + r = L - R;$$
$$R + r = L_1, \text{ therefore } r = L_1 - R.$$

Substituting these values in the last equation we get

$$Q = \frac{Q_2 f}{3 F} \cdot \frac{L^3 - (L - R)^3 + (L_1 - R)^3}{(R_1 + L) L}$$

$$= \frac{Q_2 f}{3 F} \cdot \frac{L^3 - L^3 - 3 L R^2 + 3 L^2 R + R^3 + L_1^3 + 3 L_1 R^2 - 3 L_1^2 R - R^3}{(R_1 + L) L}$$

$$= \frac{Q_2 f}{3 F} \cdot \frac{L_1^3 + 3 R (L^2 - L_1^2) - 3 R^2 (L - L_1)}{(R_1 + L) L};$$

therefore

$$\frac{3 Q F (R_1 + L) L}{Q_2 f} - L_1^3 = 3 R (L + L_1)(L - L_1) - 3 R^2 (L - L_1);$$

therefore

$$R^2 - R (L + L_1) = - \frac{3 Q F (R_1 + L) L - Q_2 f L_1^3}{3 Q_2 f (L - L_1)};$$

therefore

$$R^2 - R (L + L_1) + \left(\frac{L + L_1}{2}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{L + L_1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{3 Q F (R_1 + L) L - Q_2 f L_1^3}{3 Q_2 f (L - L_1)},$$

that is

$$R = \frac{L + L_1}{2} - \sqrt{\frac{(L + L_1)^2}{4} - \frac{3 Q F (R_1 + L) L - Q_2 f L_1^3}{3 Q_2 f (L - L_1)}}. \quad [2]$$

Now the quantity Q discharged at B will split between the resistances g, and $a + b$, the quantity Q_3 passing through the galvanometer being

$$Q_3 = Q \frac{b + c}{b + c + g},$$

from which

$$Q = Q_3 \frac{b + c + g}{b + c}.$$

The value of R_1, the combined resistance of a, b, g, and c, will be

$$R_1 = a + \frac{(b+c)\,g}{b+c+g},$$

and since balance is produced in the bridge

$$L = \frac{a\,c}{b};$$

therefore

$$R_1 + L = a + \frac{(b+c)\,g}{b+c+g} + \frac{a\,c}{b}$$

$$= (b+c)\frac{g}{b+c+g} + (b+c)\frac{a}{b} = \frac{(b+c)}{(b+c+g)\,b}\Big(b\,g + a\,(b+c+g)\Big) = \frac{b+c}{(b+c+g)\,b}\Big(g\,(a+b) + a\,(b+c)\Big);$$

and therefore

$$Q\,(R_1 + L) = \frac{Q_3}{b}\Big(g\,(a+b) + a\,(b+c)\Big).$$

Substituting this value in equation [2] we get

$$= \frac{L+L_1}{2} - \sqrt{\frac{(L+L_1)^2}{4} - \frac{\frac{3\,Q_3\,F}{b}\Big(g\,(a+b) + a\,(b+c)\Big)L - Q_2 f L_1^3}{3\,Q_2 f\,(L - L_1)}}.$$

In which, as we have before stated,

$$L = \frac{a\,c}{b}.$$

Should it be necessary to employ a shunt for the galvanometer g, of the $\frac{1}{n}$th value say, then the observed deflection will have to be multiplied by n in order to give the value of Q_3, and also the value of g in the formula will be $\frac{1}{n}$th of the actual resistance of the galvanometer.

For example.

In localising a partial disconnection in a cable by the foregoing test, the branches a and b of the bridge were made 100 ohms each, and balance was obtained on g when c was adjusted to 5000 ohms; consequently since a and b are equal

$$L = C = 5000.$$

The conductor resistance L_1 when the cable was perfect was 2000 ohms.

The resistance of the galvanometer was 5000 ohms, but when the discharge was noted it was necessary to employ the $\frac{1}{10}$th shunt, so that in the formula we must put

$$g = \frac{5000}{10} = 500.$$

The discharge deflection observed on depressing the key was 248 divisions, therefore

$$Q_3 = 248 \times 10 = 2480.$$

The discharge deflection Q_2 observed from a condenser of 1 microfarad capacity (F) when charged to the potential V was 202 divisions with no shunt, therefore

$$Q_2 = 202.$$

The cable having a conductor resistance of 10 ohms per mile, and an inductive capacity of ·3 microfarad per knot, the capacity in microfarads of such a length of the cable as would have a conductor resistance of 1 ohm, would be $\frac{\cdot 3}{10} = \cdot 03$ microfarad, that is

$$f = \cdot 03;$$

then

$$R = \frac{5000+2000}{2} - \sqrt{\frac{(5000+2000)^2}{4} - \frac{\frac{3 \times 2480 \times 1}{100}\Big(500(100+100)+100\,(100+5000)\Big)5000 - 202 \times \cdot 03 \times 2000^3}{3 \times 202 \times \cdot 03\,(5000-2000)}}$$

$$= 3500 - 2996 = 504 \text{ ohms}.$$

In making this test practically, after c and Q_3 are obtained *the cable* would be disconnected from the bridge and a resistance equal to L connected between B and F, the potential at the point B will then still be V, and further the galvanometer can be removed without altering this potential; the condenser and galvanometer must then be joined up in the manner shown by Fig. 56, page 192, the wires, however, which in that figure are shown as connected to the battery, being connected in the present case to the points B and F, Fig. 78; then the discharge obtained, multiplied by the shunt (if one is employed) gives Q_2.

It will sometimes be found that the cable is traversed by an earth current. The effects of this may best be neutralised in the manner indicated on page 164, Chapter IX., the compensating battery being connected between the cable and the point B, and adjustment effected with the lever $l\,l_1$ raised so as to cut the testing battery off; the adjustment will be correct when the galvanometer g_1 is unaffected, the lever $l\,l_1$ is then let down, and the test made as if no earth current existed.

As it would be a matter of considerable difficulty, if not of impossibility, to adjust the bridge balance with an ordinary Thomson galvanometer (g_1) in consequence of the latter being greatly affected by slight changes in the earth current, a galvanometer with a heavy needle whose movements are very sluggish, and which is consequently unaffected by slight and sudden changes of current, is necessary for the purpose. For measuring the discharge, however, a highly sensitive instrument (g) is necessary, which must be brought into use only at the exact moment required, since it is necessary that its needle be steady at zero at that time. By the arrangement of key shown in Fig. 78, this object is completely effected, as the galvanometer g is only brought into use at the moment when the battery is cut off, and the cable discharged.

CHAPTER XXIII.

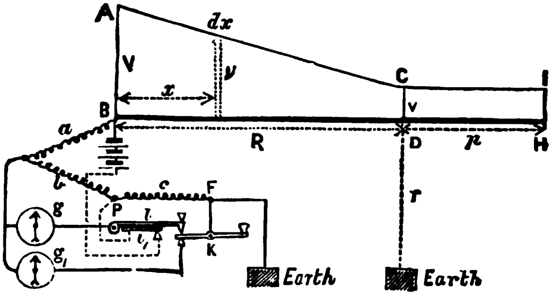
A METHOD OF LOCALISING EARTH FAULTS IN CABLES.

LOCALISATION OF FAULT WHEN CABLE IS NOT BROKEN.

THIS test is of the same nature as the foregoing, and possesses the advantage of having all the necessary observations taken simultaneously, and from one end of the cable only.

In Fig. 79, R and p represent the resistances of the portions of the conductor of the cable on either side of the fault, and r represents the resistance of the fault itself. As in the previous test, a, b, and c are the three sides of a Wheatstone bridge, of which the cable forms the fourth side, and g and g_1 are two galvanometers. $k\ l\ l_1$ is a key, the construction and working of which was fully described in the previous test, and which it is unnecessary to consider again here.

FIG. 79.



Supposing the key to be in its normal position, then let V represent the potential at the beginning of the cable, v the potential at the fault and also at the further end H, and v the potential at any point between B and D.

If now the key k is depressed, the charge in the cable, which is represented by the area A B C D, will flow out at B and at D in proportions dependent upon the values of the resistances r, R, and the combined resistances a, b, g, and c.

Let $v\,dx$ be a differential part of the charge. Then the portion of this which will flow out at B will be

$$d\,q_1 = v\frac{\mathrm{R}+r-x}{\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r}\,dx,$$

where R_1 is the combined resistance of a, b, g, and c.

Now

$$\mathrm{V} : v :: \mathrm{R}+r : \mathrm{R}+r-x;$$

therefore

$$v = \mathrm{V}\frac{\mathrm{R}+r-x}{\mathrm{R}+r};$$

therefore

$$d\,q_1 = \mathrm{V}\frac{(\mathrm{R}+r-x)^2}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)(\mathrm{R}+r)}\,dx;$$

and the integral of this between the limits $x = \mathrm{R}$ and $x = 0$ will give the total quantity q_1, due to the charge A B D C, flowing out at B, that is

$$\begin{aligned} q_1 &= \int_0^{\mathrm{R}} \mathrm{V}\frac{(\mathrm{R}+r-x)^2}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)(\mathrm{R}+r)}\,dx \\ &= \frac{\mathrm{V}}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)(\mathrm{R}+r)}\int_0^{\mathrm{R}}(\mathrm{R}+r-x)^2\,dx \\ &= \frac{\mathrm{V}}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)(\mathrm{R}+r)}\left[\frac{(\mathrm{R}+r)^3-r^3}{3}\right] \\ &= \frac{\mathrm{V}}{3}\cdot\frac{(\mathrm{R}+r)^3-r^3}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)(\mathrm{R}+r)}. \end{aligned}$$

Now besides the quantity q_1 there will be a quantity q_2 flowing out at B, due to the charge represented by the area C D H I. Let this charge be q', then

$$q' = \mathrm{v}\,p,$$

but

$$\mathrm{V} : \mathrm{v} :: \mathrm{R}+r : r,$$

therefore

$$\mathrm{v} = \mathrm{V}\frac{r}{\mathrm{R}+r};$$

therefore

$$q' = \mathrm{V}\frac{r\,p}{\mathrm{R}+r}.$$

This quantity q' in flowing out at D will divide, the portion q_2 flowing along R and out at B, being

$$q_2 = q'\,\frac{r}{\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r} = \mathrm{V}\,\frac{r^2\,p}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)\,(\mathrm{R}+r)}.$$

Consequently the *total* quantity flowing out at B will be

$$q_1+q_2 = \frac{\mathrm{V}}{3}\cdot\frac{(\mathrm{R}+r)^3-r^3}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)\,(\mathrm{R}+r)} + \mathrm{V}\,\frac{r^2\,p}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)\,(\mathrm{R}+r)}$$

$$= \frac{\mathrm{V}}{3}\cdot\frac{(\mathrm{R}+r)^3-r^3+3\,r^2p}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)(\mathrm{R}+r)} = \mathrm{Q}. \qquad [1]$$

Now if the cable had no fault in it, and its further end were insulated, and if it had been charged to the potential V, then the quantity Q_1, which the length B D would contain, would be represented by the equation

$$\mathrm{Q}_1 = \mathrm{V}\ \mathrm{R}.$$

Again, if f be the capacity in microfarads of such a length of the cable as would have a conductor resistance of 1 unit, then $\mathrm{R}\,f$ will be the actual total capacity of the length B D, and if Q_2 be the charge held by a condenser of F microfarads capacity also charged to the potential V, then

$$\mathrm{Q}_1 : \mathrm{Q}_2 :: \mathrm{R}\,f : \mathrm{F};$$

therefore

$$\mathrm{Q}_1 = \frac{\mathrm{Q}_2\,\mathrm{R}\,f}{\mathrm{F}} = \mathrm{V}\ \mathrm{R},$$

or

$$\mathrm{V} = \frac{\mathrm{Q}_2\,f}{\mathrm{F}};$$

Substituting the value of V in equation [1] we get

$$\mathrm{Q} = \frac{\mathrm{Q}_2\,f}{3\,\mathrm{F}}\cdot\frac{(\mathrm{R}+r)^3-r^3+3\,r^2\,p}{(\mathrm{R}_1+\mathrm{R}+r)\,(\mathrm{R}+r)}, \qquad [\mathrm{A}]$$

or

$$(R+r)^3 - r^3 + 3\,r^2\,p = \frac{3\,Q\,F\,(R_1+R+r)\,(R+r)}{Q_2\,f}.$$

Let

$$R+r = L$$

and

$$R+p = L_1;$$

therefore

$$r = L - R$$

and

$$p - r = L_1 - L, \quad \text{or} \quad p = L_1 - L + r;$$

therefore

$$(R+r)^3 - r^3 + 3\,r^2\,p = L^3 - r^3 + 3\,r^2\,(L_1 - L) + 3\,r^3 = L^3 + 3\,r^2\,(L_1 - L) + 2\,r^3$$

$$= L^3 + 3\,(L-R)^2\,(L_1 - L) + 2\,(L-R)^3;$$

therefore

$$(L-R)^3 + \frac{3\,(L_1 - L)}{2}(L-R)^2 = \frac{3\,Q\,F\,(R_1+L)\,L}{2\,Q_2\,f} - \frac{L^3}{2}$$

$$= \frac{C}{2}, \text{ say.} \qquad [1]$$

Also if Q_3 equals the quantity discharged through the galvanometer, then by substituting this quantity and the combined values of a, b, c, and g, to which R_1 is equal, in the manner shown on page 297, in the last chapter, we shall have

$$C = \frac{3\,Q_3\,F\,(g\,(a+b) + a\,(b+c))\,L}{b\,Q_2\,f} - L^3.$$

If in making the test it is found necessary to employ a shunt with the galvanometer when taking the discharge, then if the value of this shunt be $\frac{1}{n}$th, we must multiply the observed deflection by n in order to obtain Q_3, and also the value of g in the above equation will be $\frac{1}{n}$th of the actual resistance of the galvanometer.

From the *cubic* equation [1] R has now to be determined; this can be done in the following manner:—

Dividing each side by $(L_1 - L)^3$, we get

$$\left(\frac{L-R}{L_1-L}\right)^3 + \frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{L-R}{L_1-L}\right)^2 - \frac{C}{2\,(L_1-L)^3} = 0;$$

therefore

$$\left(\frac{L-R}{L_1-L}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 - \frac{3}{4}\left(\frac{L-R}{L_1-L}\right) - \frac{1}{8} - \frac{C}{2\,(L_1-L)^3} = 0;$$

therefore

$$\left(\frac{L-R}{L_1-L}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 - \frac{3}{4}\left(\frac{L-R}{L_1-L}+\frac{1}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{C}{2\,(L_1-L)^3} = 0;$$

that is,

$$4\left(\frac{L-R}{L^1-L}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 - 3\left(\frac{L-R}{L_1-L}+\frac{1}{2}\right) + 1 - \frac{2\,C}{(L_1-L)^3} = 0. \quad [2]$$

Now this equation is of the same form as the identity

$$4\cos^3 a - 3\cos a - \cos 3\,a = 0.$$

If then we put

$$\frac{2\,C}{(L_1-L)^3} - 1 = \cos 3\,a, \quad [3]$$

we shall have

$$\frac{L-R}{L_1-L} + \frac{1}{2} = \cos a,$$

or,

$$L - R = (L_1 - L)\,(\cos a - \tfrac{1}{2});$$

that is,

$$R = L - (L_1 - L)\,(\cos a - \tfrac{1}{2}). \quad [4]$$

So that, having worked out the numerical value of $\frac{2\,C}{(L_1-L)^3} - 1$, and ascertained in a table of cosines to what angle this corresponds, then the cosine of $\frac{1}{3}$rd of this angle gives $\cos a$, which value inserted in equation [4] enables the value of R to be *obtained*.

For example.

In localising a fault by the foregoing test, the two arms *a* and *b* of the bridge were made 100 ohms each, and balance was obtained on *g* when *c* was adjusted to 700 ohms; therefore L = 700 ohms.

The resistance of the galvanometer was 5000 ohms, but when the discharge was noted on it the $\frac{1}{10}$th shunt was inserted, so that $g = \frac{5000}{10} = 500$ ohms.

The discharge deflection observed on depressing the key was 350 divisions; therefore $Q_3 = 338 \times 10 = 3380$. The discharge deflection Q_2 obtained from a condenser of 1 microfarad capacity (F) charged to the potential V was 106 divisions with the $\frac{1}{10}$th shunt; therefore $Q_2 = 106 \times 10 = 1060$. The capacity *f* of such a length of the cable as would have a conductor-resistance of 1 ohm was ·03 microfarads; and lastly, the total conductor-resistance L_1 of the cable when sound was 1100 ohms. Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 100 \\ b &= 100 \\ g &= 500 \\ c &= 700 \\ L &= 700 \\ L_1 &= 1100 \\ Q_2 &= 1060 \\ Q_3 &= 3380 \\ F &= 1 \\ f &= \cdot 03 \end{aligned}$$

we then get

$$C = \frac{3 \times 3380 \times 1\,(500\,(100 + 100) + 100\,(100 + 700)\,)\,700}{100 \times 1060 \times \cdot 03} - 700^3 = 401{,}770{,}000 - 343{,}000{,}000 = 58{,}770{,}000;$$

therefore

$$\frac{2\,C}{(L_1 - L)^3} - 1 = \frac{2 \times 58{,}770{,}000}{(1100 - 700)^3} - 1 = \cdot 8366 = \cos 3\,a$$
$$= \cos \text{ of } 33^\circ\,13';$$

therefore

$$a = \frac{33^\circ\ 13'}{3} = 11^\circ\ 4',$$

the cosine of which is ·9814; therefore

$$R = 700 - (1100 - 700)(\cdot 9814 - \tfrac{1}{2}) = 507 \text{ ohms},$$

which gives the distance of the fault.

It may be remarked that the foregoing test is an excellent example of one of those rare cases in which the solution of an equation of the third degree is practically required, and in which the application of trigonometrical formulæ for the purpose is useful.*

Now the cosine of an angle can never exceed 1, and it will sometimes be found, on working out the value of $\frac{2\,C}{(L_1 - L)^3} - 1$, that its value will exceed unity; consequently in such a case R cannot be determined by the help of a cosine table, but some other method must be adopted. Let us determine this method.

In equation [2] let

$$\frac{L - R}{L_1 - L} + \frac{1}{2} = y + \frac{1}{4\,y};$$

we then have

$$4\,y^3 + 3\,y + \frac{3}{4\,y} + \frac{1}{16\,y^3} - 3\,y - \frac{3}{4\,y} + 1 - \frac{2\,C}{(L_1 - L)^3} = 0,$$

or

$$y^3 + \frac{1}{64\,y^3} + \frac{1}{4}\left(1 - \frac{2\,C}{(L_1 - L)^3}\right) = 0.$$

Let

$$\frac{2\,C}{(L_1 - L)^3} - 1 = K;$$

therefore

$$y^6 - \frac{K}{4}\,y^3 + \frac{1}{64} = 0,$$

a *quadratic* equation, from which y^3 can be determined in the ordinary manner. Thus

$$y^6 - \frac{K}{4}\,y^3 + \left(\frac{K}{8}\right)^2 = \frac{K^2}{64} - \frac{1}{64};$$

---

* See Todhunter's 'Trigonometry,' third edition, chapter xvii., page 202.

therefore

$$y^3 - \frac{K}{8} = \pm \tfrac{1}{8} \sqrt{K^2 - 1},$$

or

$$y = \tfrac{1}{2} [K \pm \sqrt{K^2 - 1}]^{\frac{1}{3}},$$

and

$$y + \frac{1}{4y} = \tfrac{1}{2} \{ [K + \sqrt{K^2 - 1}]^{\frac{1}{3}} + [K + \sqrt{K^2 - 1}]^{-\frac{1}{3}} \}$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2} \{ [K + \sqrt{K^2 - 1}]^{\frac{1}{3}} + [K - \sqrt{K^2 - 1}]^{\frac{1}{3}} \} ;$$

so that we get

$$R = L - (L_1 - L) \tfrac{1}{2} \{ [K + \sqrt{K^2 - 1}]^{\frac{1}{3}} + [K - \sqrt{K^2 - 1}]^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1 \},$$

in which

$$K = \frac{2\,C}{(L_1 - L)^3} - 1$$

and

$$C = \frac{3\,Q_3 F \,(g\,(a + b) + a\,(b + c)\,)\,L}{b\,Q_2 f} - L^3.$$

For example.

In making the test, suppose the following to have been the numerical values of the different quantities:—

$a = 100$
$b = 100$
$g = 500$
$c = 900$
$L = 900$
$L_1 = 1100$
$Q_2 = 300$
$Q_3 = 1230$
$F = 1$
$f = \cdot 03$

therefore

$$C = \frac{3 \times 1230 \times 1\,(500\,(100 + 100) + 100\,(100 + 900)\,)\,900}{100 \times 300 \times \cdot 03} -$$

$$900^3 = 738{,}000{,}000 - 729{,}000{,}000 = 9{,}000{,}000\,;$$

x 2

therefore

$$K = \frac{2 \times 9{,}000{,}000}{(1100 - 900)^3} - 1 = 2{\cdot}25 - 1 = 1{\cdot}15;$$

therefore

$$\sqrt{K^2 - 1} = \sqrt{1{\cdot}15^2 - 1} = {\cdot}56789;$$

from this we get

$$\begin{aligned} R &= 900 - (1100 - 900)\tfrac{1}{2}\{1{\cdot}7179^{\frac{1}{3}} + {\cdot}58211^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1\} \\ &= 900 - 200\{1{\cdot}1977 + {\cdot}83497 - 1\} = 694 \text{ ohms.} \end{aligned}$$

Localisation of Fault when Cable is broken.

In this case, referring to page 302, the quantity discharged at B when the key is depressed will be only q_1 instead of $q_1 + q_2$; consequently equation [A], on the same page, will become

$$Q = \frac{Q_2 f}{3 F} \cdot \frac{R^3 + 3 R^2 r + 3 R r^2}{(R_1 + R + r)(R + r)},$$

or

$$(R + r)^3 - r^3 = \frac{3 Q F (R_1 + R + r)(R + r)}{Q_2 f};$$

and putting

$$R + r = L,$$

we get

$$(R - L)^3 = L^3 - \frac{3 Q F (R_1 + L) L}{Q_2 f};$$

therefore

$$R = L - \sqrt[3]{L^3 - \frac{3 Q F (R_1 + L) L}{Q_2 f}};$$

and by substituting a, b, c, g and Q_3 in the manner shown on page 297, we get

$$R = L - \sqrt[3]{L^3 - \frac{3 Q_3 F (g(a + b) + a(b + c))L}{b Q_2 f}}.$$

For example.

In localising a fracture in a submarine cable by the foregoing test, a and b were made 100 ohms each, and balance was obtained on g when c was adjusted to 600 ohms.

The resistance of the galvanometer was 5000 ohms, but when the discharge was noted, the $\frac{1}{10}$th shunt was inserted, therefore $g = \frac{5000}{10} = 500$ ohms.

The discharge deflection observed on depressing the key was 186 divisions, therefore $Q_3 = 186 \times 10 = 1860$. The discharge deflection Q_2 obtained from a condenser of 1 microfarad capacity (F) charged to the potential V was 120 divisions with the $\frac{1}{10}$th shunt, therefore $Q_2 = 120 \times 10 = 1200$. The capacity f of such a length of the cable as would have a conductor-resistance of 1 ohm was ·03 microfarads.

The total resistance of the cable when sound was 700 ohms; then

$$= 700 - \sqrt[3]{700^3 - \frac{3 \times 1860 \times 1}{100 \times 1200 \times \cdot 03}(500(100+100)+100(100+600))\,70}$$

$$= 700 - 531 = 169 \text{ ohms.}$$

A great merit in the foregoing methods of testing for faults lies in the fact that the two cable measurements can be made almost simultaneously; thus the moment balance is obtained on g_1 by adjusting c, at that moment the key is depressed, and the discharge deflection Q_3 noted on the galvanometer g. The other measurement, viz. that from the condenser, can be made at leisure. Thus after c and Q_3 are obtained, the cable would be disconnected from the bridge and a resistance equal to c connected between B and F, the potential at the point B will then still be V, and further, the galvanometer g can be removed without altering this potential; the condenser and galvanometer must then be joined up in the manner shown by Fig. 56, page 192. The wires, however, which in this figure are shown as connected to the battery, being connected in the present case to the points B and F, Fig. 79; then the discharge obtained, multiplied by the shunt (if one is employed), gives Q_2.

Should earth currents be present when the test is about to be made, they may be neutralised in the manner explained on page 164, in Chapter IX., and also at the end of the last chapter.

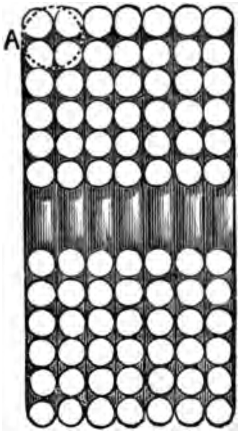
CHAPTER XXIV.

GALVANOMETER RESISTANCE FOR HIGH SENSITIVENESS.

THE question of what resistance a galvanometer should have in order to obtain high sensitiveness involves several points, such as "the shape of the coil," "the diameter of the wire," &c. The determination of all these points, however, would be more useful for the purpose of finding what are the most economical conditions under which a galvanometer can be made, than (what is more to the purpose of the practical electrician) for showing how any particular galvanometer can be arranged so as to give *sufficient* sensitiveness for making any particular test with accuracy.

The problem we have to solve in the latter case is as follows:—Having given a galvanometer with a coil of a certain size, should thin or thick wire be on it to obtain sufficient sensitiveness for any particular test? Or supposing the coil to be divided into several sections, how should they be coupled up?

FIG. 80.



Referring to Fig. 80, which represents a section of a galvanometer coil, let us direct our attention to the 4 turns of wire at A. If these 4 turns be joined up in one continuous length, then calling the resistance of each turn 4, their total resistance will be 4 × 4, or 4^2. If, however, the 4 turns be coupled up for "quantity," then their joint resistance will be 1.

If we suppose the *total* current flowing to be constant, in the case where the 4 wires are joined up in one continuous length the current makes 4 turns round the needle of the galvanometer, its effect will therefore be equal to 4; but in the second case, where the turns of wire are coupled up for "quantity," the same current only makes 1 turn round the needle, hence its effect can only be equal to 1.

If instead of 4 turns we have 9 turns, then the relative values of the resistances when joined up in one continuous length, and when joined up for "quantity," will be as 1 to 9 × 9, or 9^2, whilst the relative effect of the current on the galvanometer needle will be as 1 to 9.

In the first case then, where the resistance was reduced 4^2 times, the effect on the needle was only reduced 4 times; and in the second case, where the resistance was reduced 9^2 times, the effect was only reduced 9 times; or, in other words, the effect varied directly as the *square root* of the resistance; consequently for the whole of the galvanometer the effect varies directly as the square root of its resistance.

If we replace the 4 wires at A by a solid wire of twice their diameter, then this wire, shown by the dotted lines, will have the same resistance as these 4 wires coupled up for "quantity," and its influence on the magnetic needle will be very nearly the same. As a matter of fact, the effect will be rather less, in consequence of the metal being differently distributed over the area which the 4 wires occupy. But inasmuch as the silk covering with which the wires are insulated is practically of the same thickness for large as for small wires, if the thick wire were wound on the coil the sectional area of that wire would actually be rather larger than the area of the small wires which it takes the place of, consequently we may without any considerable error say that the effect varies directly as $\sqrt{g}$.

This fact enables us to determine what should be the resistance of the galvanometer in order that any particular test may be made under the best possible conditions. Let us take the case of the Wheatstone bridge.

On page 121 we obtained an equation which gave the strength of the current flowing through the galvanometer when equilibrium was very nearly produced, viz.:

$$c_6 = \frac{\mathrm{E}\,x\,(a\,d_1 - b\,x)}{\{g\,(a+x) + a\,(d+x)\}\ \{r\,(d+x) + d\,(a+x)\}}.$$

This equation may be written

$$c_6 = \frac{1}{\left\{g + \dfrac{a\,(d+x)}{a+x}\right\}} \times \frac{\mathrm{E}\,x\,(a\,d_1 - b\,x)}{(a+x)\,\{r\,(d+x) + d\,(a+x)\}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(g+k)} \times \mathrm{K}.$$

We have shown that the effect of the galvanometer coil on the needle varies directly as the square root of the resistance of the former. Its effect must also vary directly as the current passing through the coils, consequently the total effect M will be

$$M = \frac{\sqrt{g}}{(g+k)} \times K\,\kappa = \frac{K\,\kappa}{\sqrt{g} + \frac{k}{\sqrt{g}}},$$

where κ is a constant dependent upon the shape of the coil, the magnetic strength of the needle, &c.

We have to find what value of g will make M as *large* as possible, and this we shall do, since $K\,\kappa$ is constant, by finding what value of g will make $\sqrt{g} + \frac{k}{\sqrt{g}}$ as *small* as possible.

Now

$$\sqrt{g} + \frac{k}{\sqrt{g}} = \left(\sqrt[4]{g} - \frac{\sqrt{k}}{\sqrt[4]{g}}\right)^2 + 2\sqrt{k},$$

and this will be made a minimum by making $\sqrt[4]{g} - \frac{\sqrt{k}}{\sqrt[4]{g}}$ a minimum, that is, by making

$$\sqrt{g} - \frac{\sqrt{k}}{\sqrt[4]{g}} = 0,$$

therefore

$$\sqrt{g} = \sqrt{k} \text{ or } g = k;$$

but

$$k = \frac{a\,(d+x)}{a+x}$$

and $\frac{a\,(d+x)}{a+x}$ is the same as $\frac{(a+b)\,(d+x)}{a+b+d+x}$, when $b\,x = a\,d$, and this expression is the joint resistance of the resistances on either side of the galvanometer; theoretically therefore we should make g equal to this quantity if we wish M to be as large as possible.

This rule, however, although it shows what value g should have in order to make M an absolute maximum, is one which cannot well be strictly followed out. We should rather seek to determine to what extent the exact rule may be violated *without* seriously diminishing M.

Let us suppose g to be n times k, then we have

$$M = \frac{\sqrt{nk}}{nk + \kappa} \times K k = \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n+1} \times \frac{K\kappa}{\sqrt{k}};$$

for an absolute maximum $n = 1$, that is

$$M = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{K\kappa}{\sqrt{k}}.$$

Suppose, now, we make g nine times as large as k, that is, make $n = 9$, we then have

$$M = \frac{\sqrt{9}}{9+1} \times \frac{K\kappa}{\sqrt{k}} = \frac{1}{3 \cdot 3} \times \frac{K\kappa}{\sqrt{k}}.$$

In other words, although g is *nine* times as great as it should be for making M a maximum, yet M has only been reduced from $\frac{1}{2}$ down to $\frac{1}{3 \cdot 3}$. Or, to put it in another way: supposing we were making a bridge test, employing a galvanometer of the exact theoretical value for obtaining a maximum deflection, and supposing that having nearly obtained equilibrium, the deflection of the galvanometer needle was 3·3°, then, if the resistance of the galvanometer had been nine times the theoretical value, the deflection would only have been reduced down to 2°.

It must therefore be evident that, unless we employ a galvanometer whose resistance *very* much exceeds the theoretical value, its sensitiveness will be nearly as high as possible. If it is necessary to draw a limit, we may say—avoid making the resistance more than ten times as great (or as small, as can also be shown) as the theoretical value.

It will be found that in all tests in which the value of g for maximum sensitiveness is required, an equation of the form

$$M = \frac{\sqrt{g}}{g + k} \times K\kappa$$

can be obtained. k in fact is in reality the resistance external to the galvanometer, so that we have simply to find what this resistance is, and then make g as nearly as possible equal to it.

CHAPTER XXV.

SPECIFICATION FOR MANUFACTURE OF CABLE.—SYSTEM OF TESTING CABLE DURING MANUFACTURE.

As soon as the laying of a new cable has been decided upon, and the route which it is to take has been selected, &c., the manufacture has to be commenced. The choice of the types of cable to be adopted, the lengths of the "shore ends," "intermediate," and "deep-sea" sections are purely matters of experience and discretion with the engineers in charge of the work, and no satisfactory rules for general guidance can be laid down.

When the description of cable has been settled upon, a specification has to be drawn up, of which the following is a general specimen.

THE ______________________ TELEGRAPH COMPANY AND
______________________ TELEGRAPH WORKS.

CONTRACT SPECIFICATION for the manufacture of the Submarine Telegraph Cable of the ____________________ Telegraph Company, to be laid between the coast of __________, near __________, and the Island of __________.

The following lengths of cable will be required:—

Actual distance, 480 knots (each being 2029 yards), or, including 10 per cent. slack,* 528 knots.

A. Main cable	500	knots.
B. Intermediate cable	11	„
C. Shore-end cable	17	„

CORE.

The core of the entire length of cable to be as follows:—

Conductor.—To be formed of a strand of seven copper wires of a conductivity of not less than 96 per cent. of pure copper according to Matthiessen's standard,* and weighing one hundred and seven (107) pounds per nautical mile (2029 yds.).

---

* The amount of slack required will vary with the length of the cable and with the depth of water it is laid in.

Insulator.—Copper conductor to be covered with three coatings of the purest gutta-percha, a coating of Chatterton's compound being placed next the conductor and between each layer of percha. The insulator to weigh one hundred and fifty (150) pounds per nautical mile, making the weight of the conductor when covered with the insulator, two hundred and fifty-seven (257) pounds per nautical mile.

The insulation resistance of each coil to be not less than 250 megohms per nautical mile after having been kept in water, maintained at a temperature of 75° Fahrenheit for not less than twenty-four consecutive hours, and after one minute's electrification.

Each coil of insulated wire, before being placed in the temperature tank for testing, to be carefully labelled with the exact length of wire, the exact weight of copper, and the exact weight of insulator it contains.

A margin of 4 pounds over or under the specified total weight (257 lbs.) will be allowed, but the mean weight of the core for the whole cable must not be under the specified weight.

The core during manufacture to be carefully protected from sun and heat, and kept under water.

Joints.—Every joint to be tested by accumulation, and the leakage from any joint during one minute not to be more than double that from an equal length of the perfect core. Notice to be given to the inspecting officer of the company when a joint is about to be made, so that he may test it.

SERVING AND SHEATHING.

Main Cable A.

Serving.—The insulated conductor to be served with the best wet-tanned Russian hemp to receive the sheathing as specified, and to be then kept in tanned water and not allowed to be out of water more than is necessary to feed the closing machine.

Sheathing.—The served core to be sheathed with fifteen galvanised iron wires, each ·120 of an inch in diameter.

The lay to be 10 inches, no loose threads of hemp to be run through the closing machine, and no weld in any one iron wire to be within six feet of a weld in any other wire. The sheathed core to be finally covered with three coatings of Bright and

---

* See page 266.

Clark's compound, a serving of tarred yarn made from the best Russian hemp being placed between each layer of compound, each serving of yarn being laid on in contrary directions.

Intermediate Cable B.

Serving to be similar in every respect to that on the Main Cable A.

Sheathing to be generally similar to that specified for the Main Cable A, but the iron covering to consist of ten galvanised iron wires, each ·180 of an inch in diameter. The lay to be 10 inches.

Shore-End Cable C.

The shore-end cable to consist of Cable A complete, and further well served with the best wet-tanned Russian hemp, and then sheathed with twelve galvanised iron wires, ·300 of an inch in diameter.

The lay to be 17 inches, no loose threads of hemp to be run through the closing machine, and no weld in any one iron wire to be within six feet of a weld in any other wire. The sheathed core to be finally covered with three coatings of Bright and Clark's compound, a serving of tarred yarn made from the best Russian hemp being placed between each layer of compound, each serving of yarn being laid on in contrary directions.

The completed cable, as fast as it is made, to be passed into a tank of water and kept covered with water until shipped. A correct indicator to be attached to the closing machine and length of cable to be marked as agreed.

QUALITY OF MATERIALS.

The wire used in the Main Cable A, to be of the best quality of homogeneous wire, galvanised, and having a tensile strength of 50 tons per square inch area, and 850 lbs. as a minimum breaking strain on a length of 12 inches between the clamps. The wire must elongate not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. before breaking. It shall bend round itself and unbend without breaking. The joints in the homogeneous wires to be of the form decided upon by the company's and contractor's engineers, and, as far as practicable, no one joint to be within six feet of any other joint.

The iron wire to be used in Cables B and C is to be of the quality known as Best Best, free from inequalities, galvanised and annealed, and having a tensile strength of 25 tons per square inch of area. A margin of 5 per cent. will be allowed in weight, provided the average weight is as specified above. The wire for Cables B and C to be capable of being bent round a cylinder four times its own diameter and unbent without breaking. No wire of brittle quality shall be put into the cables, and the engineers or their assistants shall have power to reject any hanks which break frequently in the closing machine, or are of unsatisfactory quality. No weld shall be made in the B and C cables within six feet of any other weld.

The galvanising of the iron to bear four dips of one minute each in a solution of one part by weight of sulphate of copper and five parts of water.

Each intermediate cable to be finished off with suitable tapers to be arranged to the satisfaction of the engineer of the company.

TESTING ACCOMMODATION.

A proper room and all necessary batteries and leading wires to be provided for testing the cable during the whole manufacture.

INSPECTION.

The engineer of the company or his agents to have access to the works for inspecting and testing cable and all materials employed, and may reject all materials which are unsatisfactory.

PENALTY.

The whole of the cable to be completed on or before the time stated in the tender under a penalty of__________per cent. on the price for each day, or fraction of a day after the said time, until the day the cable may be actually completed and ready for shipment.

The manufacture may not be carried on at night without the written consent of the engineer of the company or his agent.

The cable ship or ships are not to leave the wharf with cable on board until the cable has been thoroughly tested in all respects by the engineers or their assistants from the shore, and ample time after the shipment of the last mile to be allowed for this purpose.

SYSTEM OF TESTING CABLE DURING MANUFACTURE.

The tests made by the cable manufacturers, although systematic, are not as a rule quite so exact or lengthy as those made by the electrician representing the company for whom the cable is being made. The cable, once manufactured, passes out of the manufacturers' hands, and the latter have no further interest in the matter; whereas the company may require at any time to localise a fault, and the more precise the data they possess the more closely will they be able to determine the position of the defect. Besides, when a large number of cables are being made at once at the factory it would be impossible, without a very large staff, to make an elaborate series of tests for each cable; whereas these can easily be made by the electrician and his assistants when there is only one cable to look after.

The methods of working out the tests, and the forms employed for entering down the same, depend upon the individual opinion of the electrician in charge of the work, but the following will give a general idea of the course to be pursued:—

Tests of the Coils.

The core of the cable is usually made in 2-knot lengths approximately, which are coiled upon wooden drums as manufactured, and then placed in tanks of water heated to a temperature of 75° F. to be tested.

After being placed in the tank, the coils should remain there for at least twenty-four hours, so that they may acquire throughout their mass the necessary uniform temperature. At the end of this time the tests may be taken.

Sheets A, B, C, and D are employed for entering all the details of the tests as they are made; the more important of these details are then copied on to Sheet E. The working out of the tests of the coils and cable is shown on corresponding pages.

The figures given are such as are often obtained in actual practice. The insulation resistances of the coils are very often considerably higher than those shown, but this entirely depends upon the time which elapses after the manufacture.

(A)

THE ____________________ TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

DETAILS OF COILS FORMING THE CORE OF ________________ CABLE.

Date.	No. of Coil.	Length of Coils.		Total Weight.			Weight per Knot.			Difference from Contract Weight in lbs. per Knot.				Remarks.
										Copper.		Gutta-percha.		
		In yards.	In knots.	Copper.	Gutta-percha.	Total.	Copper.	Gutta-percha.	Total.	+	−	+	−	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
				lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	
1881. Apr. 6	1	4047	1·9946	213	298	511	106·79	149·40	256·19	..	·21	..	·60	
"	2	4073	2·0074	214	302	516	106·60	150·44	257·04	..	·40	·44	..	
"	3	4072	2·0069	215	304	519	107·13	151·48	258·61	·13	..	1·48	..	
"	4	4056	1·9990	214	299	513	107·05	149·57	256·62	·05	..	..	·43	
"	5	4056	1·9990	212	296	508	106·05	148·07	254·12	..	·95	..	1·93	

Signature ____________________

Calculations for Sheet (A).

April 6th.

Copper.

No. 1 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 213 = & 2{\cdot}3283796 \\ \log 1{\cdot}9946 = & {\cdot}2998558 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}0285238 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{106{\cdot}79} \end{array}$$

No. 2 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 214 = & 2{\cdot}3304138 \\ \log 2{\cdot}0074 = & {\cdot}3026339 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}0277799 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{106{\cdot}60} \end{array}$$

No. 3 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 215 = & 2{\cdot}3324385 \\ \log 2{\cdot}0069 = & {\cdot}3025257 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}0299128 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{107{\cdot}13} \end{array}$$

No. 4 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 214 = & 2{\cdot}3304138 \\ \log 1{\cdot}9990 = & {\cdot}3008128 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}0296010 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{107{\cdot}05} \end{array}$$

No. 5 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 212 = & 2{\cdot}3263359 \\ \log 1{\cdot}9990 = & {\cdot}3008128 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}0255231 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{106{\cdot}05} \end{array}$$

Gutta-percha.

No. 1 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 298 = & 2{\cdot}4742163 \\ \log 1{\cdot}9946 = & {\cdot}2998558 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}1743605 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{149{\cdot}40} \end{array}$$

No. 2 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 302 = & 2{\cdot}4800069 \\ \log 2{\cdot}0074 = & {\cdot}3026339 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}1773730 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{150{\cdot}44} \end{array}$$

No. 3 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 304 = & 2{\cdot}4828736 \\ \log 2{\cdot}0069 = & {\cdot}3025257 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}1803479 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{151{\cdot}48} \end{array}$$

No. 4 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 299 = & 2{\cdot}4756712 \\ \log 1{\cdot}9990 = & {\cdot}3008128 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}1748584 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{149{\cdot}57} \end{array}$$

No. 5 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rr} \log\ 296 = & 2{\cdot}4712917 \\ \log 1{\cdot}9990 = & {\cdot}3008128 \\ \hline & 2{\cdot}1704789 \\ = \log \text{ of} & \underline{148{\cdot}07} \end{array}$$

(B)

THE ____________________ TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

CONDUCTOR RESISTANCE TESTS OF COILS AT 75° FAHR.

Date. 1	No. of Coil. 2	Length of Coils. 4	Resistance of Leads. 15	Total Resistance of Conductor and Leads. 16	Total Resistance of Conductor. 17	Resistance per Knot of Conductor. 18	Percentage of Conductivity compared with Pure Copper. 19	Remarks.
1881.		knots.	ohms.	ohms.	ohms.	ohms.		
April 6	1	1·9946	1·46	24·44	22·98	11·52	97·3	
"	2	2·0074	"	24·51	23·05	11·48	97·7	
"	3	2·0069	"	24·47	23·01	11·47	97·4	
"	4	1·9990	"	24·42	22·96	11·49	97·3	
"	5	1·9990	"	24·68	23·22	11·62	97·2	

Signature____________________

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (B).

April 6th.

Conductor Resistance.

No. 1 *Coil.*

log 22·98 = 1·3613500
log 1·9946 = ·2998558
1·0614942 = log of 11·52
log 106·79 = 2·0285238
3·0900180 = log of 1230·3
= 97·3 per cent. pure copper *

No. 2 *Coil.*

log 23·05 = 1·3626709
log 2·0074 = ·3026339
1·0600370 = log of 11·48
log 106·60 = 2·0277799
3·0878169 = log of 1224·1
= 97·7 per cent. pure copper *

No. 3 *Coil.*

log 23·01 = 1·3619166
log 2·0069 = ·3025257
1·0593909 = log of 11·47
log 107·13 = 2·0299128
3·0893037 = log of 1228·3
= 97·4 per cent. pure copper *

No. 4 *Coil.*

log 22·96 = 1·3609719
log 1·9990 = ·3008128
1·0601591 = log of 11·49
log 107·05 = 2·0296010
3·0897601 = log of 1229·6
= 97·3 per cent. pure copper *

No. 5 *Coil.*

log 23·22 = 1·3658622
log 1·9990 = ·3008128
1·0650494 = log of 11·62
log 106·05 = 2·0255231
3·0905725 = log of 1231·9
= 97·2 per cent. pure copper *

---

* Table III. See also page 266.

(C)

THE____________________TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

INDUCTIVE CAPACITY TESTS OF COILS AT 75° FAHR.

Date. 1	No. of Coils. 2	Length of Coils. 4	No. of Cells. 20	Resistance of Galvanometer. 21	CONDENSER.		COILS.										Remarks.
					Capacity $\frac{1}{3}$ Microfarad.		Shunt. 24	Immediate Discharge after 10 seconds Electrification.			Discharge after 10 seconds Electrification and 60 seconds Insulation.			Percentage of Loss. 31	Capacity per Knot. 32	
					Shunt. 22	Discharge. 23		Lead. 25	Coil and Lead. 26	Coil. 27	Lead. 28	Coil and Lead. 29	Coil. 30			
		knots.		ohms.		divisions.	ohms.	divisions.	divisions.	divisions.	divisions.	divisions.	divisions.		m.farads.	
1881. Apr. 6	1	1·9946	10 Dnls.	5460	$\frac{1}{10}$th	172	330	2·5	170	167·5	2·25	78·5	76·25	54·48	·2855	
"	2	2·0074	"	"	"	"	"	"	172	169·5	"	79·5	77·25	54·42	·2871	
"	3	2·0069	"	"	"	"	"	"	172	169·5	"	78	75·75	55·31	·2872	
"	4	1·9990	"	"	"	"	"	,	174	171·5	"	81	78·75	54·08	·2917	
"	5	1·9990	"	"	"	"	"	"	171	168·5	"	80	77·75	53·86	·2866	

Signature____________________

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (C).

April 6th.

Inductive Capacity.

$$\begin{array}{lr} \log 3 = & \cdot 4771213 \\ \log 1720 = & 3\cdot 2355284 \\ \log 330 = & 2\cdot 5185139 \\ \cline{2-2} & 6\cdot 2311636 \\ \log 5790 = & 3\cdot 7626786 \\ \cline{2-2} & 2\cdot 4684850 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{G+S}{S} = \frac{5460+330}{330} = \frac{5790}{330}$$

No. 1 *Coil.*

$$\begin{array}{lrl} \log 167\cdot 5 = & 2\cdot 2240148 & \\ & 2\cdot 4684850 & \\ \cline{2-2} & \bar{1}\cdot 7555298 & \\ \log 1\cdot 9946 = & \cdot 2998558 & \\ \cline{2-2} & \bar{1}\cdot 4556740 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{\cdot 2855} \end{array}$$

No. 2 *Coil.*

$$\begin{array}{lrl} \log 169\cdot 5 = & 2\cdot 2291697 & \\ & 2\cdot 4684850 & \\ \cline{2-2} & \bar{1}\cdot 7606847 & \\ \log 2\cdot 0074 = & \cdot 3026339 & \\ \cline{2-2} & \bar{1}\cdot 4580508 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{\cdot 2871} \end{array}$$

No. 3 *Coil.*

$$\begin{array}{lrl} \log 169\cdot 5 = & 2\cdot 2291697 & \\ & 2\cdot 4684850 & \\ \cline{2-2} & \bar{1}\cdot 7606847 & \\ \log 2\cdot 0069 = & \cdot 3025257 & \\ \cline{2-2} & \cdot 4581590 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{\cdot 2872} \end{array}$$

No. 4 *Coil.*

$$\begin{array}{lrl} \log 171\cdot 5 = & 2\cdot 2342641 & \\ & 2\cdot 4684850 & \\ \cline{2-2} & \bar{1}\cdot 7657791 & \\ \log 1\cdot 9990 = & \cdot 3008128 & \\ \cline{2-2} & \bar{1}\cdot 4649663 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{\cdot 2917} \end{array}$$

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (C)—*continued.*

No. 5 Coil.

log 168·5 = 2·2265999
2·4684850

$\bar{1}$·7581149
log 1·9990 = ·3008128

$\bar{1}$·4573021 = log of ·2866

Percentage of Loss.

No. 1 Coil.

167·5
76·25

log 91·25 = 1·9602329
log 100 = 2·

3·9602329
log 167·5 = 2·2240148

1·7362181
= log of 54·48

No. 2 Coil.

169·5
77·25

log 92·25 = 1·9649664
log 100 = 2·

3·9649664
log 169·5 = 2·2291697

1·7357967
= log of 54·42

No. 3 Coil.

169·5
75·75

log 93·75 = 1·9719713
log 100 = 2·

3·9719713
log 169·5 = 2·2291697

1·7428016
= log of 55·31

No. 4 Coil.

171·5
78·75

log 92·75 = 1·9673139
log 100 = 2·

3·9673139
log 171·5 = 2·2342641

1·7330498
= log of 54·08

No. 5 Coil.

168·5
77·75

log 90·75 = 1·9578466
log 100 = 2·

3·9578466
log 168·5 = 2·2265999

1·7312467
= log of 53·86

(D)

THE______________________________TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

INSULATION TESTS OF COILS AT 75° FAHR.

Date.	No. of Coil.	Length of Coils.	Number of Cells.	Resistance of Galvanometer.	CONSTANT.					Current from Coils before Test. + — No Shunt.	COILS.										Remarks.
					Battery Ratio.			Deflection from 1 Cell through 10,000 ohms, with $\frac{1}{1000}$ Shunt.	Logarithm of Constant.		Shunt.	Deflection after 1 minute Electrification.			Deflection after 2 minutes Electrification.			Percentage of Electrification during second minute.	Total Resistance after 1 minute Electrification.	Resistance per Knot.	
					Discharge from Condenser.		Value of Battery.														
					1 Cell with no Shunt.	Full Battery with $\frac{1}{100}$ Shunt.						Lead.	Coil and Lead.	Coil.	Lead.	Coil and Lead.	Coil.				
1	2	4	33	21	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	
		knots.		ohms.	divns.	divns.		divns.		divns.	ohms.	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.		megs.	megs.	
1881. Apr. 3	1	1·9946	100	5460	173	170	98·27	152	11·1117541		780	3·5	151·5	148	3·0	140	137	7·43	126·41	252·1	
"	2	2·0074	"	"	"	"	"	"	"		"	"	145·5	142	"	133	130	8·45	131·75	264·5	
"	3	2·0069	"	"	"	"	"	"	"		"	"	148	144·5	"	137	134	7·27	129·47	259·8	
"	4	1·9990	"	"	"	"	"	"	"		"	"	144	140·5	"	135	132	6·05	133·15	266·2	
"	5	1·9990	"	"	"	"	"	"	"		"	"	141·5	138	"	130·5	127·5	7·61	135·56	271·0	

Signature____________________

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (D).

April 6th.

Insulation Resistance.

$$\begin{array}{rll}
\log 17{,}000 = & 4\cdot2304489 & \\
\log 173 = & 2\cdot2380461 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 1\cdot9924028 & = \log \text{ of } 98\cdot27 = \text{value of battery}\\
\log 10{,}020 \times 1000 = & 7\cdot0008677 & \\
\log 152 = & 2\cdot1818436 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 11\cdot1751141 & = \log \text{ constant}\\
\log 780 = & 2\cdot8920946 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 14\cdot0672087 & \\
\log 6240 = & 3\cdot7951846 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 10\cdot2720241 &
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{lr}
\text{Res. of galv. and shunt} = & 5\cdot46\\
\text{,, \ 1 cell} = & 15\\ \cline{2-2}
& 20\cdot46\\ \cline{2-2}
\end{array}$$

$$\frac{5460 + 780}{780} = \frac{6240}{780}$$

No. 1 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rll}
& 10\cdot2720241 & \\
\log 148 = & 2\cdot1702617 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 8\cdot1017624 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{126\cdot41} \text{ megs.}\\
\log 1\cdot9946 = & \cdot2998558 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 8\cdot4016186 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{252\cdot1} \text{ megs.}
\end{array}$$

No. 2 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rll}
& 10\cdot2720241 & \\
\log 142 = & 2\cdot1522883 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 8\cdot1197358 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{131\cdot75} \text{ megs.}\\
\log 2\cdot0074 = & \cdot3026339 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 8\cdot4223697 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{264\cdot5} \text{ megs.}
\end{array}$$

No. 3 Coil.

$$\begin{array}{rll}
& 10\cdot2720241 & \\
\log 144\cdot5 = & 2\cdot1598678 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 8\cdot1121563 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{129\cdot47} \text{ megs.}\\
\log 2\cdot0069 = & \cdot3025257 & \\ \cline{2-2}
& 8\cdot4146820 & = \log \text{ of } \underline{259\cdot8} \text{ megs.}
\end{array}$$

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (D)—*continued.*

No. 4 Coil.

10·2720241
log 140·5 = 2·1476763

8·1243478 = log of 133·15 megs.
log 1·9990 = ·3008128

8·4251596 = log of 266·2 megs.

No. 5 Coil.

10·2720241
log 138 = 2·1398791

8·1321450 = log of 135·56 megs.
log 1·9990 = ·3008128

8·4329578 = log of 271·0 megs.

Percentage of Electrification.

No. 1 Coil.

148
137

log 11 = 1·0413927
log 100 = 2·0000000

3·0413927
log 148 = 2·1702617

·8711310
= log of 7·43

No. 2 Coil.

142
130

log 12 = 1·0791812
log 100 = 2·0000000

3·0791812
log 142 = 2·1522883

·9268929
= log of 8·45

No. 3 Coil.

144·5
134

log 10·5 = 1·0211893
log 100 = 2·0000000

3·0211893
log 144·5 = 2·1598678

·8613215
= log of 7·27

No. 4 Coil.

140·5
132

log 8·5 = ·9294189
log 100 = 2·0000000

2·9294189
log 140·5 = 2·1476763

·7817426
= log of 6·05

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (D)—*continued.*

No. 5 *Coil.*

$$\begin{array}{llr}
 & 138 & \\
 & 127{\cdot}5 & \\ \cline{2-2}
\log & 10{\cdot}5 & = 1{\cdot}0211893 \\
\log & 100 & = 2{\cdot}0000000 \\ \cline{3-3}
 & & 3{\cdot}0211893 \\
\log & 138 & = 2{\cdot}1398791 \\ \cline{3-3}
 & & {\cdot}8813102 \\
 & \multicolumn{2}{l}{= \log \text{ of } \underline{7{\cdot}61}}
\end{array}$$

(E)

THE ____________________ TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

Specification.

Conductor.

Weight per Knot, 107 lbs.
Conductivity compared with Pure Copper, 96 per cent.

Insulator.

Weight per Knot, 150 lbs.
Insulation Resistance at 75° Fahr., 250 megohms.

Manufacture of ____________________ **Submarine Cable**

At ____________________ **Cable Works.**

Record Summary of Tests of Coils at 75° Fahr.

		Details of Coils.												Resistance of Conductor.		Inductive Capacity.			Resistance of Dielectric.			
Date.	No. of Coil.	Length of Coils.		Total Weight.			Weight per Knot.			Difference from Contract Weight in lbs. per Knot.				Resistance per Knot.	Percentage of Conductivity compared with Pure Copper.	No. of Cells.	Percentage of loss after 10 secs. Electrification and 60 secs. Insulation.	Capacity per Knot.	No. of Cells.	Percentage of Electrification during second minute.	Resistance per Knot.	Remarks.
		In Yards.	In Knots.	Copper.	Gutta-percha.	Total	Copper.	Gutta-percha.	Total.	Copper.		Gutta-percha.										
										+	−	+	−									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	18	19	20	31	32	33	47	49	
				lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	ohms.				m.f.			megs.	
1881. Apr. 6	1	4047	1·9946	213	298	511	106·79	149·40	256·19	..	·21	..	·60	11·52	97·3	10 Dnls.	54·7	·2855	100 Dnls.	7·43	252·1	
	2	4073	2·0074	214	302	516	106·60	150·44	257·04	..	·40	·44	..	11·48	97·7	”	54·6	·2871	”	8·45	264·5	
”	3	4072	2·0069	215	304	519	107·13	151·48	258·61	·13	..	1·48	..	11·47	97·4	”	55·2	·2872	”	7·27	259·8	
”	4	4056	1·9990	214	299	513	107·05	149·57	256·62	·05	..	..	·43	11·49	97·3	”	54·0	·2917	”	6·05	266·2	
”	5	4056	1·9990	212	296	508	106·05	148·07	254·12	..	·95	..	1·93	11·62	97·2	”	53·7	·2866	”	7·61	271·0	
”																						

Signature ____________________

Tests of the Cable.

As soon as one or more coils have been tested, the manufacture of the cable is commenced, and as each coil is passed through the covering or "closing" machine, another is jointed on, the joint being made at such a time that at least twenty-four hours can elapse between the making and testing of the same. To ensure this necessary time intervening, as soon as one joint is passed through the closing machine the next should be made, so that there is a length of two knots of coil to be sheathed before the new joint is reached.

The system of testing joints has been described in Chapter XVIII. A form for entering the results of the tests is shown by Sheet F.

In making a joint it is necessary to cut off a certain length from each coil. The amount of this length varies according to circumstances, but it is seldom more than a few yards.

The order in which the coils are jointed together does not always correspond to the order in which they are tested at 75°, and therefore it is necessary to note down their consecutive order in a column provided on the test sheets for the purpose. In the case of a fault occurring in the cable, this information is of use in enabling an accurate measurement to be made.

Sheets G, H, I, J, and K show the system of entering the tests as they are taken each day. The method of working out and entering the results will be understood from the examples given.

In working out the conductivity test, in order to correct the temperature coefficient, the percentage of purity of the copper is assumed to be the arithmetic mean of the percentages of each 2-knot length at 75°; this, although not strictly correct, is so close an approximation to the truth that no perceptible error is made by considering it to be so.

With reference to columns 49 to 55 on Sheet J, as has been explained on page 147, the joint insulation resistance of a number of wires is equal to the reciprocal of the sum of the reciprocals of their respective insulation resistances. Column 52 contains, therefore, the reciprocals * of the values in column 51. These reciprocals are added together, and the results noted in column 53, the reciprocals of these numbers (multiplied by 10 million) give the values in column 54.

---

* These are best obtained from tables (Barlow's are generally used). The numbers are *multiplied by* 10 million to avoid decimals.

Column 55 is obtained by comparing column 49 with column 54.

When the cable is completed it is usual to make special tests for insulation, keeping the current on for half an hour, first with a zinc and then with a copper current, the deflections being noted at the end of each minute. An interval should elapse between the tests with the zinc and copper current, during which time the cable must be put to earth; this enables the cable to become neutral before the copper current is put on. If the cable be connected to a galvanometer immediately after the test with the zinc current, a continuous but decreasing current will be found to flow; as soon as this current ceases, the cable will be neutral, and the test with the copper current can be made. A cable sometimes takes an hour or two to become neutral.

An electrometer test for fall of charge is also sometimes taken as a check.

(F)

THE____________________TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

JOINT TESTS OF COILS FOR________________CABLE.

Consecutive Order of Coils.	Joint Made.		Joint Tested.		Time elapsing between Making and Testing Joint.	Leakage from Trough.			Solid Core.			Joint.			Remarks.
	Date.	Time.	Date.	Time.		Full Potential.	Reduced Potential after 1 minute.	Percentage of Loss.	Induced Discharge.	Accumulation by Leakage.		Induced Discharge.	Accumulation by Leakage.		Number of Cells for Testing Joint, 500 Dnls.
										1st min.	2nd min.		1st min.	2nd min.	
	1881.	P.M.		P.M.	hours.	divisions.	divisions.		divisions.	divisions.		divisions.	divisions.		
1	Apr. 6	2.0	Apr. 7	4.0	26	200	194	3·0	150	8	15	145	10	20	
2	„ 7	3.30	„ 8	5.0	26½	202	196	3·0	147	9	16	145	13	22	
7															

Signature____________________

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (G).

Length Manufactured.

April 9th.

log 1404 = 3·1473671
log 274·25 = 2·4381466
·7092205 = log of 5·1194

5·9926
5·1194
·8732

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (H).

Conductor Resistance.

April 9th.

coeff. 56° p. c.* = (1)·0411
97·5
2055
2877
3799
(1)·0410725

log 5·1194 = ·7092191
log 1·0411 = ·0174924
·6917267
= log of 4·9173
·8589
5·7762

coeff. 67° p. c.* = (1)·0171
97·5
855
1197
1539
(1)·0166725

log ·8732 = $\bar{1}$·9411137
log 1·0167 = ·0071928
$\bar{1}$·9329209
= log of ·85885

97·3
97·7
97·5
3)292·5
97·5

log 66·34 = 1·8217755
log 5·7762 = ·7616422
1·0601333 = log of 11·49

Estimated Conductor Resistance.

log 11·46 = 1·0591846
log 1·9952 = ·2999864
1·3591710 = log of 22·86

log 68·83 = 1·8377778
log 5·9926 = ·7776153
1·0601625 = log of 11·49

---

* Pure copper, Table IV. See also page 274.

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (I).

Inductive Capacity.

$$\begin{array}{rl}
\log\ 3 = & \cdot 4771213 \\
\log\ 1720 = & 3\cdot 2355284 \\
\log\ 100 = & 2\cdot 0000000 \\
\hline
& 5\cdot 7126497 \\
\log\ 5560 = & 3\cdot 7450748 \\
\hline
& 1\cdot 9675749
\end{array}
\qquad
\frac{G+S}{S} = \frac{5460+100}{100} = \frac{5560}{100}$$

$$\begin{array}{rl}
\log\ 165\cdot 5 = & 2\cdot 2187980 \\
& 1\cdot 9675749 \\
\hline
& \cdot 2512231 \\
\log\ 5\cdot 9926 = & \cdot 7776153 \\
\hline
& \bar{1}\cdot 4736078 = \log \text{ of } \underline{\cdot 2976}
\end{array}$$

Percentage of Loss.

$$\begin{array}{rl}
& 165\cdot 5 \\
& 90 \\
\hline
\log & 75\cdot 5 = 1\cdot 8779470 \\
\hline
& 100 = 2\cdot \\
\hline
& 3\cdot 8779470 \\
\log\ 165\cdot 5 = & 2\cdot 2187980 \\
\hline
& 1\cdot 6591490 = \log \text{ of } \underline{45\cdot 62}
\end{array}$$

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (J).

Insulation Resistance.

April 9th.

$$\begin{array}{rl}
\log\ 17{,}100 = & 4\cdot 2329961 \\
\log\ 173 = & 2\cdot 2380461 \\
\hline
& 2\cdot 9949500 = \log \text{ of } \underline{98\cdot 84} = \text{value of battery} \\
\log\ 10{,}020 \times 1000 = & 7\cdot 0008677 \\
\log\ 152 = & 2\cdot 1818436 \\
\hline
& 11\cdot 1776613 = \log \text{ constant} \\
\log\ 1480 = & 3\cdot 1702617 \\
\hline
& 14\cdot 3479230 \\
\log\ 6940 = & 3\cdot 8413595 \\
\hline
& 10\cdot 5065635 \\
\log\ 164\cdot 5 = & 2\cdot 2161659 \\
\hline
& 8\cdot 2903976
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{lr}
\text{Res. of Galvanometer and Shunt} = & 5\cdot 46 \\
\text{,, \ 1 Cell} = & 15 \\
\hline
& \underline{20\cdot 46}
\end{array}$$

$$\frac{G+S}{S} = \frac{5460+1480}{1480} = \frac{6940}{1480}$$

CALCULATIONS FOR SHEET (J)—*continued.*

April 9th.

log 5·1194 = ·7092191
log coeff.* 56° = ·6274066
·0818125
= log of 1·2073
·4753
1·6826

log ·8732 = $\bar{1}$·9411137
log coeff.* 67° = ·2641712
$\bar{1}$·6769425
= log of ·47527

8·2903976
log 1·6826 = ·2259809
8·5163785 = log of 328·38
log 5·9926 = ·7776153
6·7387632 = log of 54·798

Estimated Insulation Resistance.

log 270·3 = 2·4318460
log 1·9952 = ·2999864
2·1318596 = log of 135·48

Percentage of Increase.

54·798
43·735
log 11·063 = 1·0438729
log 100 = 2·
3·0438729
log 54·798 = 1·7387647
1·3051082 = log of 20·2

---

* Table V.

(G)

THE____________________TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

DETAILS OF CONSECUTIVE ORDER OF COILS AND LENGTHS OF CABLE.

Date.	Time.	Consecutive Order of Coils.	Original Lengths of Coils in Yards.	Lengths cut off in making Joints in Yards.	Corrected Lengths of Coils.		Length of Circuit.					Remarks.
							Total length of Core in Circuit.		Revolutions of Drum. 274·25 Revolutions = 1 Knot.	Length of Cable Sheathed.	Length of Cable Unsheathed.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
					yards.	knots.	yards.	knots.		knots.	knots.	
1881. April 7	A.M. 12·15	1	4047	..	..	..	4047	1·9946	286	1·0419	·9527	
„ 8	„	1	4047	7	4040	1·9911						
„ „	„	2	4043	2	4041	2·0064	8111	3·9975	920	3·3546	·6429	
„ 9	„	7	4051	3	4048	1·9952	12159	5·9926	1404	5·1194	·8732	

Signature____________________

(H)

THE________________TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

CONDUCTOR RESISTANCE TESTS OF CABLE.

Date.	Consecutive Order of Coils.	Length of Circuit.		Temperature.		Resistance of Leads.	Measured Total Resistance of Conductor and Leads.	Measured Total Resistance of Conductor.	Resistance per Knot reduced to 75° Fahr.	Estimated Resistance of Conductor from Tests of Coils at 75° Fahr.				Remarks.
		Cable (sheathed).	Core (unsheathed).	Cable (sheathed).	Core (unsheathed).					Original Resistances per Knot of Coils.	Estimated Total Resistances of Coils when cut for Jointing.	Total Resistances of Cut Coils.	Mean Resistances per Knot of Coils.	
1	3	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	18(sheet B).	19	20	21	
	No.	knots.	knots.	deg. Fahr.	deg. Fahr.	ohms.	ohms.	ohms.	ohms.	ohms.	ohms.	ohms.	ohms.	
1881. Apr. 7	1	1·0419	·9527	58	63	1·43	21·80	20·37	11·51					
„ 8	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	11·52	22·94	..	11·52	
„ „	2	3·3546	·6429	58	62	1·42	44·52	43·10	11·50	11·48	23·03	45·97	11·50	
„ 9	7	5·1194	·8732	56	67	1·42	67·76	66·34	11·49	11·46	22·86	68·83	11·49	

Signature________________

(I)

THE____________________TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

INDUCTIVE CAPACITY TESTS OF CABLE.

Date.	Consecutive Order of Coils.	Total Length of Circuit.	No. of Cells.	Resistance of Galvanometer.	CONDENSER.		CABLE.									Remarks.
					Capacity ½ m.f.		Shunt.	Immediate Discharge after 10 secs. Electrification.			Discharge after 10 secs. Electrification and 60 secs. Insulation.			Percentage of Loss.	Capacity per Knot.	
					Shunt.	Discharge.		Lead.	Cable and Lead.	Cable.	Lead.	Cable and Lead.	Cable.			
1	3	9	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	
1881.	No.	knots.	Dnls.			divns.	ohms.	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.		m.farads.	
Apr. 7	1	1·9946	10	5450	$\frac{1}{10}$th	173	330	4·5	173·5	169	4·0	85	81	52·10	·2859	
„ 8	1	..	„	„	„											
„ „	2	3·9975	„	„	„	172·5	160	„	173·5	169	„	90	86	49·10	·2864	
„ 9	7	5·9926	„	5460	„	172	100	„	170	165·5	„	94	90	45·62	·2976	

Signature____________________

(J)

THE____________________TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

INSULATION TESTS OF CABLE.

Date.	Consecutive Order of Coils.	Length of Circuit.		Temperature.		Number of Cells.	Resistance of Galvanometer.	CONSTANT.					Current from Cable before Test + −
								Battery Ratio.			Deflection from 1 Cell through 10,000 ohms. with $\frac{1}{100}$ Shunt.	Logarithm of Constant.	
								Discharge from Condenser.		Value of Battery.			
		Cable (sheathed).	Core (unsheathed).	Cable (sheathed).	Core (unsheathed).			1 Cell with no Shunt.	Full Battery with $\frac{1}{100}$ Shunt.				
1	3	11	12	13	14	35	23	36	37	38	39	40	41
	No.	knots.	knots.	deg. F.	deg. F.	Dnls.	ohms.				divisions.		divisions.
1881. April 7	1	1·0419	·9527	58	63	100	5450	172	170	98·84	154	11·1807912	..
8	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
„	2	3·3546	·6429	58	62	100	5450	173	171	98·84	154	11·1833384	..
„ „ 9 „	7	5·1194	·8732	56	67	„	5460	„	„	98·84	152	11·1776613	..

Shunt.	CABLE.						Total Resistance reduced to 75° F.	Resistance per Knot reduced to 75° F.	Estimated Resistance of Cable from Tests of Coils at 75° F.					Total Percentage of Increase in Resistance during Manufacture.	Remarks.
	Deflection after 1 min. Electrification.			Deflection after 2 mins. Electrification.					Measured Resistance. per Knot of Coils at 75° F. before cut for Jointing. 49 (Sheet D).	Estimated Total Resistance of Coils at 75° F. when cut for Jointing.	Reciprocals	Sums of Reciprocals	Calculated Total Resistance from Tests of Coils at 75° F.		
	Lead.	Cable and Lead.	Cable.	Lead.	Cable and Lead.	Cable.									
42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50		51	52	53	54	55	
	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.	divns.	megohms.	megohms.	megohms.	megohms.	× 10 miln.		megohms.		
5200	3·0	176	173	2·5	163·5	161	..	286·14	252·1						
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	126·63	78972				
2300	3·0	171	168	2·5	169·5	157	78·206	312·63	264·5	131·81	75866	154838	64·583	17·4	
1480	3·5	168	164·5	3·0	166	163	54·798	328·38	270·3	135·48	73814	228652	43·735	20·2	

Signature____________________

(K)

THE__________________TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

MANUFACTURE OF______________SUBMARINE CABLE AT______________CABLE WORKS.

RECORD SUMMARY OF TESTS OF CABLE.

			Length of Circuit.			Temperature.		RESISTANCE OF CONDUCTOR.	INDUCTIVE CAPACITY.			RESISTANCE OF DIELECTRIC.					
Date. 1	Time. 2	Consecutive Order of Cells. 3	Length of Cable (sheathed). 11	Length of Cable (unsheathed). 12	Total Length of Core in Circuit.	Cable. 13	Core. 14	Resistance per Knot. 18	No. of Cells. 22	Percentage of loss after 10 secs. Electrification and 60 secs. Insulation. 33	Capacity per Knot. 34	No. of Cells. 35	Resistance per Knot Reduced to 75° Fahr. 50	Total Measured Resistance Reduced to 75° Fahr. 49	Calculated Total Resistance from Tests of Coils at 75° Fahr. 54	Total Percentage of Increase in Resistance During Manufacture. 55	Remarks.
1881.			knots.	knots.	knots.	deg. F.	deg. F.	ohms.	Dnls.		m.f.	Dnls.	mg.ohm.	mg.ohm.	mg.ohm.		
Apr. 7	12·15	1	1·0419	·9527	1·9946	58	63	11·51	10	52·10	·2859	100	286·14	..	..	..	Electrification steady.
„ 8	„	1															
„ „	„	2	3·3546	·6429	3·9975	58	62	11·50	„	49·10	·2864	„	312·63	78·206	64·583	17·4	„
„ 9	„	7	5·1194	·8732	5·9926	56	67	11·49	„	45·62	·2976	„	328·38	54·798	43·735	20·2	„

Signature______________

CHAPTER XXVI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

TO DETERMINE THE TRUE INSULATION RESISTANCE PER MILE OF A LINE.

ON page 6 it was pointed out that the rule of multiplying the total insulation by the mileage of the wire to get the insulation per mile was not strictly correct. Now, although the leakage in a telegraph line insulated on poles is really a leakage at a series of detached points, and not a uniform leakage, as in a cable, yet practically, and especially in the case of long lines, it may be considered as taking place uniformly, and consequently the solutions of problems dealing with cables, also apply with considerable accuracy to land lines. We may therefore consider the case in question by the help of the equations we have obtained in the investigations made in Chapter XXI.

On page 283 we have an equation

$$m^2 = \frac{r}{i},$$

where r is the conductivity resistance per unit length and i the insulation resistance per unit length, of the line. Also on page 287 we have an equation

$$R_e R_i = \frac{r^2}{m^2},$$

where R_e is the total resistance of the line with the further end to earth, and R_i the total resistance when the end is insulated. By combining these two equations we have

$$R_e R_i = r^2 \frac{i}{r} = r i,$$

or

$$i = R_i \frac{R_e}{r}. \qquad [A]$$

If we take the unit length to be a mile, then r being the true conductor resistance per mile, i will be the insulation resistance per mile.

It will be seen that the mileage of the line does not come into the equation, this quantity being represented by

$$\frac{R_e}{r}.$$

What we do, in fact, in order to obtain the true insulation per mile of a line, is to multiply the total insulation, not by the *absolute* total conductivity divided by the *absolute* conductivity per mile, which is the same thing as the mileage, but by the *observed* total conductivity divided by the true conductivity per mile.

For example.

The resistance of a line, 200 miles long, when the further end was insulated was 4000 ohms. When the end was to earth the resistance was 2400 ohms. The absolute conductor resistance of the wire, at the time the measurements were being made, was known to be 16 ohms per mile. What was the true insulation per mile of the line?

$$i = 4000 \times \frac{2400}{16} = 600{,}000 \text{ ohms}.$$

The value of i given by the ordinary rule would be

$$i = 4000 \times 200 = 800{,}000 \text{ ohms},$$

a result 200,000 ohms too high.

It must be evident that what is ordinarily called the conductor resistance of a line is really the true conductivity resistance diminished by the conducting power of the insulators. Conductivity resistance, therefore, in the case of a land line can only be measured accurately in fine weather, when the insulation is very high. To obtain, then, the value of r from equation [A] it would be necessary to take a conductivity test in fine weather, and to note the temperature at that time; and then when an insulation test is made in wet weather, to observe the temperature, and from this correct the value of r previously obtained in the fine weather.

In the case of a submarine cable, the insulation resistance (when the cable is in good condition) is always so greatly in excess of the conductivity resistance that the true value of the latter is obtained at once by measuring the resistance of the cable when its end is to earth. Also the insulation per mile is practically equal to the total insulation resistance multiplied by the mileage.

TESTING TELEGRAPH LINES BY RECEIVED CURRENTS.

The system of daily testing for insulation, described in Chapter I., page 6, and which was in general use on the lines of the Postal Telegraph Department, has now been largely superseded by a system of testing by received currents, which possesses many advantages over the old method of testing.

Every day at a definite time currents from batteries are transmitted over the different lines, and the strength of the currents received at the further ends are measured. It is evident that the strengths of these currents will vary with the amounts of leakage on the lines, that is with the state of their insulation; they will also vary with the resistance of the conductor, and thus the presence of faulty joints or disconnections will be detected, as well as faulty insulation. The battery power employed for transmitting the currents being preserved constant, the strengths of the received currents observed from day to day give an accurate knowledge of the condition of the lines.

If we take an ordinary telegraph instrument, say a Morse printer, and we connect a 10-cell Daniell battery to it, together with a resistance coil, and then we work the instrument, and go on adding resistance in the circuit until the instrument ceases to respond, then we can see the minimum current which can be employed for working purposes. Now, the instrument in question will work well with a 10-cell Daniell in circuit with a total resistance of 3000 ohms; that is to say, it will work with a current of

$$\frac{10}{3000} = \cdot 0033 \text{ webers or } 3 \cdot 3 \text{ milliwebers.}$$

A less current than this will not give satisfactory results.

A telegraph line whose insulation is perfect will have the same amount of current flowing throughout every point of its length, that is to say, the current flowing in at one end will be equal to the current flowing out at the other. Supposing then that we have a line of 1000 ohms resistance, and an instrument at the further end, whose resistance is 500 ohms, and which requires 3·3 milliwebers of current to work it, then the electromotive force of the current required to work this instrument, the insulation of the line being regarded as perfect, will be given by the expression

$$3 \cdot 3 = \frac{E}{1000 + 500} \times 1000,$$

or

$$E = \frac{1500 \times 3 \cdot 3}{1000} = 4 \cdot 995 \text{ volts.}$$

Now a Daniell cell has practically an electromotive force of 1 volt, hence a 10-cell Daniell battery will give 10 volts, or will produce on the instrument a signal due to a current of 6·7 milliwebers, and therefore will give good signals provided the leakage be not greater than 50 per cent.; if, however, the leakage be greater than this, the 10 cells will not prove sufficient for the purpose.

The good working of a line is dependent upon the receipt at the receiving end of a sufficient current to work the instrument properly; it is of no avail, if plenty of current goes out, if but little arrives at the end to work the instrument there.

The current going out can be measured or estimated, and the current received can be measured, and the relative proportion of these quantities indicates the working condition of the line and batteries.

Supposing the line and batteries to be in good condition, then we know that the strength of the outgoing current is given by dividing the electromotive force of the battery by the total resistance in the circuit—the result obtained is the greatest current that can be received at the end of the line; in the system of testing adopted in the Postal Telegraph Service, this value is the standard with which the received currents are compared. We know what the resistances of the lines are, we know the battery powers sending the currents, consequently we know the currents that ought to be received; and as the daily measurements show the actual currents received, we have thus a record which shows the working condition of the lines.

The measurement of the currents is effected by means of a tangent galvanometer of a similar pattern to that shown on page 17, and a standard cell.

The standard cell is formed with three chambers; in the left-hand one is placed a zinc plate immersed in water, and in the right-hand one is placed a flat, porous pot, containing a copper plate and sulphate of copper crystals, the pot being kept immersed in water. The two chambers are called idle cells, as the zinc plate and porous pot are kept in them when the cell is not in use.

The centre chamber contains a solution of sulphate of zinc, and a piece of zinc rod, the latter lying in a small compartment at the bottom of the chamber.

When the cell is required for use, the zinc plate and the porous pot and its contents are removed from their idle cells and placed in the centre chamber; the cell is then ready for work. When the cell is no longer required for use, the zinc plate and porous pot are again placed in their respective idle chambers, and whilst the cell is at rest any sulphate of copper solution which may have become mingled with the sulphate of zinc solution in the centre chamber, has its copper decomposed and deposited on the zinc rod; thus the solution is always kept clear.

Fig. 81 shows in general plan the arrangement of the tangent galvanometer used for making the measurements of the currents.

In this instrument there are three coils of wire, the one nearest the needle consisting of No. 35 copper wire wound to a resistance of 320 ohms. The other two coils are of No. 18 gauge—the one between C and D making three turns, and the one between D and E making twelve turns in the opposite direction. The latter coils are for testing batteries. Let c be the current whose strength is to be tested, then if we connect the wires conveying this current on to terminals C and D, we get an effect

$$c \times 3 = 3\,c.$$

If we connect the wires to terminals C and E the effect will be

$$c \times 12 - c \times 3 = 9\,c.$$

Again, if we connect the wires to terminals D and E, the effect will be

$$c \times 12 = 12\,c.$$

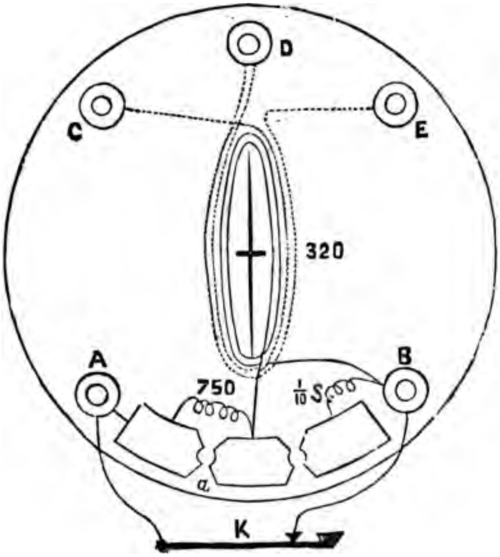
Lastly, let terminals C and E be coupled together by a piece of wire, and let the connecting wires conveying the current to be measured be connected to terminals C and D, then the current c will split, and the amount going through the 12 turns of wire will be

$$c \times \frac{3}{12+3} = c\,\frac{1}{5};$$

and the amount going through the 3 turns of wire will be

$$c \times \frac{12}{12+3} = c\,\frac{4}{5}.$$

FIG. 81.



The effect produced by the current going through the 12 turns of wire will be

$$c\,\frac{1}{5} \times 12 = c\,\frac{12}{5};$$

and the effect produced by the current going through the 3 turns will be

$$c\,\frac{4}{5} \times 3 = c\,\frac{12}{5}.$$

Therefore since the currents both affect the needle in the same direction, the joint effect will be

$$c\frac{12}{5} + c\frac{12}{5} = c\frac{24}{5} = 4\cdot8.$$

We can therefore obtain degrees of sensitiveness in the proportions

$$3 : 4\cdot8 : 9 : 12;$$

or

$$1 : 1\cdot6 : 3 : 4.$$

The resistances of the wires are practically *nil.*

In testing the strength of a current in milliwebers, the standard cell is connected to A and B, and both plugs being removed from the plug-holes *a*, *b*, the key K is depressed. There is then in circuit a total resistance of 1070 ohms, viz. 750 + 320. As the electromotive force of the standard cell is 1·07 volts, the resulting deflection of the galvanometer-needle (which is about 30°) will be due to a current of

$$\frac{1\cdot07}{1070} = \cdot001 \text{ weber, or 1 milliweber,}$$

and any other deflection obtained with any particular current, compared by direct proportion with the standard deflection (the two deflections being of course reduced to *tangents*), will give the strength of that current in milliwebers. As the currents to be measured are usually in excess of 1 milliweber, the readings are taken with the right-hand plug ($\frac{1}{10}$th shunt) inserted, which is allowed for in the calculation.

When the standard deflection is noted, the standard cell is removed and the circuit from which the received current is to be measured is connected to terminal A, terminal B being put to earth.

The 750 ohms resistance is not plugged out, for the following reason:—if the line tested has a fault of high resistance close to the testing station, then, since the shunted coil has only a resistance of $\frac{320}{10} = 32$ ohms, practically all the received current *will pass* through it, and it would then appear as if the fault did not exist; by including the 750 ohms in the circuit a diminution in the current must always be caused by the fault.

To save time and trouble, the currents corresponding to the deflections from the received currents are obtained from a table calculated for the purpose. In this table the first vertical column represents the deflection obtained from the standard cell, and the top horizontal column the deflections obtained with the received currents, the figures at the point of intersection of a vertical with a horizontal column give the current corresponding to those deflections.

TO DETERMINE THE INSULATION RESISTANCE OF A LINE WHEN THE STRENGTHS OF THE TRANSMITTED AND RECEIVED CURRENTS ARE KNOWN.

The further end of the line being to earth, and l being the length of the line, we have from equation [2] page 283, by putting $x = l$,

$$\text{Current entering} = C_1 = \frac{m}{r}\left[Ae^{ml} - Be^{-ml}\right];$$

and from the same equation by putting $x = 0$,

$$\text{Current leaving} = C_2 = \frac{m}{r}\left[A - B\right];$$

therefore

$$\frac{C_1}{C_2} = \frac{A\,e^{ml} - B\,e^{-ml}}{A - B};$$

but from equation [4], page 284, we have

$$\frac{A}{B} = \frac{\sigma\frac{m}{r} + 1}{\sigma\frac{m}{r} - 1}, \quad \text{or} \quad A\left(\sigma\frac{m}{r} - 1\right) = B\left(\sigma\frac{m}{r} + 1\right);$$

therefore

$$\frac{C_1}{C_2} = \frac{e^{ml}\left(\sigma\frac{m}{r} + 1\right) - e^{-ml}\left(\sigma\frac{m}{r} - 1\right)}{2};$$

by inserting the values of e^{ml}, e^{-ml} and $\frac{m}{r}$, given by equations [10] and [12], pages 287 and 288, we get

$$\frac{C_1}{C_2} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}{1-\sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}}\left(\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{R_e R_i}}+1\right) - \sqrt{\frac{1-\sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}{1+\sqrt{\frac{R_e}{R_i}}}}\left(\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{R_e R_i}}-1\right)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(\sqrt{R_i}+\sqrt{R_e})\left(\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{R_e R_i}}+1\right) - (\sqrt{R_i}-\sqrt{R_e})\left(\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{R_e R_i}}-1\right)}{2\sqrt{R_i - R_e}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{R_i} + \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{R_i}}}{\sqrt{R_i - R_e}}.$$

The value of R_i although it could be determined from this equation, would be represented by a somewhat complex fraction; if, however, we have $\sigma = 0$, we then get

$$\frac{C_1}{C_2} = \frac{\sqrt{R_i}}{\sqrt{R_i - R_e}}, \text{ or } R_i = R_e \frac{C_1^2}{C_1^2 - C_2^2}. \qquad \text{[B]}$$

In which equation, C_1 and C_2 (being in the form of a proportion) may be measured in webers, or milliwebers, or indeed in any multiple or submultiple of a weber.

For example.

The resistance of a line when to earth at the further end was 1500 ohms (R_e). The strengths of the transmitted and received currents were 2·8 and 2·6 milliwebers respectively. What was the total insulation resistance of the line?

$$R_i = 1500 \frac{2\cdot 8^2}{2\cdot 8^2 - 2\cdot 6^2} = 10908 \text{ ohms.}$$

The measurement of the received current must be made by means of a very low resistance galvanometer in order to avoid the introduction of the quantity σ into the formula.

Having obtained R_i, the insulation resistance per mile could be obtained in the manner shown at the beginning of the chapter; a simpler method of doing this is the following:—

If E be the electromotive force of the battery transmitting the current, then we have

$$C_1 = \frac{E}{R_e}, \text{ or } C_1^2 = \frac{E^2}{R_e^2};$$

by substituting this value in equation [B] we get

$$R_i = \frac{E^2}{R_e (C_1^2 - C_2^2)}.$$

Again, for equation [A] page 342, we have

$$i = R_i \frac{R_e}{r}, \text{ or } R_i = \frac{i\,r}{R_e},$$

where i is the true insulation resistance per mile of the line, and r its true conductivity resistance per mile; therefore

$$\frac{i\,r}{R_e} = \frac{E^2}{R_e (C_1^2 - C_2^2)}, \text{ or } i = \frac{E^2}{r (C_1^2 - C_2^2)};$$

in which C_1 and C_2 are in webers, E in volts, and i and r in ohms. If C_1 and C_2 are measured in milliwebers, then we have

$$i = \frac{(E \times 1000)^2}{r (C_1^2 - C_2^2)} = \frac{E^2 \times 1{,}000{,}000}{r (C_1^2 - C_2^2)} \text{ ohms.}$$

For example.

The strengths of the transmitted and received currents on a line were 12 and 10 milliwebers respectively, the transmitting battery being a 10-cell Daniell (10 volts approximately); the line had an average estimated conductivity resistance of 14 ohms per mile. What was the insulation per mile of the line?

$$i = \frac{10^2 + 1{,}000{,}000}{14 (12^2 - 10^2)} = 162{,}000 \text{ ohms.}$$

TABLES.

TABLE I.—NATURAL TANGENTS.

Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.
1·00	·0175	16·00	·2867	31·00	·6009	46·00	1·0355	61·00	1·8040	76·00	4·0108
1·25	·0218	16·25	·2915	31·25	·6068	46·25	1·0446	61·25	1·8228	76·25	4·0867
1·50	·0262	16·50	·2962	31·50	·6128	46·50	1·0538	61·50	1·8418	76·50	4·1653
1·75	·0306	16·75	·3010	31·75	·6188	46·75	1·0630	61·75	1·8611	76·75	4·2468
2·00	·0349	17·00	·3057	32·00	·6249	47·00	1·0724	62·00	1·8807	77·00	4·3315
2·25	·0393	17·25	·3105	32·25	·6310	47·25	1·0818	62·25	1·9007	77·25	4·4194
2·50	·0437	17·50	·3153	32·50	·6371	47·50	1·0913	62·50	1·9210	77·50	4·5107
2·75	·0480	17·75	·3201	32·75	·6432	47·75	1·1009	62·75	1·9416	77·75	4·6057
3·00	·0524	18·00	·3249	33·00	·6494	48·00	1·1106	63·00	1·9626	78·00	4·7046
3·25	·0568	18·25	·3298	33·25	·6556	48·25	1·1204	63·25	1·9840	78·25	4·8077
3·50	·0612	18·50	·3346	33·50	·6619	48·50	1·1303	63·50	2·0057	78·50	4·9152
3·75	·0655	18·75	·3395	33·75	·6682	48·75	1·1403	63·75	2·0278	78·75	5·0273
4·00	·0699	19·00	·3443	34·00	·6745	49·00	1·1504	64·00	2·0503	79·00	5·1446
4·25	·0743	19·25	·3492	34·25	·6809	49·25	1·1606	64·25	2·0732	79·25	5·2672
4·50	·0787	19·50	·3541	34·50	·6873	49·50	1·1708	64·50	2·0965	79·50	5·3955
4·75	·0831	19·75	·3590	34·75	·6937	49·75	1·1812	64·75	2·1203	79·75	5·5301
5·00	·0875	20·00	·3640	35·00	·7002	50·00	1·1918	65·00	2·1445	80·00	5·6713
5·25	·0919	20·25	·3689	35·25	·7067	50·25	1·2024	65·25	2·1692	80·25	5·8197
5·50	·0963	20·50	·3739	35·50	·7133	50·50	1·2131	65·50	2·1943	80·50	5·9758
5·75	·1007	20·75	·3789	35·75	·7199	50·75	1·2239	65·75	2·2199	80·75	6·1402
6·00	·1051	21·00	·3839	36·00	·7265	51·00	1·2349	66·00	2·2460	81·00	6·3138
6·25	·1095	21·25	·3889	36·25	·7332	51·25	1·2460	66·25	2·2727	81·25	6·4971
6·50	·1139	21·50	·3939	36·50	·7400	51·50	1·2571	66·50	2·2998	81·50	6·6912
6·75	·1184	21·75	·3990	36·75	·7467	51·75	1·2685	66·75	2·3276	81·75	6·8969
7·00	·1228	22·00	·4040	37·00	·7536	52·00	1·2799	67·00	2·3559	82·00	7·1154
7·25	·1272	22·25	·4091	37·25	·7604	52·25	1·2915	67·25	2·3850	82·25	7·3479
7·50	·1317	22·50	·4142	37·50	·7673	52·50	1·3032	67·50	2·4142	82·50	7·5958
7·75	·1361	22·75	·4193	37·75	·7743	52·75	1·3151	67·75	2·4443	82·75	7·8606

8·00	·1405	23·00	·4245	38·00	·7813	53·00	1·3270	68·00	2·4751	83·00	8·1443
8·25	·1450	23·25	·4296	38·25	·7883	53·25	1·3392	68·25	2·5065	83·25	8·4490
8·50	·1495	23·50	·4348	38·50	·7954	53·50	1·3514	68·50	2·5386	83·50	8·7769
8·75	·1539	23·75	·4400	38·75	·8026	53·75	1·3638	68·75	2·5715	83·75	9·1309
9·00	·1584	24·00	·4452	39·00	·8098	54·00	1·3764	69·00	2·6051	84·00	9·5144
9·25	·1629	24·25	·4505	39·25	·8170	54·25	1·3891	69·25	2·6395	84·25	9·9310
9·50	·1673	24·50	·4557	39·50	·8243	54·50	1·4019	69·50	2·6746	84·50	10·3854
9·75	·1718	24·75	·4610	39·75	·8317	54·75	1·4150	69·75	2·7100	84·75	10·8829
10·00	·1763	25·00	·4663	40·00	·8391	55·00	1·4281	70·00	2·7475	85·00	11·4301
10·25	·1808	25·25	·4716	40·25	·8466	55·25	1·4415	70·25	2·7852	85·25	12·0346
10·50	·1853	25·50	·4770	40·50	·8541	55·50	1·4551	70·50	2·8239	85·50	12·7062
10·75	·1899	25·75	·4823	40·75	·8617	55·75	1·4687	70·75	2·8636	85·75	13·4566
11·00	·1944	26·00	·4877	41·00	·8693	56·00	1·4826	71·00	2·9042	86·00	14·3007
11·25	·1989	26·25	·4931	41·25	·8770	56·25	1·4966	71·25	2·9460	86·25	15·2571
11·50	·2035	26·50	·4986	41·50	·8847	56·50	1·5108	71·50	2·9887	86·50	16·3499
11·75	·2080	26·75	·5040	41·75	·8925	56·75	1·5253	71·75	3·0326	86·75	17·6106
12·00	·2126	27·00	·5095	42·00	·9004	57·00	1·5399	72·00	3·0777	87·00	19·0811
12·25	·2171	27·25	·5150	42·25	·9083	57·25	1·5547	72·25	3·1240	87·25	20·8188
12·50	·2217	27·50	·5206	42·50	·9163	57·50	1·5697	72·50	3·1716	87·50	22·9038
12·75	·2263	27·75	·5261	42·75	·9243	57·75	1·5849	72·75	3·2205	87·75	25·4517
13·00	·2309	28·00	·5317	43·00	·9325	58·00	1·6003	73·00	3·2709	88·00	28·6363
13·25	·2855	28·25	·5373	43·25	·9407	58·25	1·6160	73·25	3·3226	88·25	32·7303
13·50	·2401	28·50	·5430	43·50	·9490	58·50	1·6319	73·50	3·3759	88·50	38·1885
13·75	·2447	28·75	·5486	43·75	·9573	58·75	1·6479	73·75	3·4308	88·75	45·8294
14·00	·2493	29·00	·5543	44·00	·9657	59·00	1·6643	74·00	3·4874	89·00	57·2900
14·25	·2540	29·25	·5600	44·25	·9742	59·25	1·6808	74·25	3·5457	89·25	76·3900
14·50	·2586	29·50	·5658	44·50	·9827	59·50	1·6977	74·50	3·6059	89·50	114·5887
14·75	·2633	29·75	·5715	44·75	·9913	59·75	1·7147	74·75	3·6680	89·75	229·1817
15·00	·2679	30·00	·5774	45·00	1·0000	60·00	1·7321	75·00	3·7321	90·00	∞
15·25	·2726	30·25	·5832	45·25	1·0088	60·25	1·7450	75·25	3·7983		
15·50	·2773	30·50	·5890	45·50	1·0176	60·50	1·7675	75·50	3·8667		
15·75	·2820	30·75	·5949	45·75	1·0265	60·75	1·7856	75·75	3·9375		

TABLE II.—NATURAL SINES.

Degrees.	Sines.	Degrees.	Sines.	Degrees.	Sines.	Degrees.	Sines.	Degrees.	Sines.	Degrees.	Sines.
1·00	·0175	16·00	·2756	31·00	·5150	46·00	·7193	61·00	·8746	76·00	·9703
1·25	·0218	16·25	·2798	31·25	·5188	46·25	·7224	61·25	·8767	76·25	·9713
1·50	·0262	16·50	·2840	31·50	·5225	46·50	·7254	61·50	·8788	76·50	·9724
1·75	·0305	16·75	·2882	31·75	·5262	46·75	·7284	61·75	·8809	76·75	·9734
2·00	·0349	17·00	·2924	32·00	·5299	47·00	·7314	62·00	·8829	77·00	·9744
2·25	·0393	17·25	·2965	32·25	·5336	47·25	·7343	62·25	·8850	77·25	·9753
2·50	·0436	17·50	·3007	32·50	·5373	47·50	·7373	62·50	·8870	77·50	·9763
2·75	·0480	17·75	·3049	32·75	·5410	47·75	·7402	62·75	·8890	77·75	·9772
3·00	·0523	18·00	·3090	33·00	·5446	48·00	·7431	63·00	·8910	78·00	·9781
3·25	·0567	18·25	·3132	33·25	·5483	48·25	·7461	63·25	·8930	78·25	·9790
3·50	·0610	18·50	·3173	33·50	·5519	48·50	·7490	63·50	·8949	78·50	·9799
3·75	·0654	18·75	·3214	33·75	·5556	48·75	·7518	63·75	·8969	78·75	·9808
4·00	·0698	19·00	·3256	34·00	·5592	49·00	·7547	64·00	·8988	79·00	·9816
4·25	·0741	19·25	·3297	34·25	·5628	49·25	·7576	64·25	·9007	79·25	·9825
4·50	·0785	19·50	·3338	34·50	·5664	49·50	·7604	64·50	·9026	79·50	·9833
4·75	·0828	19·75	·3379	34·75	·5700	49·75	·7632	64·75	·9045	79·75	·9840
5·00	·0872	20·00	·3420	35·00	·5736	50·00	·7660	65·00	·9063	80·00	·9848
5·25	·0915	20·25	·3461	35·25	·5771	50·25	·7688	65·25	·9081	80·25	·9856
5·50	·0958	20·50	·3502	35·50	·5807	50·50	·7716	65·50	·9100	80·50	·9863
5·75	·1002	20·75	·3542	35·75	·5842	50·75	·7744	65·75	·9118	80·75	·9870
6·00	·1045	21·00	·3584	36·00	·5878	51·00	·7771	66·00	·9135	81·00	·9877
6·25	·1089	21·25	·3624	36·25	·5913	51·25	·7799	66·25	·9153	81·25	·9884
6·50	·1132	21·50	·3665	36·50	·5948	51·50	·7826	66·50	·9171	81·50	·9890
6·75	·1175	21·75	·3706	36·75	·5983	51·75	·7853	66·75	·9188	81·75	·9897
7·00	·1219	22·00	·3746	37·00	·6018	52·00	·7880	67·00	·9205	82·00	·9903
7·25	·1262	22·25	·3786	37·25	·6053	52·25	·7907	67·25	·9222	82·25	·9909
7·50	·1303	22·50	·3827	37·50	·6088	52·50	·7934	67·50	·9239	82·50	·9914
7·75	·1347	22·75	·3867	37·75	·6122	52·75	·7960	67·75	·9255	82·75	·9920

8·00	·1392	23·00	·3907	38·00	·6157	53·00	·7986	68·00	·9272	83·00	·9925
8·25	·1435	23·25	·3947	38·25	·6191	53·25	·8013	68·25	·9288	83·25	·9931
8·50	·1478	23·50	·3987	38·50	·6225	53·50	·8039	68·50	·9304	83·50	·9936
8·75	·1521	23·75	·4027	38·75	·6259	53·75	·8064	68·75	·9320	83·75	·9941
9·00	·1564	24·00	·4067	39·00	·6293	54·00	·8090	69·00	·9336	84·00	·9945
9·25	·1607	24·25	·4107	39·25	·6327	54·25	·8116	69·25	·9351	84·25	·9950
9·50	·1650	24·50	·4147	39·50	·6361	54·50	·8141	69·50	·9367	84·50	·9975
9·75	·1693	24·75	·4187	39·75	·6394	54·75	·8166	69·75	·9382	84·75	·9958
10·00	·1736	25·00	·4226	40·00	·6428	55·00	·8192	70·00	·9397	85·00	·9962
10·25	·1779	25·25	·4266	40·25	·6461	55·25	·8216	70·25	·9412	85·25	·9966
10·50	·1822	25·50	·4305	40·50	·6494	55·50	·8241	70·50	·9426	85·50	·9969
10·75	·1865	25·75	·4344	40·75	·6528	55·75	·8266	70·75	·9441	85·75	·9973
11·00	·1908	26·00	·4384	41·00	·6561	56·00	·8290	71·00	·9455	86·00	·9976
11·25	·1951	26·25	·4423	41·25	·6593	56·25	·8315	71·25	·9469	86·25	·9979
11·50	·1994	26·50	·4462	41·50	·6626	56·50	·8339	71·50	·9483	86·50	·9981
11·75	·2036	26·75	·4501	41·75	·6659	56·75	·8363	71·75	·9497	86·75	·9984
12·00	·2079	27·00	·4540	42·00	·6691	57·00	·8387	72·00	·9511	87·00	·9986
12·25	·2122	27·25	·4579	42·25	·6724	57·25	·8410	72·25	·9524	87·25	·9988
12·50	·2164	27·50	·4617	42·50	·6756	57·50	·8434	72·50	·9537	87·50	·9990
12·75	·2207	27·75	·4656	42·75	·6788	57·75	·8457	72·75	·9550	87·75	·9992
13·00	·2250	28·00	·4695	43·00	·6820	58·00	·8480	73·00	·9563	88·00	·9994
13·25	·2292	28·25	·4733	43·25	·6852	58·25	·8504	73·25	·9576	88·25	·9995
13·50	·2334	28·50	·4772	43·50	·6884	58·50	·8526	73·50	·9588	88·50	·9997
13·75	·2377	28·75	·4810	43·75	·6915	58·75	·8549	73·75	·9600	88·75	·9998
14·00	·2419	29·00	·4848	44·00	·6947	59·00	·8572	74·00	·9613	89·00	·9998
14·25	·2462	29·25	·4886	44·25	·6978	59·25	·8594	74·25	·9625	89·25	·9999
14·50	·2504	29·50	·4924	44·50	·7009	59·50	·8616	74·50	·9636	89·50	1·0000
14·75	·2546	29·75	·4962	44·75	·7040	59·75	·8638	74·75	·9648	89·75	1·0000
15·00	·2588	30·00	·5000	45·00	·7071	60·00	·8660	75·00	·9659	90·00	1·0000
15·25	·2630	30·25	·5038	45·25	·7102	60·25	·8682	75·25	·9670		
15·50	·2672	30·50	·5075	45·50	·7133	60·50	·8704	75·50	·9681		
15·75	·2714	30·75	·5113	45·75	·7163	60·75	·8725	75·75	·9692		

TABLE III.*—RESISTANCE OF A KNOT-POUND of COPPER WIRE of various CONDUCTIVITIES, at 75° FAHR.

Percentage of Conductivity.	Resistance.	Percentage of Conductivity.	Resistance.	Percentage of Conductivity.	Resistance.	Percentage of Conductivity.	Resistance.
100·0	1196·7	97·5	1227·4	95·0	1259·7	92·5	1293·4
99·9	1197·9	97·4	1228·6	94·9	1261·0	92·4	1294·8
99·8	1199·1	97·3	1229·9	94·8	1262·4	92·3	1296·1
99·7	1200·3	97·2	1231·2	94·7	1263·7	92·2	1297·4
99·6	1201·5	97·1	1232·5	94·6	1264·0	92·1	1298·8
99·5	1202·7	97·0	1233·7	94·5	1266·4	92·0	1300·1
99·4	1203·9	96·9	1235·0	94·4	1267·7	91·9	1301·6
99·3	1205·1	96·8	1236·2	94·3	1269·1	91·8	1303·1
99·2	1206·4	96·7	1237·5	94·2	1270·4	91·7	1304·6
99·1	1207·6	96·6	1238·8	94·1	1271·8	91·6	1306·1
99·0	1208·8	96·5	1240·1	94·0	1273·1	91·5	1307·6
98·9	1210·0	96·4	1241·4	93·9	1274·5	91·4	1309·1
98·8	1211·2	96·3	1242·7	93·8	1275·8	91·3	1310·6
98·7	1212·5	96·2	1244·0	93·7	1277·2	91·2	1312·1
98·6	1213·7	96·1	1245·3	93·6	1278·6	91·1	1314·6
98·5	1214·9	96·0	1246·6	93·5	1280·0	91·0	1315·1
98·4	1216·2	95·9	1247·9	93·4	1281·3	90·9	1316·5
98·3	1217·3	95·8	1249·2	93·3	1282·7	90·8	1318·0
98·2	1218·6	95·7	1250·5	93·2	1284·0	90·7	1319·4
98·1	1219·9	95·6	1251·8	93·1	1285·4	90·6	1320·9
98·0	1221·1	95·5	1253·1	93·0	1286·8	90·5	1322·4
97·9	1222·4	95·4	1254·4	92·9	1288·1	90·4	1323·8
97·8	1223·6	95·3	1255·7	92·8	1289·4	90·3	1325·3
97·7	1224·9	95·2	1257·0	92·7	1290·8	90·2	1326·8
97·6	1226·1	95·1	1258·4	92·6	1292·1	90·1	1328·2

---

[*] See p. 266.

TABLE IV.*—COEFFICIENTS for correcting the OBSERVED RESISTANCE of PURE COPPER WIRE at any TEMPERATURE to 75° FAHR.

Temperature in Degrees Fahr.	Coefficient.	Temperature in Degrees Fahr.	Coefficient.	Temperature in Degrees. Fahr.	Coefficient.	Temperature in Degrees Fahr.	Coefficient.
100	·9484	83	·9832	66	1·0193	49	1·0567
99·5	·9494	82·5	·9842	65·5	1·0204	48·5	1·0578
99	·9504	82	·9853	65	1·0214	48	1·0589
98·5	·9514	81·5	·9863	64·5	1·0225	47·5	1·0601
98	·9524	81	·9874	64	1·0236	47	1·0612
97·5	·9534	80·5	·9884	63·5	1·0247	46·5	1·0623
97	·9544	80	·9895	63	1·0258	46	1·0634
96·5	·9554	79·5	·9905	62·5	1·0269	45·5	1·0646
96	·9564	79	·9916	62	1·0280	45	1·0657
95·5	·9575	78·5	·9926	61·5	1·0290	44·5	1·0668
95	·9585	78	·9937	61	1·0301	44	1·0679
94·5	·9595	77·5	·9947	60·5	1·0312	43·5	1·0690
94	·9605	77	·9958	60	1·0323	43	1·0702
93·5	·9615	76·5	·9968	59·5	1·0334	42·5	1·0714
93	·9626	76	·9979	59	1·0345	42	1·0725
92·5	·9636	75·5	·9980	58·5	1·0356	41·5	1·0736
92	·9646	75	1·0000	58	1·0367	41	1·0748
91·5	·9656	74·5	1·0011	57·5	1·0378	40·5	1·0759
91	·9666	74	1·0021	57	1·0389	40	1·0771
90·5	·9677	73·5	1·0032	56·5	1·0400	39·5	1·0782
90	·9687	73	1·0042	56	1·0411	39	1·0793
89·5	·9697	72·5	1·0053	55·5	1·0422	38·5	1·0804
89	·9708	72	1·0064	55	1·0433	38	1·0816
88·5	·9718	71·5	1·0074	54·5	1·0444	37·5	1·0828
88	·9728	71	1·0085	54	1·0455	37	1·0839
87·5	·9738	70·5	1·0096	53·5	1·0466	36·5	1·0851
87	·9749	70	1·0106	53	1·0478	36	1·0862
86·5	·9759	69·5	1·0117	52·5	1·0489	35·5	1·0873
86	·9769	69	1·0128	52	1·0500	35	1·0885
85·5	·9780	68·5	1·0139	51·5	1·0511	34·5	1·0896
85	·9790	68	1·0149	51	1·0522	34	1·0908
84·5	·9801	67·5	1·0160	50·5	1·0533	33·5	1·0920
84	·9811	67	1·0171	50	1·0544	33	1·0932
83·5	·9821	66·5	1·0182	49·5	1·0556	32·5	1·0943

---

* See pp. 271 and 275.

TABLE V.* — LOGARITHM COEFFICIENTS for correcting the OBSERVED RESISTANCE of "SILVERTOWN" GUTTA-PERCHA at any TEMPERATURE to 75° FAHR.

Temp.	Logarithm.	Temp.	Logarithm.	Temp.	Logarithm.	Temp.	Logarithm.
100	$\bar{1}$·1744650	82·5	$\bar{1}$·7523395	65	0·3302140	47·5	0·9080885
99·5	·1909757	82	·7688502	64·5	·3467247	47	·9245992
99	·2074864	81·5	·7853609	64	·3632354	46·5	·9411099
98·5	·2239971	81	·8018716	63·5	·3797461	46	·9576206
98	·2405078	80·5	·8183823	63	·3962568	45·5	·9741313
97·5	·2570185	80	·8348930	62·5	·4127675	45	·9906420
97	·2735292	79·5	·8514037	62	·4292782	44·5	1·0071527
96·5	·2900399	79	·8679144	61·5	·4457889	44	·0236634
96	·3065506	78·5	·8844251	61	·4622996	43·5	·0401741
95·5	·3230613	78	·9009358	60·5	·4788103	43	·0566848
95	·3395720	77·5	·9174465	60	·4953210	42·5	·0731955
94·5	·3560827	77	·9339572	59·5	·5118317	42	·0897062
94	·3725934	76·5	·9504679	59	·5283424	41·5	·1062169
93·5	·3891041	76	·9669786	58·5	·5448531	41	·1227276
93	·4056148	75·5	·9834893	58	·5613638	40·5	·1392383
92·5	·4221255	75	0·0000000	57·5	·5778745	40	·1557490
92	·4386362	74·5	·0165107	57	·5943852	39·5	·1722597
91·5	·4551469	74	·0330214	56·5	·6108959	39	·1887704
91	·4716576	73·5	·0495321	56	·6274066	38·5	·2052811
90·5	·4881683	73	·0660428	55·5	·6439173	38	·2217918
90	·5046790	72·5	·0825535	55	·6604280	37·5	·2383025
89·5	·5211897	72	·0990642	54·5	·6769387	37	·2548132
89	·5377004	71·5	·1155749	54	·6934494	36·5	·2713239
88·5	·5542111	71	·1320856	53·5	·7099601	36	·2878346
88	·5707218	70·5	·1485963	53	·7264708	35·5	·3043453
87·5	·5872325	70	·1651070	52·5	·7429815	35	·3208560
87	·6037432	69·5	·1816177	52	·7594922	34·5	·3373667
86·5	·6202539	69	·1981284	51·5	·7760029	34	·3538774
86	·6367646	68·5	·2146391	51	·7925136	33·5	·3703881
85·5	·6532753	68	·2311498	50·5	·8090243	33	·3868938
85	·6697860	67·5	·2476605	50	·8255350	32·5	·4034095
84·5	·6862967	67	·2641712	49·5	·8420457	32	·4109202
84	·7028074	66·5	·2806819	49	·8585564		
83·5	·7193181	66	·2971926	48·5	·8750671		
83	·7358288	65·5	·3137033	48	·8915778		

---

[*] See p. 275.

TABLE VI.* — LOGARITHM COEFFICIENTS for correcting the OBSERVED RESISTANCE of "WILLOUGHBY SMITH'S" GUTTA-PERCHA at any TEMPERATURE to 75° FAHR.

Temp.	Logarithm.	Temp.	Logarithm.	Temp.	Logarithm.	Temp.	Logarithm.
100	$\bar{1}$·2992893	82·5	$\bar{1}$·7897772	65	0·3362596	47·5	0·9246514
99·5	·3133241	82	·8037984	64·5	·3530159	47	·9414617
99	·3273589	81·5	·8178021	64	·3697723	46·5	·9582628
98·5	·3413094	81	·8318058	63·5	·3866180	46	·9750640
98	·3552599	80·5	·8458321	63	·4034637	45·5	·9918959
97·5	·3692683	80	·8598585	62·5	·4202899	45	1·0087279
97	·3832767	79·5	·8738785	62	·4371161	44·5	·0255335
96·5	·3973640	79	·8878985	61·5	·4539102	44	·0423392
96	·4114513	78·5	·9019128	61	·4707044	43·5	·0591617
95·5	·4259710	78	·9159272	60·5	·4875196	43	·0759842
95	·4394906	77·5	·9299283	60	·5043349	42·5	·0927813
94·5	·4534753	77	·9439395	59·5	·5211399	42	·1095785
94	·4674601	76·5	·9579554	59	·5379450	41·5	·1263903
93·5	·4814522	76	·9719713	58·5	·5292687	41	·1432022
93	·4955443	75·5	·9859856	58	·5715924	40·5	·1600083
92·5	·5095153	75	0·0000000	57·5	·5883948	40	·1768145
92	·5234863	74·5	·0167119	57	·6051973	39·5	·1936334
91·5	·5375291	74	·0334238	56·5	·6220428	39	·2104523
91	·5515720	73·5	·0502473	56	·6388884	38·5	·2272657
90·5	·5655635	73	·0670709	55·5	·6556773	38	·2440791
90	·5795550	72·5	·0838930	55	·6724673	37·5	·2608900
89·5	·5935586	72	·1007151	54·5	·6892937	37	·2777009
89	·6075622	71·5	·1126055	54	·7061201	36·5	·2945154
88·5	·6215732	71	·1344959	53·5	·7229253	36	·3113300
88	·6355843	70·5	·1513498	53	·7397305	35·5	·3281361
87·5	·6495950	70	·1682027	52·5	·7565390	35	·3449422
87	·6636067	69·5	·1849364	52	·7733475	34·5	·3617609
86·5	·6776534	69	·2016702	51·5	·7901705	34	·3785796
86	·6917002	68·5	·2184731	51	·8069935	33·5	·3953858
85·5	·7057228	68	·2352759	50·5	·8238007	33	·4121917
85	·7197455	67·5	·2521608	50	·8406079	32·5	·4289991
84·5	·7337340	67	·2690457	49·5	·8573998	32	·4458065
84	·7477225	66·5	·2857965	49	·8741918		
83·5	·7617392	66	·3025474	48·5	·8910164		
83	·7757560	65·5	·3194037	48	·9078411		

---

* See p. 275.

TABLE VII.*—Of the MULTIPLYING POWER of SHUNTS EMPLOYED with a GALVANOMETER of 6000 OHMS RESISTANCE.

Resistance of Shunt.	Logarithm of Multiplying Power.	Combined Resistance of Galvanometer and Shunt.	Resistance of Shunt.	Logarithm of Multiplying Power.	Combined Resistance of Galvanometer and Shunt.	Resistance of Shunt.	Logarithm of Multiplying Power.	Combined Resistance of Galvanometer and Shunt.
ohms.		ohms.	ohms.		ohms.	ohms.		ohms.
1	3·7782236	1·0	70	1·9380892	69·2	850	·9062704	744·5
2	3·4772660	2·0	75	1·9084850	74·1	900	·8846085	782·6
3	3·3012471	3·0	80	1·8808136	79·0	950	·8642618	818·3
4	3·1763807	4·0	85	1·8548402	83·8	1000	·8450980	857·2
5	3·0795430	5·0	90	1·8303769	88·7	1100	·8098626	929·6
6	3·0004341	6·0	95	1·8072508	93·5	1200	·7781513	1000·0
7	2·9335581	7·0	100	1·7853298	98·4	1300	·7493807	1068·5
8	2·8756399	8·0	110	1·7446450	108·0	1400	·7231107	1135·7
9	2·8245619	9·0	120	1·7075702	117·7	1500	·6989700	1200·0
10	2·7788745	10·0	130	1·6735185	127·2	1600	·6766936	1263·2
11	2·7375504	11·0	140	1·6420488	136·8	1700	·6560407	1324·7
12	2·6998377	12·0	150	1·6127839	146·3	1800	·6368188	1384·6
13	2·6651493	13·0	160	1·5854607	155·9	1900	·6188636	1443·1
14	2·6320441	14·0	170	1·5598348	165·3	2000	·6020600	1500·0
15	2·6031444	15·4	180	1·5357118	174·8	2200	·5713943	1609·7
16	2·5751878	16·0	190	1·5129244	184·2	2400	·5440680	1714·3
17	2·5489296	17·0	200	1·4913617	193·6	2600	·5195201	1814·0
18	2·5241753	17·9	220	1·4513719	212·2	2800	·4973306	1909·1
19	2·5007578	18·9	240	1·4149733	230·8	3000	·4771213	2000·0
20	2·4785665	19·9	260	1·3816024	249·2	3300	·4499718	2129·0
22	2·4373224	21·9	280	1·3508099	267·5	3600	·4259742	2250·0
24	2·3996737	23·9	300	1·3222193	285·7	4000	·3979400	2400·0
26	2·3650572	25·9	330	1·2828939	312·8	4300	·3793780	2504·8
28	2·3330239	27·9	360	1·2461628	340·4	4600	·3625579	2603·7
30	2·3031961	29·9	400	1·2041200	375·0	5000	·3424227	2727·3
33	2·2620237	32·8	430	1·1747574	401·2	5500	·3182929	2883·1
36	2·2244554	35·8	460	1·1461280	428·6	6000	·3010300	3000·0
40	2·1789769	39·7	500	1·1139434	461·5	6500	·2840019	3120·0
43	2·1477999	42·7	550	1·0722867	508·0	7000	·2688353	3230·8
46	2·1187276	45·6	600	1·0413927	545·5	7500	·2552725	3333·3
50	2·0827854	49·8	650	1·0131744	582·1	8000	·2430380	3428·6
55	2·0378646	54·5	700	·9809755	617·6	8500	·2319536	3517·2
60	2·0043214	59·5	750	·9542425	666·7	9000	·2218574	3600·0
65	1·9699189	64·3	800	·9294189	705·9	9500	·2126137	3677·4
						10000	·2041200	3750·0

* See p. 234.

TABLE VIII.*—Of the MULTIPLYING POWER of SHUNTS EMPLOYED with a GALVANOMETER of 10,000 OHMS RESISTANCE.

Resistance of Shunt.	Logarithm of Multiplying Power.	Combined Resistance of Galvanometer and Shunt.	Resistance of Shunt.	Logarithm of Multiplying Power.	Combined Resistance of Galvanometer and Shunt.	Resistance of Shunt.	Logarithm of Multiplying Power.	Combined Resistance of Galvanometer and Shunt.
ohms		ohms.	ohms.		ohms.	ohms.		ohms.
1	3·0000434	1·0	70	2·1579315	69·5	850	1·1056104	784·1
2	3·6990569	2·0	75	2·1281838	74·4	900	1·0831840	825·7
3	3·5230090	3·0	80	2·1003705	79·4	950	1·0636691	863·6
4	3·3981137	4·0	85	2·0742570	84·3	1000	1·0453230	900·9
5	3·3012471	5·0	90	2·0496487	89·2	1100	1·0078253	982·1
6	3·2221092	6·0	95	2·0264827	94·1	1200	·9738972	1061·7
7	3·1552059	7·0	100	2·0043214	99·0	1300	·9429615	1140·4
8	3·0972573	8·0	110	1·9633585	108·8	1400	·9107769	1228·1
9	3·0461482	9·0	120	1·9259993	118·6	1500	·8846065	1304·4
10	3·0004341	10·0	130	1·8916660	128·3	1600	·8603380	1379·3
11	2·9590848	11·0	140	1·8599100	138·1	1700	·8377370	1453·0
12	2·9213396	12·0	150	1·8303747	147·8	1800	·8166095	1525·4
13	2·8866208	13·0	160	1·8027737	157·5	1900	·7967934	1596·8
14	2·8544796	14·0	170	1·7768721	167·2	2000	·7781512	1666·7
15	2·8245597	15·0	180	1·7524753	176·8	2200	·7439371	1803·3
16	2·7965743	16·0	190	1·7294206	186·5	2400	·7132105	1935·5
17	2·7702888	17·0	200	1·7075702	196·1	2600	·6853972	2063·5
18	2·7455085	18·0	220	1·6670282	215·3	2800	·6600520	2187·5
19	2·7220708	19·0	240	1·6300888	234·4	3000	·6368221	2307·7
20	2·6998377	20·0	260	1·5961741	253·4	3300	·6053377	2481·2
22	2·6585137	22·0	280	1·5648351	272·4	3600	·5772364	2647·1
24	2·6208299	23·9	300	1·5357159	291·3	4000	·5440680	2857·1
26	2·5861544	25·9	330	1·4955864	319·5	4300	·5218675	3007·0
28	2·5540563	27·9	360	1·4590573	347·5	4600	·5015951	3150·7
30	2·5241796	29·9	400	1·4149733	384·6	5000	·4771213	3333·3
33	2·4829169	32·9	430	1·3848158	412·2	5500	·4499690	3548·4
36	2·4452582	35·9	460	1·3567739	439·8	6000	·4259687	3750·0
40	2·3996737	39·8	500	1·3222193	476·2	6500	·4045705	3939·4
43	2·3683950	42·8	550	1·2828898	521·3	7000	·3853509	4117·6
46	2·3392354	45·8	600	1·2471546	556·0	7500	·3679767	4285·7
50	2·3031961	49·8	650	1·2144362	610·3	8000	·3521825	4444·4
55	2·2620194	54·7	700	1·1842858	654·2	8500	·3377528	4594·6
60	2·2244467	59·6	750	1·1563472	697·7	9000	·3245111	4736·8
65	2·1899004	64·6	800	1·1303338	740·7	9500	·3123110	4871·8
						10000	·3010300	5000·0

---

* See p. 234.

INDEX.

INDEX.

Accumulation joint test, 259
Angle of maximum sensitiveness in galvanometers, 21
Arc, multiple, 42
Astatic galvanometer, 15

Balance, Wheatstone's (*see* Bridge)
Batteries, 175
———, Clark's standard, 245
———, De La Rue's standard, 246
———, Leclanché, 183
———, Minotto, 182
———, comparison of electromotive force of 1 and 100 cells, 196
———, electromotive force of (*see* Electromotive force)
———, condenser method of measuring resistance of, 193, 195
———, deflection „ „ „ 4
———, electrometer „ „ „ 226
———, half deflection „ „ 5, 71
———, Kempe's „ „ „ 193
———, Mance's „ „ „ 81
———, Munro's „ „ „ 195
———, Siemens' „ „ „ 76
———, Thomson's „ „ „ 72
Bridge, Wheatstone's (*see* Wheatstone bridge)

Cables, compound, tests during laying of, 253
———, conductor resistance of, 152
———, corrections for effects of temperature on, 270
———, electrostatic capacity of, 197
———, faults in, localisation of (*see* Faults)
———, insulation of, test for, 231
———, manufacture of, specification for, 314
———————, tests during, 318, 333
Calibration or graduation of galvanometer scales, 48
Capacity, electrostatic (*see* Electrostatic capacity)
Charge, loss of (*see* Potential, loss of)
Chloride of silver battery, 246
Clark's accumulation joint test, 259
——— correction for condenser discharge, 188

Clark's electromotive force, method of measuring, 108
——— fall of potential fault test, 244
——— standard cell, 245
Coefficient for effect of temperature on copper resistance, 272
Coils, resistance, 10
————————, Post Office pattern, 13
————————, slide, 13
——————————, Varley's, 132
————————, for cable testing, 11
—— for core of cable, tests of, 318
Combined resistance of parallel wires, 42
Compensating resistances for galvanometer shunts, 41
Compound cables, tests during laying of, 253
Condensers, 175, 177
——————, battery resistance by means of, 193
——————, connections for discharge from, 192
——————, corrections „ „ 188
——————, electromotive force by means of, 187
——————, joint capacities of, 178
Conductivity resistances, elimination of earth currents in measuring, 148, 151
—————— of cables, 152
—————— by Wheatstone bridge, 144
——————, correction for effect of temperature on, 270, 277
—————— of three wires, 145
—————— of two wires by loop test, 174
—————— joint, of several wires, 42
——————, specific, 265
Correction for loop test, 170
Corrections for temperature, 270
Constant for measuring high resistances, 230
———————————— insulation resistances, 230
—————— morning tests, 6
Cubic equation, example of practical use of, 306
Current, unit of, 1
Currents, earth, elimination of, in testing, 164
——————————————————, by Wheatstone bridge, 148, 151
—————, received, testing by, 344

Daily or morning tests of land lines, 8
————————— table for calculating, 8
Dead-beat galvanometer, Thomson's, 34
De La Rue's standard battery, 246
Discharge, test of joint by, 261
————— key, Kempe's, 179
————————, Rymer Jones', 181
————————, connections for measuring, 192

Disconnection, total, localisation of, in cables, 292
————, partial „ „ 292

EARTH readings, table of, 8
——, resistance of, to measure, 146
—— current, to eliminate, in testing, 164
————————, by Wheatstone bridge, 148, 151
—— faults, a method of localising, 300
Electrification, 232
————, influence of temperature on, 232
Electrometer, Thomson's quadrant, 213
————————, grades of sensitiveness of, 224
————————, tests of joints by, 262
————————, fall of charge in cable by, 226
Electromotive force, unit of, 1
—————, measurement of, 85
————————, by Clark's method, 108
———————— equal resistance method, 85
————————— deflection method, 86
———————— Law's method, 187
———————— Lumsden's method, 92, 96
———————— Poggendorff's „ 102
———————— Wheatstone's „ 88
———————— Wiedemann's „ 87
Electrostatic capacity, measurement of, 197
———————— by divided charge method, 209
————————— Siemens' diminished charge method, 211
Electrostatic capacity, measurement of, by Siemens' loss of charge deflection method, 204
Electrostatic capacity, measurement of, by Siemens' loss of charge discharge method, 199
Electrostatic capacity, measurement of, by Thomson's method, 206
—————, specific, 269

FAHIE's method of testing for faults in cables, 158
Faults, localisation of, 154
—————, by fall of potential method, 244
————— Kempe's loss of current method, 161
————— Lumsden's method, 156
————— Fahie's „ 158
————— Siemens' equal potential method, 248
—————— equilibrium „ 250
—————, of high resistance, 281
—————, in coils of insulated wire, Warren's method, 290
—————, by combined resistance and discharge test, 300

Faults caused by disconnection, localisation of, 292
Figure of merit of galvanometers, 37

GALVANOMETERS, astatic, 15
————————, sine, 15
————————, tangent, 16
——————————————, best conditions for using, 23.
————————, Thomson's, 24
————————————————, resistance of, 235
————————————————, Silvertown form of, 29
————————————————, dead-beat, 34
————————————————, marine, 36
————————, angle of maximum sensitiveness in, 21
————————, calibration or graduation of scale of, 48
————————, figure of merit of, 37
————————, shunts for, 34
————————, measurement of resistance of, 51
————————————————————, deflection method, 8
————————————————————, equal deflection method, 56
————————————————————, half ” ” 5, 51
————————————————————, Thomson's ” 65
————————————————————, Phillips' ” 181
————————, resistance for high sensitiveness, 310
————————, for measuring currents, 347
Gauge for electrometer, 217

HALF-CHARGE, fall to, 241
Halving, deflection, resistance of battery by, 5, 71
High resistances, measurement of, 5, 228
————————————————————, by fall of charge, 239
————————, localisation of faults of, 281
————————————————————————, by Warren's method, 290

INDUCTION plate of electrometer, 218
Inductive capacity (*see* Electrostatic capacity)
————————, specific, 269
Inferred zero, 226
Individual resistance of three wires, 145
Insulation, correction for effect of temperature on, 274, 279
——————, measurement of, 6, 7, 146
————————————————, of cables, 231
————————————————, by tangent galvanometer, 8
——————, joint, of several wires, 147
—————— of two sections of wire, 147
—————— per mile of telegraph lines, 342
—————— resistance by transmitted and received currents, 344

Insulation, specific, 266
————, standard of, for land lines, 6
————, Tables for calculating, 8
Insulated wires, detection of faults in, by Warren's method, 290

JENKIN's method of measuring high resistances, 226
Joint conductivity resistance of parallel wires, 42
—— insulation " " " 147
Joints, testing of, by accumulation, 259
———————— discharge, 261
———————— electrometer method, 262
———————— Warren's " 290
————————, at sea, 262
Jones, Rymer, discharge key, 181

KEMPE, A. B., on the leakage of submarine cables, 281
Kempe's battery resistance test, 193
——— discharge key, 179
——— loss of current fault test, 161
Keys, discharge, Kempe's, 179
——————, Rymer Jones, 181
——, short circuit, 175
——, reversing, 176
Kirchoff's laws, 92

LAND lines, measurement of insulation of, 6
————, standard of insulation for, 6
Law's test for electromotive force, 187
Laying of cables, tests during, 253, 254, 256
Loop test, Murray's method, 165
———, Varley's " 168
———, correction for, 170
————————, Phillips' method, 173
———, individual resistance of two wires by, 174
Loss of current fault test, Kempe's, 161
Lumsden's method of measuring electromotive forces, 91, 96
——— system of testing for faults in cables, 156

MANCE's resistance of battery test, 81
Manufacture of cables, tests during, 318, 331
————————, specification for, 314
Marine galvanometer, Thomson's, 36
Matthiessen's standard of copper resistance, 266
Merit, figure of, of galvanometers, 37
Metre bridge, 134
Minotto battery, 182

Mile, insulation per, of lines, 342
Milliweber, 344
Morning, or daily tests of land lines, 8
Multiplying power of shunts, 41
Multiple arc, 42
Munro's battery resistance test, 195
Murray's loop test, 165

OHM, definition of, 1
Ohm's law, 1
One cell, 183
———, constant taken with, 229

PARALLEL wires, joint resistance of, 42
Partial disconnection in cable, localisation of, 292
Phillips, S. A., method of measuring the individual resistance of two wires by loop test, 174
——————————— galvanometer resistance, 181
——————— making loop test, 173
Poggendorff's method of measuring electromotive forces, 102
Postal Telegraph Department, galvanometer used by, 347
Potential, fall of, formulæ for, 241
———, measurement of, 184
——————— resistances by, 236
——————————— loss of, 239
———, equal, Siemens' test for fault by, 248
———, Siemens' test for fault by equilibrium of, 250
Preece's fall of potential formula, 242
Purity of copper, effect of, on temperature corrections, 272

QUADRANT electrometer, Thomson's, 213

RECEIVED currents, testing by, 344
Replenisher of electrometer, 216
Resistance, unit of, 1
———, measurement of, by deflection, 3
——————— half deflection, 5
——————— substitution, 2
——————— fall of potential, 236
——————— loss „ 239
——— (*see* also Wheatstone bridge)
——— coils, 10
———, Post Office pattern, 13
———, slide, 13
——— for cable testing, 11

Resistances, high, measurement of, 5, 228
————, insulation, „ 231
Resultant fault, 171
Reversing key, 176
———— switch, 176
Roberts, Martin, method of using metre bridge, 136
Rymer Jones, discharge key, 181

Scale, galvanometer, graduation of, 49
Sections, two, of wires, insulation of, 147
Sensitiveness, angle of maximum, in galvanometers, 21
Short-circuit key, 175
Shunts, 39
———, galvanometer, 34
————————, compensating resistance for, 47
————————, multiplying power of, 41
————————, table of, 234
Siemens, battery resistance measurement, 76
————, localisation of faults by potentials, 248, 250
————, electrostatic capacity by loss of charge measurement, 199, 204, 211
Sine galvanometer, 15
Single wire cable, test during laying, 254
Slide resistance coils, 13
—————— bridge, Varley's, 132
—— wire bridge, 134
Specific measurements, 265
———— conductivity, 265
———— inductive or electrostatic capacity, 269
———— insulation, 266
Specification of manufacture of cables, 314
Standard cell, 345
—————, Clark's, 245
—————, De La Rue's, 246
———— of copper resistance, 266
———— of insulation for land lines, 6
Substitution method of measuring resistances, 2
Switches, 176
Switch, reversing, 176

Table for calculating insulation resistances, 8
Tangent galvanometer, 16
————————, best conditions for using, 23
————————, insulation resistance by, 8
Taylor, Herbert, galvanometer shunt tables, 234
Temperature corrections for conductor resistance, 270, 277

Temperature corrections for insulation resistance, 274, 279
————, effect on electrification, 232
———— of cable determined by conductor resistance, 276
Thomson's electrostatic capacity test, 206
———— galvanometer (*see* Galvanometer)
———— method of measuring battery resistance, 72
———————— galvanometer resistance, 65
———— quadrant electrometer, 213
Three wires, individual resistance of, 145
Two „ „ „ by loop test, 174

Units, electrical, 1

Varley's loop test, 168
———— slide resistance bridge, 132
Volt, definition of, 1

Warren's test for small faults in insulated wires, 290
Weber, definition of, 1
Wheatstone bridge, 115
————, conductivity resistance by, 144
————, measurement by, when exact equilibrium cannot be obtained, 131
————, method of connecting up, 118
————, slide wire or metre, 134
————, theory of, 115
————, Varley's slide resistance, 132
Wheatstone's method of measuring electromotive forces, 88
Wires, individual resistance of three, 145
———————— two, by loop test, 174
——, joint resistance of, 42
——, specific conductivity of, 265
Willoughby Smith's system of testing cables during laying, 256

Zero, inferred, 226

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED, STAMFORD STREET
AND CHARING CROSS.

E. & F. N. SPON'S PUBLICATIONS

ON

ELECTRICITY AND TELEGRAPHY.

---

616 pp., with 319 Wood Engravings, royal 8vo, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

The Speaking Telephone, Electric Light, and other Recent Electrical Inventions.

By George B. Prescott.

Contents:

The Speaking Telephone—Bell's Telephonic Researches—The Telephone Abroad—History of the Production of Galvanic Music—Gray's Telephonic Researches—Edison's Telephonic Researches—Electro Harmonic Telegraphy—Dolbear's Telephonic Researches—Improvements of Channing, Blake, and others—The Talking Phonograph—Quadruplex Telegraphy—Electric Call Bells—The Electric Light—Edison's Recent Telephonic and Acoustic Inventions—Duplex Telegraphs—Electro-Magnets and Electric Time Service.

In the Press, Second Edition, Revised.

A Handbook of Electrical Testing.

By H. R. Kempe, Member of the Society of Telegraph Engineers.

With 91 *Woodcuts and* 30 *valuable Tables, crown 8vo, cloth,* 8*s.*

Electricity: its Theory, Sources, and Applications.

By John T. Sprague, Member of the Society of Telegraph Engineers.

With numerous Diagrams and Tables, crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

The Laying and Repairing of Electric Telegraph Cables.

By Capt. V. Hoskiær, Royal Danish Engineers.

Second Edition, crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

A Guide for the Electric Testing of Telegraph Cables.

By Capt. V. Hoskiær, Royal Danish Engineers.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 16, Charing Cross.
New York: 446, Broome Street.

Just Published, 18*mo*, *sewed*, 6*d*., *or cloth*, 1*s*.

ELECTRO-TELEGRAPHY

(A Book for Beginners),

BY

FREDERICK S. BEECHEY,

Telegraph Engineer.

SECOND EDITION.

CONTENTS:

Chap. 1. What is Electricity?—2. Sources of Electricity—3. On the Action of the Galvanic Battery—4. Single and Double Fluid Cells—5. Management of Batteries—6. Appliances to make up a Land Telegraph Line—7. Magnetism a Condition of Electrical Action—8. Single Needle Instrument Described—9. Effect of Electric Current through a Conducting Coil, and round a Bar of Soft Iron—10. Office of the "Relay"—11. Comparison of Land and Submarine Telegraphs—12. Submarine Signalling—13. Duplex Signalling—14. Measurement of Currents—15. Reasons for using Lightning Protectors.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 16, Charing Cross.
New York: 446, Broome Street.

248 pp. and 7 Plates, 8vo, cloth, 9s.

Reports of the Committee on Electrical Standards appointed by the British Association.

Revised by Sir W. THOMSON, Dr. J. P. JOULE, Professors CLERK MAXWELL and FLEEMING JENKIN.

With a Report to the Royal Society on Units of Electrical Resistance, by Professor F. Jenkin.

Edited by Professor FLEEMING JENKIN, F.R.S.

With Illustrations, crown 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

Elementary Treatise on Electric Batteries.

From the French of ALFRED NIAUDET. Translated by L. M. FISHBACK.

Oblong 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

Handbook of Electrical Diagrams and Connections.

By C. H. DAVIS and FRANK B. RAE.

8vo, cloth, 9s.

Modern Practice of the Electric Telegraph.

By FRANK L. POPE. Third Edition, with numerous Wood Engravings.

Crown 8vo, cloth, 3s.

Electric Transmission of Power; its Present Position and Advantages.

By PAGET HIGGS, LL.D., D.Sc., Telford Prizeman, and Associate of the Inst. C.E.

CONTENTS:

Chap. 1. Dynamo-Electric Machines—2. The Gramme Machine—3. The Brush Machine—4. The Wallace-Farmer and Siemens' Machines—5. Efficiency of Dynamo-Electric Machines—6. Practicability of Transmission of Power by Electricity—7. Efficiency of Coupled Machines—8. Comparative Efficiency of various Machines—9. Other Theoretical Considerations—10. Conclusions.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 16, Charing Cross.
New York: 446, Broome Street.

With Illustrations, 8vo, sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*

The Telephone.

A Lecture, entitled "Researches in Electro-Telephony,"
by Professor ALEXANDER GRAHAM BELL, delivered before the Society
of Telegraph Engineers.

18*mo, boards,* 2*s.*

Terrestrial Magnetism and the Magnetism of Iron Ships.

By Professor FAIRMAN ROGERS.

18*mo, boards,* 2*s.*

A Handbook of the Electro-Magnetic Telegraph.

By A. E. LORING, a Practical Telegrapher.

Journal of the Society of Telegraph Engineers, including Original Communications on Telegraphy and Electrical Science.

Published under the supervision of the Editing Committee and Edited by Lieut.-Col. FRANK BOLTON, G. E. PREECE, J. SIVEWRIGHT, W. E. LANGDON, and Professor W. E. AYRTON. Complete as far as published. Nine vols., 8vo, half morocco, top edge gilt.

8*vo, sewed,* 3*s.*

Journal of the Society of Telegraph Engineers.

No. 35.

With Numerous Illustrations, 8vo, cloth, 21*s.*

Electricity and the Electric Telegraph.

By GEORGE B. PRESCOTT.

8*vo, sewed,* 6*d.*

The Improvements Science can Effect in our Trades and in the Condition of our Workmen.

By Professor W. E. AYRTON.

CONTENTS:

Dynamo-Electric Machines—The Electric Transmission of Power—Ploughing by Electricity—Hughes's Induction Balance, &c., &c.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 16, Charing Cross.
New York: 446, Broome Street.

8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Edison: his Inventions.

Including the many Anecdotes and Interesting Particulars connected with the Life of the great Inventor, also full explanations of the Telephone, Phonograph, Tasimeter, Electric Light, and all his principal Discoveries.

8vo, sewed, 1*s.*

Electric Lighting; its State and Progress, and its Probable Influence on the Gas Interests.

By J. T. SPRAGUE, Member of the Society of Telegraph Engineers.

8vo, sewed, 1*s.*

Useful Information on Practical Electric Lighting.

By KILLINGWORTH HEDGES, C.E., Member of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers.

8vo, sewed, 1*s.*

The Electric Light for Industrial Uses.

By R. E. CROMPTON.

With Wood Engravings, 8vo, cloth, 9*s.*

The Practical Application of the Electric Light.

By PAGET HIGGS, M.A., Dr.Sc., Assoc. Inst. C.E.

CONTENTS:

Introduction—Lamps or Burners Employing the Voltaic Arch—Electric Candles and Candle Lamps—Lighting by Incandescence—Magneto- and Dynamo-Electric Machines—Mechanical Efficiency of Electric-Light Machines—Simple Mathematical Considerations Concerning Electric Lighting—Electric Regulators—Commercial Aspect of Electric Lighting—Division of the Electric Light—Maritime and Military Applications—Various Applications of the Electric Light—Electric Carbons.

8vo, cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Electric Lighting by Incandescence, and its Application to Interior Illumination.

A Practical Treatise, with 96 Illustrations. By W. E. SAWYER.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 16, Charing Cross.
New York: 446, Broome Street.

32mo, roan, gilt edges, 6*s.*; *interleaved with ruled paper for office use,* 9*s.*; *printed on India paper for the waistcoat pocket,* 6*s.*

A Pocket Book of Useful Formulæ and Memoranda for Civil and Mechanical Engineers.

By Guildford L. Molesworth, Mem. Inst. C.E.,
Consulting Engineer to the Government of India for State Railways.

Twentieth Edition, with a valuable contribution on Telegraphs by
R. S. Brough and Paget Higgs, LL.D., A.I.C.E.

Synopsis of Contents:

Surveying, Levelling, &c.—Strength and Weight of Materials—Earthwork, Brickwork, Masonry, Arches, &c.—Struts, Columns, Beams, and Trusses—Flooring, Roofing, and Roof Trusses—Girders, Bridges, &c.—Railways and Roads—Hydraulic Formulæ—Canals, Sewers, Waterworks, Docks—Irrigation and Breakwaters—Gas, Ventilation, and Warming—Heat, Light, Colour, and Sound—Gravity: Centres, Forces, and Powers—Millwork, Teeth of Wheels, Shafting, &c.—Workshop Recipes—Sundry Machinery—Animal Power—Steam and the Steam Engine—Water-power, Water-wheels, Turbines, &c.—Wind and Windmills—Steam Navigation, Ship Building, Tonnage, &c.—Gunnery, Projectiles, &c.—Weights, Measures, and Money—Trigonometry, Conic Sections, and Curves—Telegraph—Mensuration—Tables of Areas and Circumference, and Arcs of Circles—Logarithms, Square and Cube Roots, Powers—Reciprocals, &c.—Useful Numbers—Differential and Integral Calculus—Algebraic Signs—Telegraphic Construction and Formulæ.

---

285 *pp., with numerous Diagrams and Tables, crown* 8*vo, cloth,* 12*s.* 6*d.*

Electrical Tables and Formulæ for the Use of Telegraph Inspectors and Operators.

Compiled by Latimer Clark and Robert Sabine.

8vo, sewed, 6d.

Electric Signals, with an Explanation of the Principles on which they are Constructed and Full Instructions for their Fixing and Maintenance.

By E. Paterson.

8vo, sewed, 16*s.*

Catalogue of Books and Papers relating to Electricity, Magnetism, and the Electric Telegraph, etc., including the Ronalds Library.

Compiled by Sir Francis Ronalds, F.R.S., together with a Biographical Memoir of the Author, edited by Alfred J. Frost, Assoc. Soc. T.E., Member of the Library Association of the United Kingdom.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 16, Charing Cross.
New York: 446, Broome Street.